MacFormat ISSUE 225 September 2010

All your Apple needs

MacFORMAT

>Mac >iPad >iPhone
>Issue 225 September 2010

20 EASY MAC OS SETUP TIPS!

Get your Mac looking the way you like it **p69**

PLUS! ALL APPS INCLUDED ON THE DISC

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine

Photoshop colour tips

Use Curves for stunning contrast

Create great movie clips

Master great cutaways in iMovie

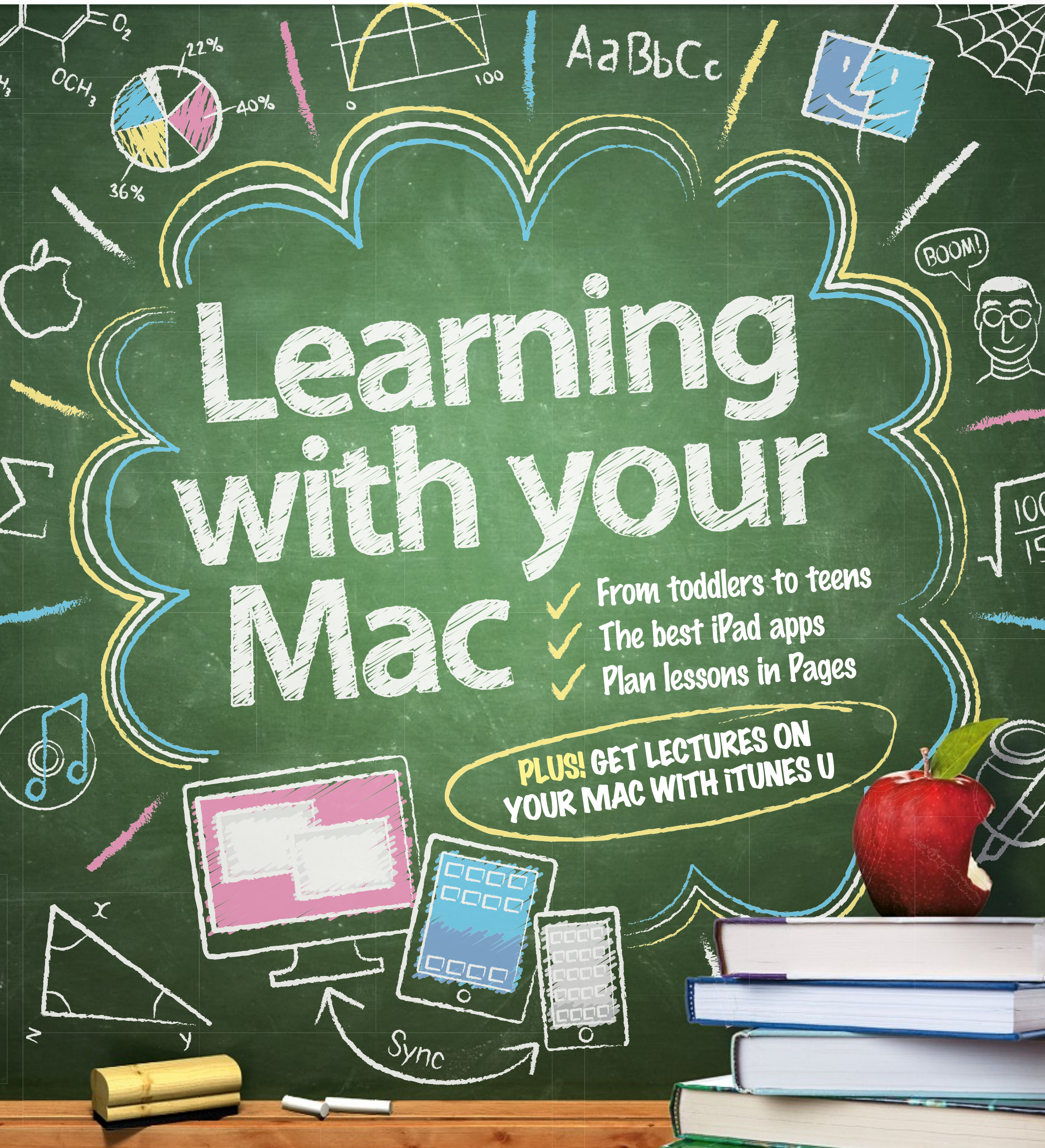
Handy hints for Numbers

Create a family budget plan

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- > AmpliTube iRig
- > Belkin Play Max ADSL
- > Prosoft Drive Genius 3

AND MUCH MORE!



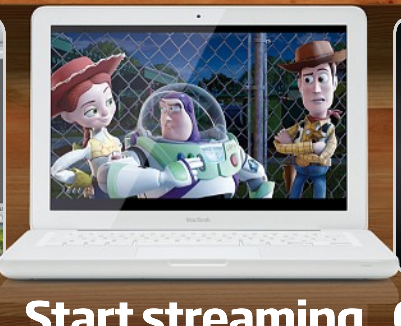
Learning with your Mac

- ✓ From toddlers to teens
- ✓ The best iPad apps
- ✓ Plan lessons in Pages

PLUS! GET LECTURES ON YOUR MAC WITH iTUNES U

TUTORIALS

Aperture advice
Create a stylish photo book



Start streaming
Share movies from your Mac

GROUP TEST

Get scanning!
Six flatbed scanners on test

DISC INSIDE!

- > **DropDMG 2.8.6** Make disk images easier to work wtih
- > **MyMoney 1** Organise all your financial information

techradar.com

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION
SEPTEMBER 2010 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI
9 771353 851021 09>

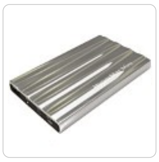
> Learning with your Mac > 20 Mac OS setup tips > Photoshop colour tips > Handy hints for Numbers > Flatbed scanner group test Printed in the UK

The world's only external battery for Apple® MacBooks®, iPhones® and now the iPad!™
Extend MacBook battery life up to 45 hours!
"Our favorite brand of precious-extra-juice-giving external batteries." - Gizmodo
"We're pretty big fans of the HyperMac external batteries." - Engadget
HyperMac
Extend iPad battery life up to 99 hours!

External Batteries for the MacBook, iPhone, iPod and iPad

HyperMac Nano
1800mAh
Recharge iPhone **1.5x**
Sleek aluminum casing
Available in **10 colors**

HyperMac Micro
3600mAh
Recharge iPhone **3x** or
Extend iPad's battery life
up to **15** hrs



HyperMac Mini
7200mAh
Recharge iPhone **6x** or
Extend iPad's battery life
up to **20** hrs

HyperMac 60Wh
16000mAh
Extend battery life of
MacBook up to **19** hrs
or iPad up to **34** hrs

HyperMac 100Wh
27000mAh
Extend battery life of
MacBook up to **26** hrs
or iPad up to **50** hrs

HyperMac 150Wh
41000mAh
Extend battery life of
MacBook up to **34** hrs
or iPad up to **70** hrs

HyperMac 222Wh
61000mAh
Extend battery life of
MacBook up to **45** hrs
or iPad up to **99** hrs

Car Charger
For MacBook
Charge your MacBook
even while you are
on the road

HyperMac is the only external battery and car charger solution that works with all Apple MacBook (Pro/Air) models. Available in 4 different sizes (60~222Wh), the HyperMac battery also powers the iPad, iPhone, iPod and all other USB devices. All HyperMac batteries* now support 10W USB charging which powers the iPad at the same rate as the iPad wall charger.

*Except HyperMac Nano

Order your favorite COLOR!

www.hypermac.eu/mf | +31-(0)-26-4720801

HyperMac™

© 2010 Sanho Corporation. Apple, MacBook, iPod, and iPhone are registered trademarks. MagSafe and iPad is a trademark of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved. The MagSafe cable and connector is manufactured by Apple, Inc. and modified to be compatible with HyperMac.

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

Subscribe to *MacFormat* to **save 35%** on the newsstand price, and get a Lowepro messenger bag as well. **Turn to page 30 now!**

Talk about a lot of fuss over a simple antenna! Here at *MacFormat* we've been watching the drama over the iPhone 4's 'Antennagate' unfold through the month. The (almost universally negative) media coverage has been overwhelming. There was definite schadenfreude in much of the reporting – but Apple took far too long to treat it seriously. It's too used to a tame media, I think. Apple isn't arrogant to its customers, but it's been consistently arrogant toward the press. As many of us predicted some time ago, this meant that if the press got the slightest whiff of blood in the water, there would be a feeding frenzy. But is Apple really the same company it used to be when it had a multi-coloured logo and was playing a wonky second fiddle to Microsoft? Does it still stand for the same values of creativity, individuality and 'thinking different' that it used to? Read our feature on page 24 to find out.

I remember when Steve Jobs returned to Apple, in his 1997 keynote (look it up on YouTube) he stressed how relevant Apple was to education, and this has stayed with the company to this day. Many schools here in the UK love using Macs in the classroom. With new terms starting in September, find out how your Mac can help you learn by turning to page 32.

Graham Barlow, Editor
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat

>> THIS ISSUE'S HIGHLIGHTS

> Feedback
Your say on everything Apple **p20**

> Has Apple sold out?
It's Apple vs the media **p24**

> Learning on a Mac
It's time to get back to school **p32**

> How to...
Great tutorials for Mac users **p45**

> The essential Mac evangelists' guide
What to say to a Windows user **p74**

> Questions answered
Your Mac problems solved **p78**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Christopher Phin

Deputy Editor

"You can now shoot HD video, edit the clips into a slick movie and publish it to the internet... on a phone. Amazing."

Chris tries out iMovie on his iPhone 4 p102

Ian Osborne

Reviews Editor

"Out of the box, your Mac looks like every other. To really make it your own, you must personalise it to suit your tastes."

Ian shows you how to tailor your Mac p69

Christopher Brennan

OS X expert

"Some of the various Mac-related complaints I've come across really are just questions disguised as frustrations."

Chris rediscovers the simple things in life p63

Luis Villazon

Technical wizard

"The lens for the camera might have dirt that is blocking part of the image. You can clean this with a damp cotton bud."

Luis takes on your Mac-related problems p78

Craig Grannell

Software guru

"People are excited by iOS devices because Apple is the first company to really make multimedia convergence work."

Craig shows you how to stream media p58

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

ISSUE AT A GLANCE

Do more with your Mac today

27 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p45**

Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p78**

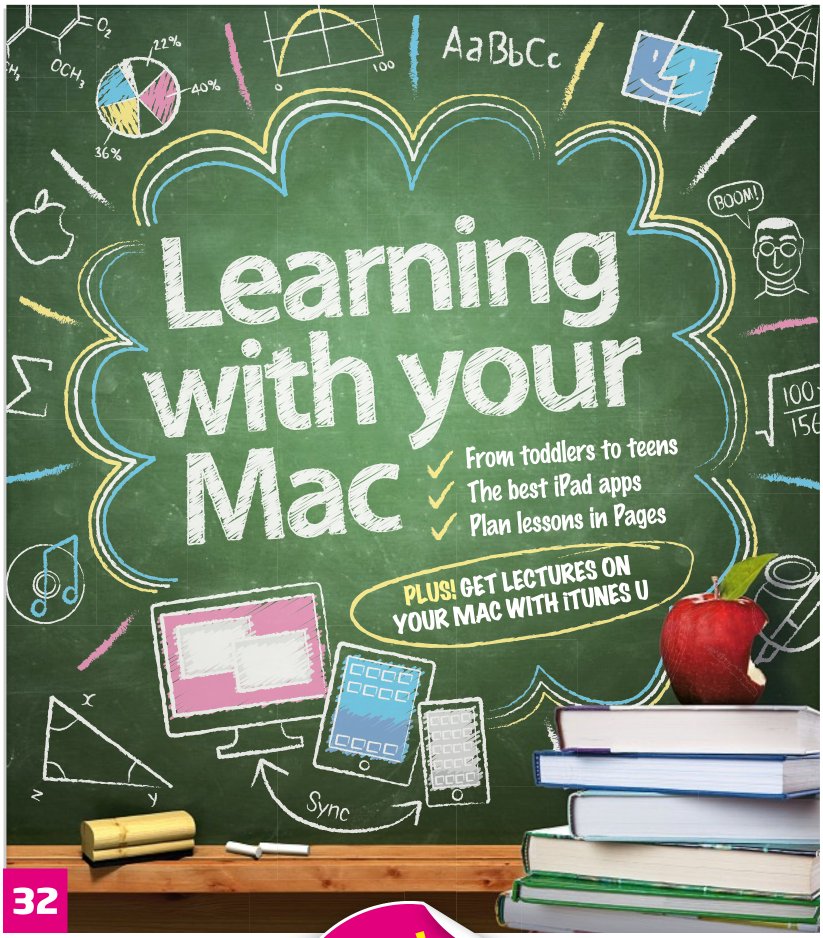
Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p85**

Buyers' Guide

The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p113**


Learning with your Mac
✓ From toddlers to teens
✓ The best iPad apps
✓ Plan lessons in Pages
PLUS! GET LECTURES ON YOUR MAC WITH iTUNES U
Sync

32

Win! A 16GB iPad and iTunes vouchers, worth £910 **See p12**

Has Apple lost it?

We analyse talk of a sellout **p24**

Scanners on test

Six flatbeds get scrutinised **p108**

megaPhone
THE END OF PCs

"The upfront ticket price of a Mac can be higher than a PC, but there are some things to consider..."

CUT-OUT-AND-KEEP MAC EVANGELISTS' GUIDE P74

> One-stop Mac shop

How to use the Bodega store **p54**

> Streaming video

A how-to from Mac to mobile **p58**

"Plug your guitar into your iPhone, iPod or iPad"

AMPLITUBE iRIG ON TEST P87

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

> Mac > iPad > iPhone

> Issue 225 September 2010

20 EASY MAC OS SETUP TIPS!

Get your Mac looking the way you like it p69

PLUS! ALL APPS INCLUDED ON THE DISC

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine

Photoshop colour tips

Use Curves for stunning contrast

Create great movie clips

Master great cutaways in iMovie

Handy hints for Numbers

Create a family budget plan

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

> AmpliTube iRig

> Belkin Play Max ADSL

> Prosoft Drive Genius 3

AND MUCH MORE!

Learning with your Mac

✓ From toddlers to teens

✓ The best iPad apps

✓ Plan lessons in Pages

PLUS! GET LECTURES ON YOUR MAC WITH ITUNES U

TUTORIALS

Aperture advice

Create a stylish photo book

Start streaming

Share movies from your Mac

GROUP TEST

Get scanning!

Six flatbed scanners on test

DISC INSIDE!

> DropDMG 2.8.6 Make disk images easier to work with

> MyMoney 1 Organise all your financial information

techradar.com

>> Regulars

Start-up
Hot Apple news **6**

Competition
Win a 16GB iPad and iTunes vouchers **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...
Make-up tutorials **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **18**

Feedback
Have your say **20**

Has Apple sold out?
We investigate **24**

Subscribe to MacFormat
Never miss an issue again! **30, 105**

Learning with your Mac
Education for toddlers to teens and beyond **32**

How to...
Improve Mac skills **45**

Mac evangelism
A cut-out guide to bigging up Macs **74**

Q&A
Problems solved **78**

Reviews
Definitive tests **85**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **113**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **128**

Disc pages
On your disc **129**

>> ON THE DISC

> Leech 1.1.4

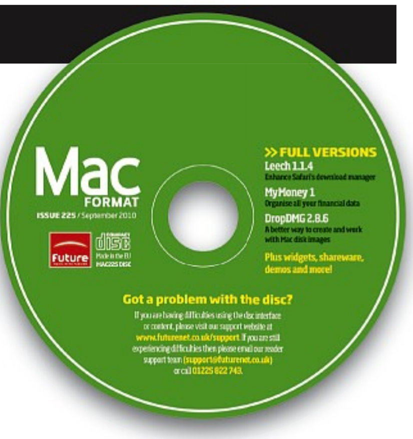
Manage browser downloads

> MyMoney 1

Get money matters in order

> DropDMG 2.8.6

Create disc images with ease


Mac FORMAT
ISSUE 225 / September 2010
Future
disc
Made in the EU
MAC225 DISC
>> FULL VERSIONS
Leech 1.1.4
Enhance Safari's download manager
MyMoney 1
Organise all your financial data
DropDMG 2.8.6
A better way to create and work with Mac disk images
Plus widgets, shareware, demos and more!

Got a problem with the disc?

If you are having difficulties using the disc interface or content, please visit our support website at www.futurenet.co.uk/support. If you are still experiencing difficulties then please email our reader support team (support@futurenet.co.uk) or call 01225 822 743.

>> WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

Like *MacFormat*? Then you'll love our *MacFormat Presents...* series of special issues. **Turn to page 121 to find out more!**

THE BEST APPS, GAMES, ACCESSORIES AND MORE FOR YOUR iPAD!
iPad
The Essential Handbook
The world's most awesome guide to the world's most awesome gadget!
50 unmissable iPad tips and tricks

Start up

>NEWS & OPINION >INTERVIEWS >GADGETS >LETTERS

Antennagate

Apple connection problems on iPhone 4 means free-of-charge cases for all

'Antennagate'
Not unique to iPhone 4

Apple maintains that all smart phones have reception issues.

© Getty Images

Steve Jobs has announced the iPhone 4 as "the most successful product launch in Apple's history". But the introduction of the gadget has been marred by signal-strength problems, encapsulated in the phrase 'Antennagate'.

Thousands of people queued worldwide to pick up an iPhone 4 on its launch – and the company went on to sell 1.7 million in the first three days and 3 million across the first three weeks.

As noted last month, two signal-related issues plagued the release.

First, iPhone 4 signal-quality bars aren't always accurate. Apple quickly responded to this with an apology and the iOS 4.0.1 software update.

Second, the so-called death grip problem: gripping the iPhone at the lower left corner in such a way as to bridge the gap between the two antenna comprises the metal rim of the Apple device and sometimes causes the connection to cut out.

The 'build 'em up to knock 'em down' media quickly moved into Apple-bashing mode. "Apple will be forced to recall this product," Professor Matthew Seeger told Cult of Mac. "Brand image is the most important thing Apple has. This is potentially devastating."

With such pressure on Apple to show leadership, Jobs led a 16 July media briefing, during which he characterised the problem as a small one, affecting a minority of users in areas in which reception was poor anyway. He also said iPhone 4 returns were much lower than iPhone 3GS returns were on their launch last year.

A belief held firm

Jobs stressed Apple's belief that other smartphones are similarly affected if gripped in a particular way, as reflected in an Apple statement on this. "There is a challenge for the entire smartphone industry to improve its antenna technology so there are no weak spots," he said.

"Gripping almost any mobile phone in certain ways will reduce its reception by one or more bars. This is true of iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, as well as many Droid, Nokia and RIM phones," Apple said.

Competitors dismissed the argument; responding that Apple published a series of images showing tests in which it replicated the problem on non-Apple smartphones.

>>MORE NEWS
@ For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone visit
www.macformat.co.uk

APPLE IN PICTURES / A sensation in-store… and out

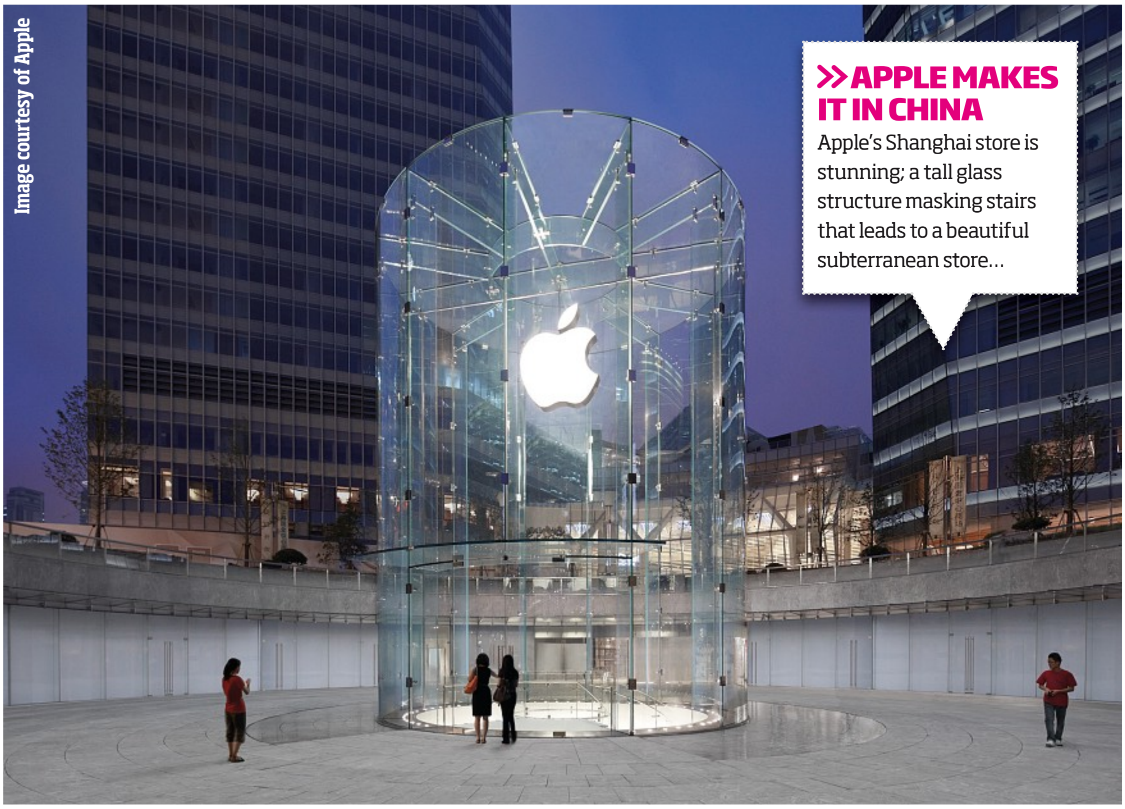


Image courtesy of Apple

APPLE MAKES IT IN CHINA

Apple's Shanghai store is stunning; a tall glass structure masking stairs that leads to a beautiful subterranean store…

RIM co-CEO's Mike Lazaridis and Jim Balsillie countered: "One thing is for certain, RIM's customers don't need to use a case for their BlackBerry smartphone to maintain proper connectivity. Apple clearly made certain design decisions and it should now take responsibility for these decisions rather than trying to draw RIM and others into a situation that actually relates specifically to Apple."

"Nokia has invested thousands of hours in studying how people hold their phones and allows for this in designs, for example by having antennas both at the top and bottom of the phone and by careful selection of materials and their use in the mechanical design," Nokia claimed. Responding, Apple published a video of an N97 suffering signal loss as a result of a similar grip.

Knowing a counter-argument wasn't enough and that a counter-attack was required to quell a critical media, Apple also agreed to an immediate fix for the flaw.

"We're going to send you a free case," said Jobs. "We can't make enough bumper [cases]. No way we can make enough in the quarter. So we're going to source some cases and give you a choice."

Apple will give everybody buying an iPhone 4 (until September 30) a free case. Putting the phone inside a case stops the problem. Also, any customers who have already purchased a bumper can claim back a refund, if they so wish.

Apple's boss put a little passion at the end of his speech, "We do this because we love our users, and if we screw up, we pick ourselves up and we try harder. And when we succeed, they reward us by staying our users. We take this really personally."

APPLE IN NUMBERS

68%

Increase in organisations with staff using Macs in 2010-2011.

Speaking during a financial briefing, Apple chief operating officer, Tim Cook, indicated that 'Antennagate' hadn't had a noticeably major impact on high-street sales. "Let me be very clear: we are selling every unit we can make," he said. "Demand for the iPhone 4 is absolutely stunning. We're working very hard to catch up, but I can't predict when that will occur." UK supply remains constrained. ●

"I take it as a given that the Macs I use will have problems…"

Christopher Phin admits there is no such thing as perfection.

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

Steve Jobs

www.apple.com

"If you see a stylus, they blew it."

Jobs predicts how rivals will fail with tablet PCs.

Steve Jobs

www.apple.com

"The iPhone 4 is perhaps the best product we've ever made, and we have sold well over three million since we launched it three weeks ago."

Jobs makes his call.

Wired

www.wired.com

"We said: 'No, we are not going to mess up the consumer experience on the iPhone to make your network tenable.' They'd always end up saying: 'We're going to have to escalate this to senior AT&T executives,' and we always said: 'Fine, we'll escalate it to Steve and see who wins.' I think history has demonstrated how that turned out."

A Wired report explores the AT&T/Apple relationship.

Tim Cook

www.apple.com

"We do not create product shortages to create buzz. I'm not sure where that idea is coming from."

Apple's Number Two denies managed scarcity.

Have you heard any great Apple quotes? Email us at macformat@futurenet.com

IN THE SPOTLIGHT

Taken for granted…

Christopher Phin

Something mildly momentous, if markedly unoriginal, occurred to me as I entered my fourth night of troubleshooting issues on my Macs: every time I initiated a process that would take a little while to complete I'd reach for my iPhone or my iPad to catch up on Twitter, complete the game of *Strategery* I was playing, clear a few more articles off my *Instapaper* reading list or whatever.

And that's when it hit me: it never even occurred to me that these devices, for all their varied abilities and comparable complexities, would not work.

I take it as a given that the Macs my wife and I use at home will have problems, and that I'll have to spend time administering them. I don't think this is evidence that Macs are worse computers than, say, the iPad, and it's certainly true that I spend less time fixing the Macs than fixing the couple of PCs I own. Still, my acceptance that Macs might go wrong is as ingrained as my certainty that my iPhone and iPad won't, and that's significant. Yes, I've been using Mac OS for much longer than I've been using iOS (so you would expect me to have experienced more issues with the former) but that's irrelevant; the average fault-per-hour of use, say, isn't simply lower under iOS, it's virtually non-existent. The worst I've had is an app getting in a strop, but even on these rare occasions, I just tap to reload it and it works as usual, with no corruptions.

> *"People make a big deal out of the iPad's 10-hour battery life. It's true: it really does change the way you think of the iPad"*

With extremely good reason, people make a big deal out of the iPad's 10-hour battery life. It's true: it really does change the way you think of the iPad compared to a laptop. You're not constantly worrying about how much power remains or when you're going to be able to charge it up again; as a rule, it's just there when you need it. Some have even said that this is the iPad's killer feature.

Perhaps. But for me, the fact that I can rely on my iPhone or iPad, even when my Macs are screwed, is much more important. ●

Christopher Phin is a secret agent working on a secret mission - email him on christopher.phin@futurenet.com to find out more.

Apple is taking on the mouse with the new Magic Trackpad.

NEW APPLE RELEASES

New Macs and Magic Trackpad!

Apple unveil a bevy of new Macs and more

Apple has unveiled a new range of Mac Pros with up to 12 processing cores, a new 27-inch LED Cinema Display, and updated the iMac line. At the same time Apple introduced a new Multi-Touch Magic trackpad.

Apple claims the new Mac Pros have up to 50% greater performance than the previous generation. The new Mac Pros make use of the latest quad-core and 6-core Xeon processors, an all-new ATI graphics card and the option for up to four 512GB solid-state drives.

"The new Mac Pro is the most powerful and configurable Mac we've ever made", said Phil Schiller, Apple's Senior Vice President of Worldwide Product Marketing.

The new Mac Pros are the first of their type to feature a MiniDisplay Port and offer the option of ordering a 512GB SSD instead of a regular hard drive.

The new 27-inch LED Cinema Display has a resolution of 2560x1440, and offers 60% more screen space than the older 24-inch LED Cinema Display. As with the previous generation of Cinema Display units, the new 27-inch model uses a Mini DisplayPort interface.

"With built-in MagSafe charging, iSight camera, speakers and USB ports, the LED Cinema Display is ideal for MacBook and MacBook Pro users," said Philip Schiller.

The new iMac line-up now features Core i3, Core i5 and Core i7 processors and new graphics capabilities. Dual-core Intel Core i3 and Core i5, and quad-core Core i5 and Core i7 processors feature an integrated memory controller to access the system memory directly, allowing the new iMac to take full advantage of its faster 1333 MHz memory.

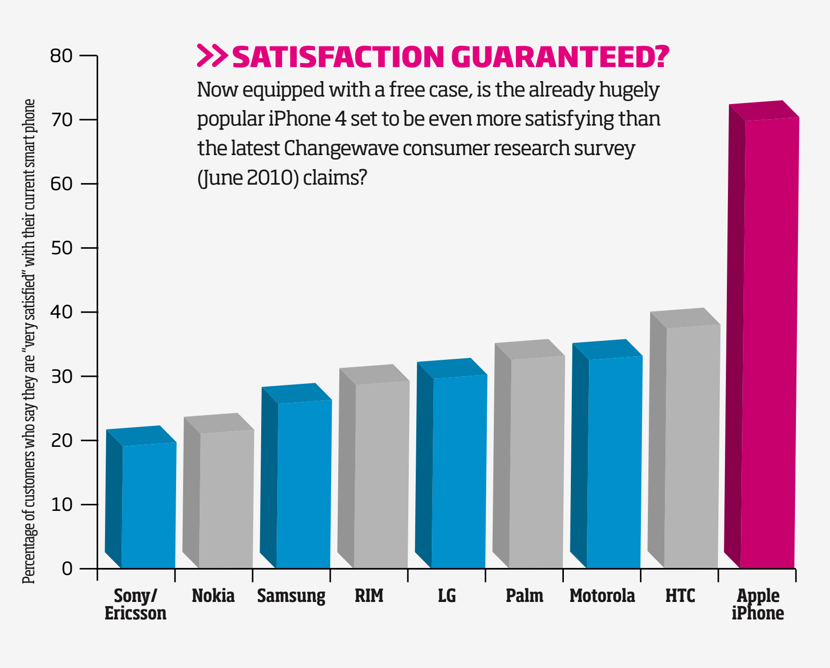
The Magic Trackpad (£59) really is an alternative to the mouse, bringing the Multi-Touch gestures of Mac notebook trackpads to the desktop. With its glass surface, which also acts as a button for single or two-finger clicks, you can scroll up and down a page with inertial scrolling, pinch to zoom in and out, rotate an image with their fingertips and swipe. Look out for reviews of these products in next month's issue. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

48%

iPod touch sales up by 48% year-on-year.

APPLE IN NUMBERS / Smart phone survey



SATISFACTION GUARANTEED?
Now equipped with a free case, is the already hugely popular iPhone 4 set to be even more satisfying than the latest Changewave consumer research survey (June 2010) claims?

INDUSTRY NEWS

Apple heading into the cloud

Infrastructure investment in iTunes continues

Speculation Apple may introduce cloud-based music and media services via iTunes shot up a notch when the company announced it will complete its giant billion-dollar data centre "by the end of the year."

Chief Financial Officer Peter Oppenheimer said, "We expect it completed by the end of the year." He also said it should be fully operational after that.

Apple has been expected to introduce a streaming music and media service for some time. Most recently, the company's move to acquire the Lala.com streaming services lent weight to speculation. This rumour has also been buoyed by Apple's move to invest in a second US data centre, as revealed last year.

Situated in North Carolina, Apple has said the 500,000 sq ft centre "will provide Apple with a major infrastructure hub to support its iTunes store and iPhone app store."

Compare this to Apple's existing Newark, California facility, acquired in 2006 – this measures just 109,000 square feet, so is dwarfed by the new hub.

US reports claim Apple's cloud-based iTunes service will host your purchased content for streaming to your devices. The difference in size between the facilities lends credibility to Miller's notion the new facility may suggest Apple has wider plans for cloud computing – perhaps even extensions to the MobileMe service or the provision of applications as services from the cloud. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

$400

Apple's new stock target price, according to JP Morgan.

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: iLife, iWork updates soon
Amazon France have featured "*iLife '10 for Dummies*" sitting on their virtual shelves. The book seems set to appear in September, with a similar *iWork* title set for October.

HOT: A new video codec?
Rumours are Apple's developing a high-end format to compete against H.264 for better compression of HD archives – does this suggest big improvements in ProRes formats?

NOT: Blu-ray for future Macs
This probably isn't going to happen. It looks like Apple has chosen to avoid getting involved in Blu-ray, believing the future of video is firmly online.

NOT: iTunes for Android
Will Apple go so far as to offer access to the iTunes Store via an Android app. We think not, partially because of rights protection issues on video and TV buys.

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

Good or bad, you know you've made it when you get mentioned on *Top Gear* – and that's exactly what happened when iPhone 4's 'Antennagate' problems got noted by host Jeremy Clarkson during the popular show.
If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

>> ACROSS THE POND

Some cloud in the sky

Susie Ochs

Back when I was a kid, a counsellor at Cliché Camp told me every cloud has a silver lining – how democratic. But now I'm older I've figured out some clouds shine a little brighter than others. Take Apple's cloud, which looks positively gloomy compared to Google's.

iWork.com has been out since January 2009, and despite some improvements to the UI, it's pretty much business as usual – a document-sharing website that allows uploads directly from the *iWork* apps (*Numbers*, *Keynote*, and *Pages*) on the Mac, and lets authorised users download copies. You can't edit documents right on iWork.com. Instead, it's up to you to download a copy, make your changes locally, and upload a new version – or leave comments, which aren't the same as true edits. There's no actual collaboration, only sharing.

This pales in comparison with Google Docs, which lets multiple users make simultaneous edits to one document that's continously autosaved, to avoid the headache of passing around multiple versions that might not all contain the same changes. And Google Wave ups the ante on that same real-time collaboration idea, with live communication tools like instant translation. Neither Docs nor Wave is tied to a $79 suite of desktop software, either.

> *"You can't edit on iWork.com. It's up to you to download a copy, make changes locally, and upload a new version."*

Get an Android phone, and Google encourages you to wirelessly sync mail, contacts, and calendars. You don't even have to tether the phone to a computer to perform the initial sync, or any after that. Apple provides this automatic cloud syncing to its MobileMe customers for the handy price of $99/year. But Google's services are free. You can even sync your Google info to an iPhone if your organisation uses Google Apps with Google Sync enabled, again all available for free. Can you imagine Apple letting MobileMe users cloud-sync to an Android phone?

Apple does a lot of things well, but so far cloud computing isn't one of them. Let's hope that Apple catches up with Google soon. ●

Susie of US-based *Mac|Life* likes clouds because it means rain, which means snow in the Sierra Nevada, which means snowboarding.

>> FINANCIAL NEWS

Mac nears 10% PC market share

Latest figures show Mac sales are booming

Apple is nearing a 10% market share in the US, proving that Mac sales are booming as Apple rides high on its iPod, iPhone and iPad wave.

Thinking back to figures in late nineties, it is a remarkable statistic that Macs now account for one in ten of US PCs sales, according to recent IDC and Gartner figures.

Gartner says Apple took 9.8% of the US market in the Q1 this year – doubling its share since the same quarter in 2007. Apple retains its fourth place among the top five US computer makers. IDC puts Apple's US market share at 8.8%, which puts Apple in fourth place.

Apple's iPad continues to devour the netbook market. Digitimes believes the iPad will grab 93% of the tablet PC market this year, taking 40% of the netbook market as it does. Gartner analyst, Mikako Kitagawa, said, "Surging popularity of Apple's iPad temporarily cannibalised mini-notebooks, as well as consumer notebook sales to some degree. It is not certain at this stage if the cannibalisation will continue with the current price-point of media tablets."

Apple's market share gains come as it prepares to introduce Mac Pros with USB 3.0 and faster FireWire, according to Apple enthusiasts site, HardMac. HardMac claims the new Mac will debut in late summer, to be followed by an upgraded iMac in early autumn, as Apple moves to consolidate its huge market share gains in the PC space.

Apple's focus on iPads, iPhones and iPods has had critics saying the company is killing the Mac. Steve Jobs responded to these concerns, calling them "completely wrong," before stating: "Just wait." ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

50%

50% of Fortune 100 firms use iPads in their organisations.

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

The financial world is like the technology world: obsessed by news; acute reasons tend to usurp chronic fundamentals.

So as Apple's price falls while the aerial story bounces around the media, it is obvious to point a finger at this issue as the cause of the drop. Likewise good profit figures will spark finger-pointing at any rise.

Yet when looked at in context and with reference to Apple's recent performance, sudden manic depressive swings in its share price have been an established pattern since May.

Bugs in iPhone's aerial and good figures will create price moves for Apple, but this is all part of a bigger process. The cause is simple: Apple's stock price is insupportably high.

While Apple's share price has hit a ceiling, volatility, driven by uncertainty and fear, has crept into the price, creating the mood swings we are now seeing. It doesn't bode well for a future major rise.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

» SALES NEWS

Apple's great sales explosion

More people than ever are choosing Mac

Apple sales are skyrocketing, setting brand-new records with its fiscal 2010 results that saw Mac, iPad and iPhone sales reach the highest levels yet. The company took existing consensus targets and trampled them.

Revenue reached $15.7 billion, leaving the firm with a net quarterly profit of $3.25 billion. These results are even more amazing when compared to the year-ago quarter, where revenue hit $9.73 billion.

"It was a phenomenal quarter that exceeded our expectations all around, including the most successful product launch in Apple's history with iPhone 4," said Steve Jobs, Apple's CEO.

Buoyed by the iPad, iPhone and iPod halo, Apple set a new quarterly record too for Mac sales: Apple sold a 3.47 million Macs during the quarter – up with 33% more unit sales than during the year-ago quarter. Meanwhile, iPad sales achieved a figure of 3.27 million while iPhone sales exceeded 8.4 million (up 61%). iPod sales fell by 8%, although the iPod touch keeps it aloft.

However, according to the inference of Jobs,' Apple's 2010 story isn't over just yet: "iPad is off to a terrific start, more people are buying Macs than ever before, and we have amazing new products still to come this year." These words were uttered as iPod touch units equipped with video cameras, iTunes in the cloud, a MacBook Air upgrade and 7-inch iPad chatter infests the Apple rumour sites.

Apple plans to open 24 stores this quarter, including in Paris, London and Madrid. Apple expects to receive a $18 billion revenue in its fourth quarter.

Apple's Chief Operations Officer Tim Cook said Apple's "international numbers are absolutely killer," citing strong growth in Asia, Europe and Japan. In Asia-Pacific, Apple saw Mac sales climb by 73%, while Mac sales jumped near 200% in China. ●

Apple hardware goes from strength to strength.

» APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

15 SEPTEMBER

IFS, Berlin
3-8 September
Attracts reps from across the world's consumer electronics industry, to show us what's new in convergence technology.

IBC EXHIBITION, Amsterdam
10-14 September
IBC is the leading forum for the electronic media industry, offering everything across the content value chain.

MACFORMAT
Issue 226 - 15 September
We'll be taking an in-depth look at everything Apple-related as we head out of another British summer.

AD:TECH LONDON
21-22 September
Apple's in advertising now, so don't be surprised to see the company floating around at the next interactivity-focused Ad:Tech show.

G2E, Las Vegas
16-18 November
This international gaming event is among the most important on the industry calendar, as it acts as the pre-Christmas launchpad for new titles.

CES, Las Vegas
7-10 January 2010
The CES Apple section expands from 4,000 to 25,000 square feet next year. Will Apple be exhibiting? Watch this space.

Join us online

Mac FORMAT
» From the team
» Latest issue
Speed up your old Mac
Win! A Mac mini and a copy of Printfolio!

Website
Visit www.macformat.co.uk to read the latest blogs and Apple news.

Podcast
Download MacFormat This Week from the iTunes Store or our website.

Forum
Visit forum.macformat.co.uk to chat to other MacFormat readers online.

Twitter
We're now on Twitter! Follow our tweets at twitter.com/MacFormat.

Facebook
Visit our Facebook group. Just do a search for "MacFormat" to find us.

You could be accessing your Mac away from home with an iPad and LogMeIn!

Photography by Philip Sowels

PRIZE WORTH £910!

Win! A 16GB Apple iPad and £25 iTunes voucher!

Bag yourself an iPad and use it to access your Mac over the internet

With *LogMeIn Ignition*, you can access your Mac (or indeed, a PC) over the internet using your iPhone, iPod touch or iPad. It's easy to use. Just set up an account at **www.logmein.com**, download the software for your Mac or PC (free and subscription versions are available) and then buy the *LogMeIn Ignition* app from the iTunes Store for just £17.99. You can then remotely control your computer from your Apple mobile device, over Wi-Fi or 3G internet. It's like having your home Mac in your hand! LogMeIn has over 28 million registered users across its Mac, PC and mobile versions.

To celebrate the launch of *LogMeIn Ignition* on the iPad, LogMeIn is giving away two 16GB iPads (Wi-Fi models), each of which is accompanied by a £25 iTunes voucher so you can invest in a copy of the app and get going with the service as soon as possible.

The question

To stand a chance of winning one of these superb prizes, just answer this simple question:

How many registered users does LogMeIn currently enjoy?

A) 500,000
B) 28 million
C) 357

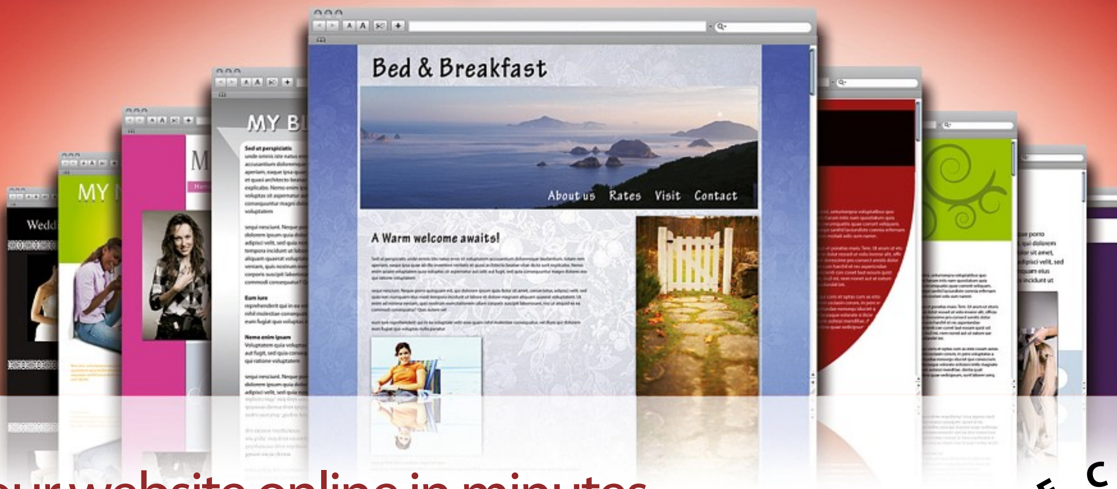
For more information on *Ignition*, and other LogMeIn products, go to **www.logmein.com**.

» HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text IPAD, followed by a space then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** and click on the **Competition** link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on 14 September 2010.

INDUSTRY LEADING TECHNOLOGY FOR OVER 10 YEARS

Create a website quickly & easily



Get your website online in minutes

Use our free and easy website builder to create an attractive and professional looking website, including 350 customisable templates, personalised email and FREE instant setup.

With over 10 years experience, we're the web host you can trust. All of our web hosting packages include 24/7 phone and online support, so we're here whenever you need us.

STANDARD WEB HOSTING

1st Month FREE

£4.99pm £5.86 inc VAT

Our Standard package includes:

- ✓ **UPGRADED** 5GB web space.
- ✓ Unlimited website traffic (bandwidth)† - no limits, no fees.
- ✓ **FREE** website builder tool.
- ✓ **FREE** instant set up.
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux - no extra cost.
- ✓ Personalised virus and spam protected email.
- ✓ 500 email accounts.
- ✓ Graphical web stats - advanced visitor statistics.
- ✓ 24/7 phone & online support.

SECURE
WEB HOSTING

1st Month
FREE
LIMITED PERIOD OFFER*

Microsoft
GOLD CERTIFIED
Partner

*Visit **www.fasthosts.co.uk** for our full range of web hosting packages plus additional savings for annual and biennial payments*

Free instant setup • Unlimited bandwidth • 24/7 phone & online support

Buy now at
fasthosts.co.uk/hosting
0844 583 0741

World Class Web Hosting

fasthosts™

Proud sponsor of
The Great Exhibition 2012

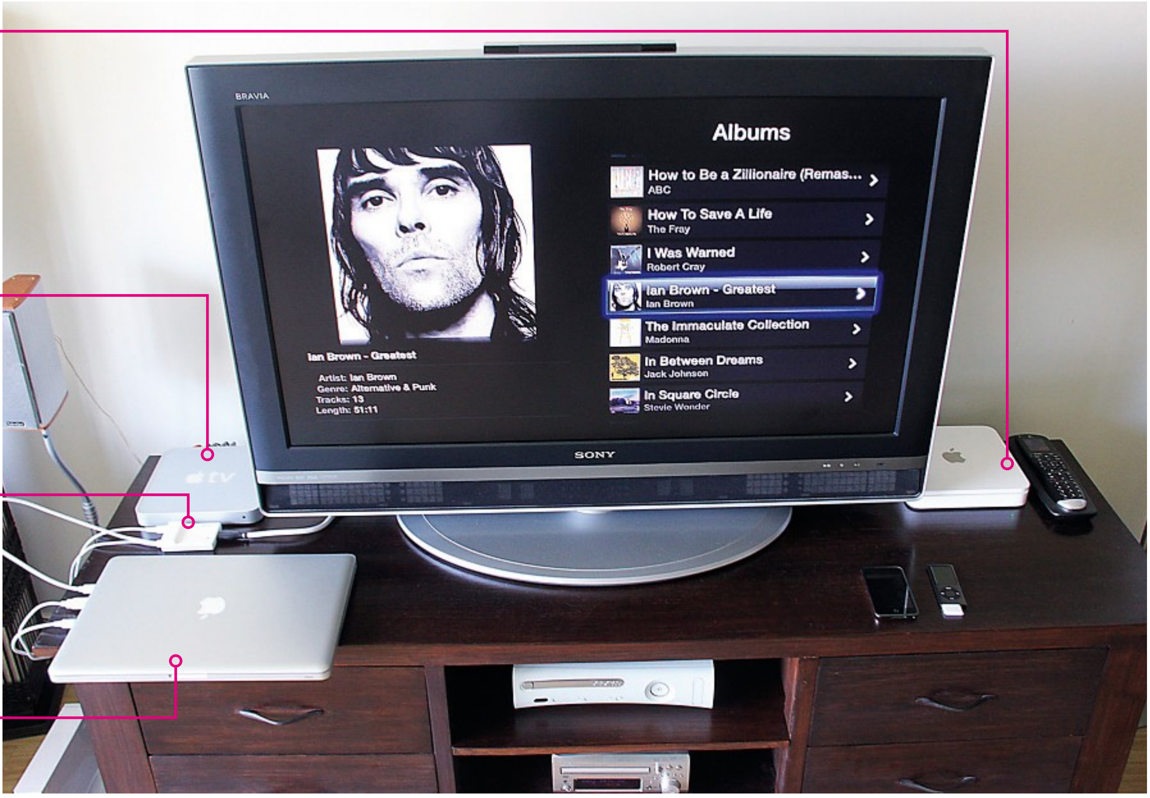
Microsoft Partner Network™
2010 PARTNER OF THE YEAR
Hosting Solutions
Finalist

© 2010 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd. Offer, prices & product specifications valid at time of print. All prices exclude VAT unless otherwise stated. Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details. †Unlimited bandwidth is subject to an acceptable use policy.
*Offer subject to a minimum 12 month contract.

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

>>CONTACT US
Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to **christopher.phin@futurenet.com**



Time Capsule 1TB
Apple's Time Capsule isn't just a great router, but it's also an easy, set-it-and-forget-it backup solution.

Apple TV
Living in an area with poor broadcasted television, Mark loves that the Apple TV downloads TV shows.

Kanex iAdapt 51
This handy converter, about £50 online, lets you hook up your recent MacBook to a TV using HDMI.

15-inch MacBook Pro Core 2 Duo
Even suffering iPad fever, we're big fans of the classic, meaty MacBook Pro.

>>PROFILE

Name: Mark Beech
Occupation: International banker
Been using a Mac for: Five years
Favourite hardware: Apple TV
Favourite software: Mobile Me, iTunes, iPhoto & Handbrake

> *"I use my Mac mainly for creating photo galleries to share using MobileMe, and iWeb to create blogs"*

Mark Beech tells us: "I converted to Apple five years ago. I moved with work to Kuala Lumpur, and part of the package was an allowance for my wife to buy a computer." And what did she eventually plump for? "She chose a first-generation 17-inch iMac G5 based purely upon the looks; very soon after, I started using it and the PC was given to charity. With the PC, I found myself constantly tinkering, buying new hardware, software or running maintenance to maximise performance or check for viruses. The iMac struck me as a product where none of this would be necessary. I had all the software I needed right out of the box with *iLife*, and everything just worked." There's a familiar story!

"I use my Mac mainly for creating photo galleries to share using MobileMe, and *iWeb* to create blogs for our family back in England to see what we are up to, having now moved to live in Hong Kong for the last two years.

"I love Apple TV. Since Malaysia and Hong Kong aren't blessed with great Freeview-like broadcast TV, and there's not a Sky or Virgin equivalent, Apple TV has become an essential part of our daily life. I love the speed that I can download a film – and I can start watching after 30 seconds. The ability to buy series that are automatically downloaded when a new episode becomes available has been fantastic. This has also replaced our hi-fi, as we have the audio going through our Denon amplifier and speaker system, controlled using the iPod touch and the *Remote* application."

What other Apple devices does Mark have his eye on? "I'm looking forward to the iPad being launched here. It's very frustrating as they are made across the border from Hong Kong in Shenzhen, China and shipped directly to the US. At the moment I use my iPod touch to watch video on the 30-minute ferry crossing to work and back each day, so I'm looking forward to watching on a bigger screen. As I am a fast reader I'm also looking forward to using iBooks or the Kindle store, so that I don't have to carry three or four books with me when I go on vacation or business trips."

Sounds like an iPad is the perfect device for you, Mark – hope you don't have to wait long! ●

heart internet

The UK's
Fastest Growing
Reseller Package

www.heartinternet.co.uk

Tel: 0845 644 7750

Reseller Hosting

30 Day
Money Back
Guarantee

Only
£29.99
Per Month

Reseller Features

- ✓ Host unlimited web sites.
- ✓ Linux & Windows New accounts included.
- ✓ Create your own web hosting packages.
- ✓ Disable, delete & edit accounts in real time.
- ✓ Fully brandable control panels and experience.
- ✓ Web hosting accounts instantly activated.
- ✓ HostPay shopping cart free.
- ✓ Generic webmail, SSL & nameservers or your own.

Ideal for Web Designers, Developers and Entrepreneurs

Start Your Own Web Hosting Company!

Web Hosting Features

- ✓ Unlimited web space & bandwidth.
- ✓ Unlimited mailboxes, forwarding & autoresponders.
- ✓ Unlimited databases, FTP & sub domains.
- ✓ Huge CGI library including WordPress & Joomla.
- ✓ Website builder & shopping carts.
- ✓ PHP, Perl, Ruby, SSL, Stats.
- ✓ Amazing control panel & file manager.
- ✓ Over 100 features for each account.

Too Much to List!
New Features Added All The Time

Check Out Our Website!

Reseller API Now Available

"Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices"

Suzi Perry
Technology TV Presenter

HostPay

FREE with our Reseller Package

Create Your Own Hosting Company

Amazing Features Including:

What is HostPay?

HostPay is a highly customisable shopping cart & customer management system that is free with our Reseller Package.

- ✓ Supports PayPal, Google Checkout, WorldPay, Protx, Nochex & 2Co.
- ✓ Easy to set up and grows with your business.

Customer Management & Registration System

Instant Activation For Your Customers

Fully White Label Themes/Skins

For more information visit:
www.heartinternet.co.uk

Tel: 0845 644 7750 **Email:** sales@heartinternet.co.uk

MasterCard Maestro VISA DIRECT Debit

Prices exclude VAT

I use my Mac for make-up tutorials

We talk to make-up artist Lisa Eldridge and find out how a Mac can help you look good

»PROFILE

Name: Lisa Eldridge
Web: www.lisaeldridge.com, twitter.com/lisa_eldridge
Occupation: Make-up artist
System: Power Mac G5, iPad, MacBook, iPhone

MacFormat: What about Apple kit makes you choose it for your personal and professional life?
Lisa Eldridge: Apple's computers have always felt less about 'using a computer' and more about what you're doing with it – and of course they look fabulous and are very cool!

MF: How technically involved with the production of your video tutorials are you?
LE: Very. Having worked on several series of Channel 4's *10 Years Younger,* where I had no say in the edit, I love being able to fully control every aspect of my films now.
I have a make-up studio/office in my house, and thanks to improvements in technology and cost this has meant we can produce broadcast-quality HD films at a fraction of what they would have cost even two years ago. With broadband and sites such as YouTube and Vimeo serving HD video, you have an end-to-end production and distribution system that you can control every aspect of.

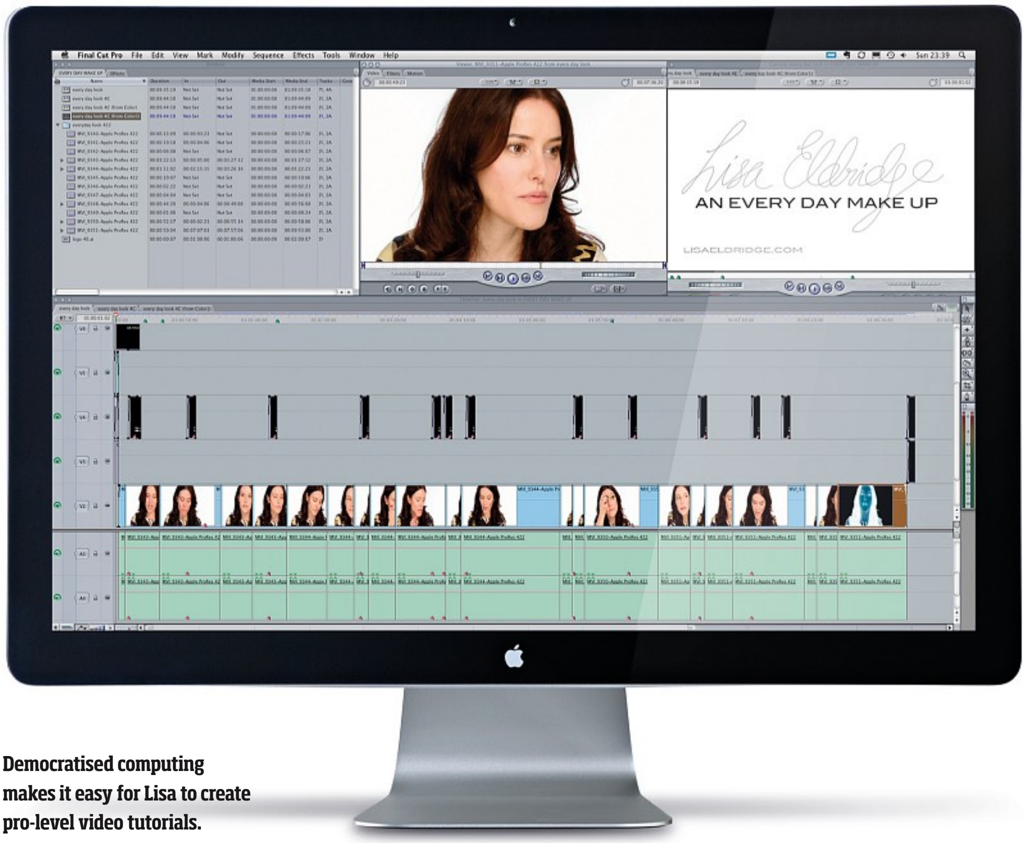
MF: Has your website helped you understand what women want from make-up?
LE: The interaction and feedback from our readers has been phenomenal. I get many emails and requests every day, so I get a really good insight into what women want to see and which areas of make-up they are struggling with. My followers on Twitter are a very verbal bunch!

MF: Has the iPad changed the way you work or present?
LE: My site was really designed with the iPad in mind, even though it wasn't even available or confirmed at the time. I practically screamed when it was finally in my hands. The iPad and iPhone have really changed the pace of interaction with my visitors on the site. Getting to answer a few questions wherever I am and when I have a few minutes really keeps the site alive. It's much more of a live discussion, rather than a load of questions, followed by answers when I'm back at home two days later. When sites such as Facebook took off, the internet became a much more two-way proposition.

MF: Does the tech industry's profiling of women frustrate?
LE: Three out of four women rely on peer-to-peer recommendations for beauty and health products and they are increasingly getting those recommendations online from social media sites. So while women don't come across as textbook techy types who are mainly interested in the kit, they are actively playing a huge part in the technical revolution.

While techy sales assistants are busy talking to the boys, not taking women seriously, women such as Natalie Massenet are building hugely successful businesses online.

MF: You've worked with many celebrities and models; do you encounter much love for Apple on the red carpet and catwalk?
LE: Oh yes! The majority of the celebrities and models I work with are really big Apple fans. I regularly work with actress Keeley Hawes and we tend to spend the first half of the day catching up on each other's new apps! ●


Final Cut Pro File Edit View Mark Modify Sequence Effects Tools Window Help
Lisa Eldridge
AN EVERY DAY MAKE UP
LISAELDRIDGE.COM

Democratised computing makes it easy for Lisa to create pro-level video tutorials.

exolife™ Made for iPhone

Power 4 your iPhone

The sleakest, the lightest, the thinnest iPhone 4 battery case

Industry best 3 year limited warranty

ExoSync™ technology for quick, easy and precise synching with your iTunes

1500mAh Lithium-ion polymer battery virtually doubles the life of the iPhone 4

ExoClear™ technology eliminates interference with your iPhone 4's antenna

WHITE AVAILABLE

ExoSave™ intelligent battery technology that automatically turns off the ExoLife™ when it is not in use

EXOGEAR™

iPhone 4 Rechargeable Battery Case

The exolife™ iPhone battery case is a sleek, protective exoskeleton for the iPhone 4. The exolife™ is outfitted with a rechargeable external battery to give your iPhone the extra power that you need. The exolife™ serves two functions: Power and Protection.

The lithium-ion polymer battery inside the exolife™, virtually doubles the battery life of your iPhone so you can talk, surf, watch and play longer.

And there is no need to sacrifice the beauty of your iPhone with some clumsy looking case - the hardshell casing of the exolife™ wraps snugly around your iPhone to give it maximum protection while enhancing the look and feel of the iPhone itself.

Available exclusively from www.caseaddict.com

www.caseaddict.com 0845 619 0845

caseaddict
iPhone • iPod • iPad • Accessories

iPhone 4 Power & Accessories • iPhone 3 Power & Accessories • iPod Accessories • iPad Accessories • Cables & Adaptors • MacBook Accessories

Reseller enquires call 01132 473796

Design by www.design-intellect.co.uk

Gadgets

The hottest kit, coming soon. Here's what Apple is up against

FUJIFILM
XP
WATER / SHOCK / DUST
FREEZE PROOF
FUJINON LENS 5x OPTICAL ZOOM
FINEPIX

▶ Fujifilm FinePix XP10

£130 **www.fujifilm.co.uk**

What is it? This 12-megapixel camera has 5x optical zoom, a Fujinon lens and 720p video recording. It's waterproof to around 10 feet, shock-proof, dust-proof and freeze-proof to minus 10 degrees Celsius. Its picture quality is surprisingly good; not as good as a DSLR, mind, but very competent for a mid-priced compact.

When's it due? Buy it now.

Why are we excited? It's not the first digital compact to offer underwater photography, but too many previous models compromised on performance or cost. The FinePix XP10 takes great pictures under water and on dry land.

▶ Scosche flipSYNC

£15 **www.scosche.com**

What is it? This handy device unfolds to reveal a USB plug on one end, and a 30-pin dock connector on the other. It measures under 5cm when closed, giving a cable length of around 12cm when open. Keep it on your keyring and it's on hand whenever you need to charge or sync your iPod or iPhone.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? If you constantly moan that there's never an iPod syncing cable around when you need one, this is just the thing. Cheap, convenient and always to hand.

▼ Bringrr Charge

$35 (around £24) **www.bringrr.com**

What is it? Ever got in your car and driven off, only later to realise you left your phone behind? You need a Bringrr. This dinky device fits in your dashboard's cigarette lighter socket and sets off an alarm, should you start your engine without your phone nearby. It works with any Bluetooth-enabled mobile.

When's it due? Out now in the States.

Why are we excited? We reckon Apple should invest in some for its engineers. Then maybe they wouldn't leave prototype iPhones in bars.

MEDION
VOL -
LIGHT
VOL +
MEDION

▲ MEDION LIFE E69010 Waterproof Wireless Speaker

£90 **www.medion.co.uk**

What is it? Now here's a speaker system with a difference. The spherical speaker is powered by AA batteries, and is so waterproof you can play ball with it in the swimming pool. Just make sure you keep the transmitter somewhere safe and dry, and up to 320 feet away. Unfortunately, it hasn't got a built-in iPod dock, but you can connect using the headphone socket.

When's it due? Launched this summer.

Why are we excited? If you like to listen to your sounds while taking a bath, this is just the ticket. Also great for when you're watering the garden lawn.

▶ Native Union Moshi Moshi

From £50 **www.nativeunion.com/uk**

What is it? That ridiculous moniker makes more sense than you think. 'Moshi' is Japanese for 'talk'. Moshi Moshi is a series of old-style retro phones to use with your Apple devices. Connection is through 3.5mm jack or Bluetooth, and there's even a version that functions as a Skype phone for your Mac or iPad.

When's it due? Out Now

Why are we excited? You can't beat retro kitsch, and although Moshi Moshi phones aren't as snazzy as the iRetroPhone Base we covered in issue 223, they offer a better feature set.

Rechargeable
Rechargeable

◀ Apple Battery Charger

£25 **www.apple.com/uk**

What is it? Apple has reinvented the battery charger! Now you can charge your AA batteries for your wireless keyboard, Magic Mouse and Magic Trackpad the Apple way. It comes supplied with six rechargeable AA batteries, which are charged and ready to use straight out of the box.

When's it due? Get it now.

Why are we excited? It's so energy-efficient. When your batteries are fully charged, the Apple Battery Charger reduces its power intake to 30 milliwatts, which is more than 10 times better than the industry average. The six supplied AA batteries have a service life of up to 10 years too.

Feedback

>> CONTACT US

Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

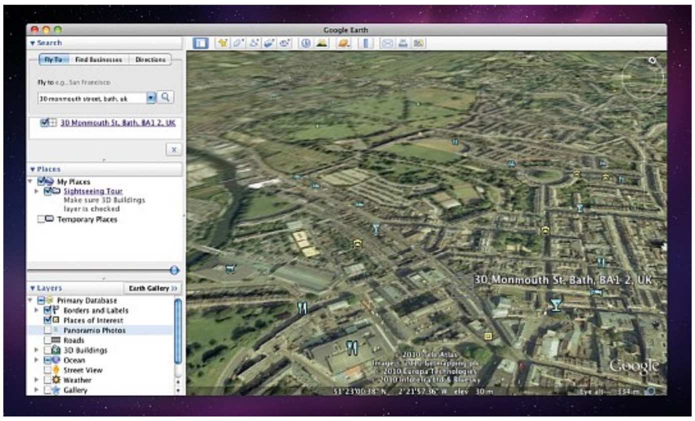
Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

Map the way

In response to the letter in issue 220 from Jean Van Enis, who wanted to create a video showing an animated journey across the country; if he's using the latest *QuickTime X*, he could start a screen recording, start up Google Earth and fly to the start location, then fly to the end direction, stop the screen recording and trim the clip, then import it into *iMovie '09*.

Steve Beard

MacFormat replies: What a brilliantly simple solution, Steve! Google Earth for Mac can be downloaded from http://earth.google.co.uk. It lets you fly anywhere on Earth to view satellite imagery, maps, terrain and 3D buildings. You can even head off into outer space!



Take a cross-country flight on your Mac, courtesy of Google Earth.

Zinio pricing

After having many magazines piling up in my room, I thought it was time to buy an iPad to save space (and trees) and read my favourite magazines electronically (that was one of many reasons I got the iPad, others are making music, playing games – the usual).

I currently use an application called *Zinio*, which enables me to purchase some magazines electronically. Most of the magazines have a good pricing set (being cheaper than their paper counterparts as I would expect) but I noticed that the *MacFormat* electronic version is a lot more expensive than the normal paper version. Is there a reason for this?

Joel Boxall

MacFormat replies: With our Zinio pricing, £60 offers UK readers a 23% saving on print price for 13 issues, and US readers over 50% saving on print issues. We do review pricing, but consider £60 good value for 13 issues of the UK's leading Apple magazine. Issues are delivered direct to your Mac or iPad when it goes on sale in the UK, ahead of international on-sale dates, and it provides a searchable index of your *MacFormat* archive.

Remember, Zinio isn't your only option, though a subscription to the print edition of *MacFormat* also

>> STAR LETTER / Secure cure

In issue 222 you had an excellent feature on securing your Mac. There is a well-hidden (and free) nugget in OS X that's really indispensable if you have files that you need kept away from prying eyes, and it doesn't involve locking down the entire home folder. Whereas *Filevault* can slow down file access, you can create a sparse disk image instead – ideal for securing only a portion of a user's home folder, say, for a handful of files such as bank statements, solicitor letters and the like. The trick is to use *Disk Utility* to create the sparse disk image (providing a size for the image that is the largest it is ever likely to become), name it, set the encryption level and provide a password. That's it.

It's an encrypted, secure and completely invisible 'container'. It becomes visible only when you 'mount' it. To mount it you just double-click it and enter the password – it appears in *Finder's* Devices list alongside your hard disk, and you can drag any personal files into it. When you 'eject' it, you essentially close it until you need to open it again.

Tom Acton

MacFormat replies: Good tip, Tom. The advantage of making the disk image a sparse image, as opposed to a normal disk image is that while you set a maximum size, the actual size of the image remains only as large as the size of the files it contains, which saves on disk space. Mac OS X 10.5 (Leopard) introduced a new type of sparse image called a sparse bundle. Rather than a monolithic file, a sparse bundle is a folder that stores the disk image as banded data files. Essentially this enables *Time Machine* to operate more efficiently, so we'd recommend this format.

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic EyeTV Hybrid. It comes with analog and digital tuners, so you can use it to put TV on your Mac wherever you are in the country!

gives you access to the Subscriber area of the MacFormat.co.uk website, where you can download PDF copies of *MacFormat* stretching back to issue 200. Then it's a simple matter of transferring the PDFs to your iPad for viewing in the free *iBooks* app. Follow our tutorial starting on page 60 this issue to find out how to do this, and turn to page 30 for the latest *MacFormat* subscription offers.

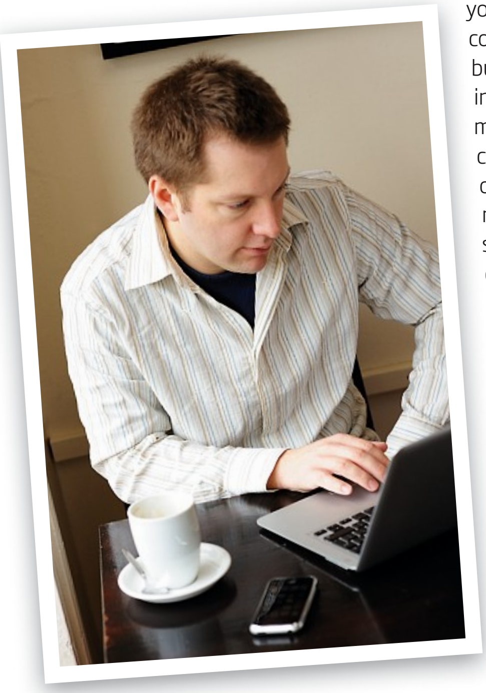
Orange
07:37
10%
Store
Books
PDFs
iBooks
Edit

Subscribers to MacFormat will find it easy to get copies of the mag on their iPad.

Protect my Mac

I've been a subscriber for more than a year and I look forward to receiving your magazine every month. Your articles are insightful and I always learn something new. But today I come to you with something I don't think I've ever seen in any of your magazines. I would like to see an article describing how to protect a Mac on public Wi-Fi networks. Free internet access can be found virtually everywhere: airports, coffee shops, hotels, bookstores, fast food restaurants – the list goes on and on. Most data sent over public Wi-Fi networks is not encrypted and could easily be intercepted by hackers who want to steal your private information. I did an informal search on the net and found a security program called *HotSpot Shield*. I was wondering if you've ever tested it. I've already enabled the Mac OS X built-in security: turned on the firewall, enabled *FileVault*, disabled the guest account, and I created an admin account that I don't use unless I need administrator rights. Have I done enough or do I need additional software for better protection? By the way, is my iPod touch (and future iPad) safe on public Wi-Fi networks?
Craig Samuels

MacFormat replies: Using a public Wi-Fi network is inherently risky, but you need to put that risk into perspective. Every time you walk across the road you could be knocked down by a bus, but it happens incredibly rarely. Does that mean you should never cross the road? As a matter of course we wouldn't recommend buying something with your credit card on a public Wi-Fi network, but for simple web browsing and email use you need to balance the minimal level of risk with the convenience it offers. We haven't tested *HotSpot Shield* yet, but will consider it for a future issue.



Browsing the net while in a coffee shop is great, but how secure is it?

No more netbook?

The Christmas before last I bought my wife a Dell Mini 9 netbook. With 8Gb SSD, Wi-Fi and integrated 3G in a bag-friendly form-factor, it looked positively futuristic! My wife was over the moon.

Fast forward to around 14 months and I purchased an imported iPad from the States. Factor in the touchscreen interface, the instant-on web accessibility, gorgeous super-slim design (even more bag-friendly) and the Wi-Fi/3G connectivity and the netbook is suddenly looking quite archaic.

Having observed my wife's usage of technology in our house, it is my belief that the iPad is a more than a credible threat to the netbook. Notwithstanding the fact that continual Windows XP and antivirus updates have now completely filled the 8Gb Netbook SSD, making installation of any other software impossible.

When it comes to browsing the web, placing an order for our weekly shop and keeping in contact with family and friends by email, I have noted that my wife always reaches for the iPad; her netbook now relegated to a low shelf.

The instantaneous nature of the iPad, its slender dimensions, its connectivity and apps have made it a compelling product for

»

Twitter @#! talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked:
What did you think of Apple offering customers a free iPhone 4 Bumper?

@WizzardPrang
Very good PR, how often do you see a CEO stand up and (sort of) admit his company made a mistake?

@fligabob
It's just not enough! I think Apple did well admitting there's a problem, but did badly with their fix!

@AnotherFanBoy
Short of a recall it's about the best they could offer. At least they actually addressed the issue and didn't just wait for it to blow over.

@rutty_uk
It's a diversionary tactic. Distraction from an actual, physical issue.

@bendowdingrpc
Happy as the next guy to take hold of a free case but genuinely disappointed that Apple feels it has to cover its back like this.

@hughjohnson
Logical but it should not have been necessary. News media over-hyping the problem.

@ricklecoat
Apple prides itself on creating objects of desire, so to say "Now you need to wrap it in a rubber band, but that's ok" is a bit weak.

@iJamesPine
Apple is good with customer care. It was the most inexpensive option.

>> iOS 4 / First generation devices

I am writing to express my surprise that none of the features of iOS4 are available for the first-generation iPhone and iPod touch.

I understand that multi-tasking cannot be handled by the original hardware, however I am disappointed that folders have not been implemented. I am no technical wizard but surely this functionality can be made available and I cannot imagine that it is processor-intensive for the hardware.

I think Apple is missing a business opportunity here – I am likely to download and pay for more apps if I can organise them on my iPod touch.

I hope that they release this functionality to all.

Mark Beech

MacFormat replies: iOS 4 hasn't been released on the original iPhone (or iPod touch) because the hardware is simply not fast enough to cope with its demands. Many iPhone 3G owners have expressed (quite vocally!) their disappointment at the speed of iOS 4 running on their iPhones, and it would be worse on the original iPhone. Theoretically, Apple could build another version of the iOS operating system that contained a restricted set of iOS 4 features, such as folders, for the original iPhone, but where's the financial imperative? It's surely in Apple's interests to keep you upgrading to the next version of the iPhone.

iPhone 3G owners who have experienced a massive slowdown in their iPhones after upgrading might be interested to know that it's possible to downgrade their operating system back to the previous version. Visit http://tinyurl.com/3ysoxh9 for more details.

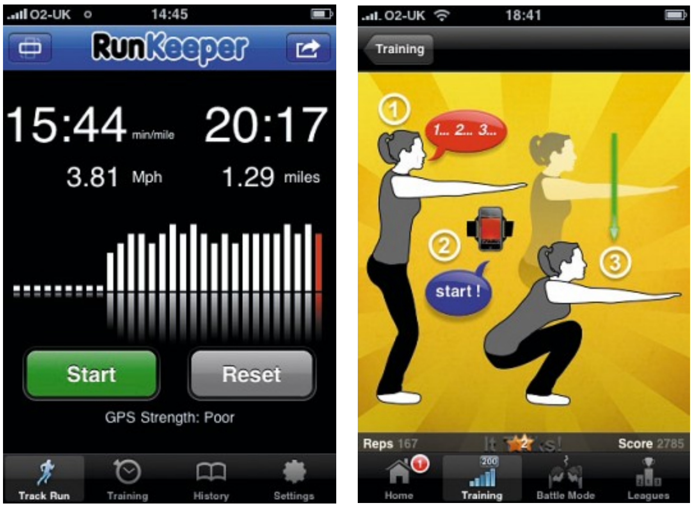
O2-UK
09:42
SMS
Text
Calendar
Photos
Camera
YouTube
Stocks
Maps
Weather
Clock
Calculator
Notes
Settings
iTunes
Phone
Mail
Safari
iPod

There won't be any iOS 4 upgrade for the original iPhone or iPod touch.

our family, so much so that we have one in our household and my parents have one each. Subsequently my parents are now known as 'the iPensioners'.

Johnny Winter

MacFormat replies: Apple has been pretty clear that it considers current netbook offerings underpowered and unimpressive, and has opted for the iPad as an alternative. There already seems to be evidence that the iPad is eating into netbook sales – see page 10.



There are plenty of iPhone apps that help you get fit and lose weight!

Fitness software

I ditched Windows for Ubuntu two years ago. And, while I have solved almost all my software needs I have two outstanding: *iTunes* and some fitness software, which means I have to maintain a dual-boot system. I'm considering moving to a Mac to solve the *iTunes* issue, but I have been unable to find any suitable fitness software.

I currently use my iPhone and an S625x Polar heart-rate monitor (HRM) to record details of my workouts. They include running, cycling, gym workouts and other sports from time to time. In Windows, I use *VidaOne Diet & Fitness,* which integrates with my iPhone for workouts and also allows me to download and integrate files from my HRM together with monitoring my nutrition intake. I also sometimes use Polar's own software. Is there equivalent software available for a Mac so I can record workouts on my iPhone and then download and combine the workout with the data file from my HRM?

I've checked with VidaOne Polar and done some searching on the web with no success. I have seen professional coaches using Macs for performance monitoring of athletes, so I'm sure there must be something out there. I know I could dual-boot a Mac into Windows but I may as well save my money because that's where I am now.

Nick Rowlands

MacFormat replies: You could always install one of the existing virtualisation solutions, such as *Parallels Desktop* or *VMWare*, which will enable you to install Ubuntu or Windows as a virtual machine on your Mac – so you can continue to use your existing software. However, we've drawn a blank when it comes to recommending a Mac application that can incorporate data from a S625x Polar heart-rate monitor, so we'll throw this one open to the readership. Any suggestions?

iPad from day 1

I was lucky enough to get the iPad on day one, after a pre-order on the Apple website. And although I love it to bits, it's definitely not going to be a laptop replacement. My main reason for purchasing one was to edit photos and email them off, and so on. This has been delayed due to the fact that the Camera Kit I ordered on the day of pre-ordering only came yesterday (20 June). I do miss firing up apps such as *Office*, *CS3* and so on. But for ease of use on the train, replying to emails and, er, Facebook, it is fantastic, and being connected to the internet all of the time is so much easier. I just wish that Apple could have made it fully Mac OS, so that we could run programs on it and multitask. Now all I have to wait for is the iPhone 4 in white.

Rhys Adams

MacFormat replies: The advantage of the iPad running the cut-down iOS operating system is that it's designed specifically for multi-touch operations. So running the full OS X on a multi-touch device would be difficult, to say the least! Multi-tasking is slated for release later this year in version 4 of the iPad operating system. ●

iRig
Less than
£30
+ AmpliTube
Free for iPhone
AmpliTube
iRig
TOOLS
FX1
FX2
FX3
AMP
SONG
ADD AMP/FX
CRUNCH
LEAD
SLIDE FOR MORE CONTROLS
BYPASS
6.9
GAIN
BASS
MID
2x12"
4x12A"
PRESET
SETUP
ACCOUNT

Your Guitar Tone On Your iPhone

Introducing AmpliTube® iRig™
Take your Amps & Pedals anywhere with you on your iPhone/iPod/iPad

AmpliTube iRig is the unique combination of an ultra-compact plug-in adapter and a mobile app that turns your iPhone, iPod touch, iPad into the ultimate mobile guitar/bass tone and effects processor. Play anytime and everywhere with your favourite gear right on your iPhone, from the leaders of professional gear modelling software. Choose from up to 11 effects (including distortion, chorus, delay, wah, flanger and more), 5 amps, 5 cabinets, 2 microphones, all reconfigurable and fully "tweakable" to suit your sonic taste.

Get the iRig adapter for less than £30 and download the free version of AmpliTube for iPhone. Then you can add your choice of stomps and amps a-la-carte starting at £1.79 each - or step up to the full featured mobile app for only £11.99 which includes 23 gear models for guitar and bass. Get more info now:

www.amplitube.com/irig

Download the FREE version from the iTunes App Store! Available on the App Store

IK Multimedia. Musicians First.

iPhone®, iPod touch®, iPad™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

News with a view _

TechRadar.com covers the stories you want to talk about _

So come along and talk. If you're passionate about technology, you'll find lots to keep you interested and plenty of ways to have your say.

techradar.com
Deep into technology

Words: Gary Marshall **Illustration:** Bill McConkey

MacFormat investigates

Has Apple sold out?

From Antennagate to suicidal subcontractors, Apple can't seem to do anything right. Has it lost the plot, or is it a victim of its own success?

Buying Apple is as much about ideology as it is about technology. We buy Apple because we believe devices should delight, not disappoint. We buy Apple because details matter, from the clickability of a button to the curve of a corner or the positioning of a port. We buy Apple because we think perfection is worth striving for, and worth paying for. And we buy Apple because Apple isn't a heartless corporation whose only interest is the bottom line.

Perhaps that was true in the early days, but is it still true now? The iPhone 4 signal issues and problematic 3G/iOS 4 upgrades suggested a very un-Apple lack of quality control, and the 22-day gap between the Antennagate story breaking and Apple offering free bumpers did serious damage to the iPhone's reputation. Lampooned on Letterman, joked about by Jeremy Clarkson and the butt of online gags, the iPhone was even compared to Windows Vista – by Microsoft. That's got to hurt.

It seems that Apple can't do anything right nowadays. It has been accused of censorship and bullying, and implicated in subcontractor suicides and heavy-handed policing. Despite creating the most impressive, most popular products in its entire history in the form of the iPad and the iPhone 4, Apple is seen by many as a company that's losing the plot.

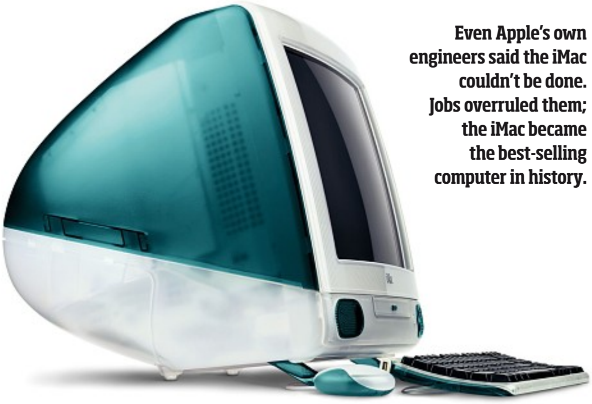
RSS inventor, Mac and iPhone user and Apple shareholder, Dave Winer, summed up the prevailing mood in July, when he wrote: "I don't think the problem is with the iPhone 4. What we're seeing is Apple's charm wearing off. The Reality Distortion Field bubble is about to burst. Their run as the Exceptional Company is about to end… Apple is a company that desperately needs to grow up and wipe the smile off its face, roll its sleeves up and start to appreciate that it's no longer the upstart, the underdog, the Crazy One in the Richard Dreyfus ad. They are The Man, the Boss, the one who, from now on, everyone is going to be taking shots at."

Is he right?

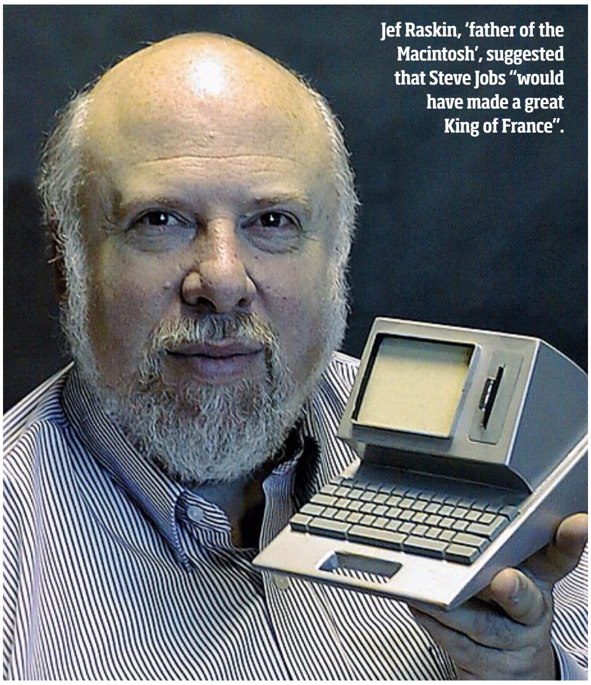
Three takes

Let's play devil's advocate and go with the 'Apple's Lost It' crowd. What's going wrong? Analyst Rob Enderle of the Enderle Group has three suggestions. One, it's become cocky, just as IBM, Microsoft and Google did when they became enormously successful. Two, Steve Jobs won't let Apple PR do its job ("Jobs owns the process and is so controlling that the relationships and early warning systems PR needs to address problems like the ones you list don't exist [at Apple]," says Enderle). And three, Apple has lost "a person or persons critical to their good decision-making process," such as the late Jerry York, who joined Apple's board in 1997 and helped Jobs wrest Apple from the jaws of defeat.

There's no doubting Apple is hugely successful: if money's the root of all evil, Apple must be growing horns and a tail. At the time of writing, the value of all its shares is $227.39 billion. Microsoft's is $218.3 billion. Each Apple share is currently worth a sliver under $250; in 1984, you could pick up Apple shares for just over three dollars apiece. What's even more remarkable is that with very few interruptions, Apple's share price has been on a dramatic upwards trajectory since the return of Jobs in 1997.



Even Apple's own engineers said the iMac couldn't be done. Jobs overruled them; the iMac became the best-selling computer in history.



Jef Raskin, 'father of the Macintosh', suggested that Steve Jobs "would have made a great King of France".

Aza Raskin / Wikimedia

The big question is whether Steve Jobs has become cocky because Apple has become so successful, or if Apple has become so successful because Steve Jobs is cocky. We suspect it's the latter. He isn't exactly famous for his humility: in 1982 the father of the Macintosh, Jef Raskin, said that Jobs "would have made an excellent king of France".

Achtung baby

In many ways, Jobs is the Bono of bits: both men genuinely believe that they can change the world, both men have enough charisma to make their egos bearable and both men inspire devotion and derision in equal measure – not just from distant observers, but from the people who know them best. According to Andy Hertzfeld, one of the original members of the Macintosh development team, when Apple executive Jean-Louis Gassee saw Jobs' car parked in a handicapped space he commented that "I never realised that those spaces were for the emotionally handicapped."

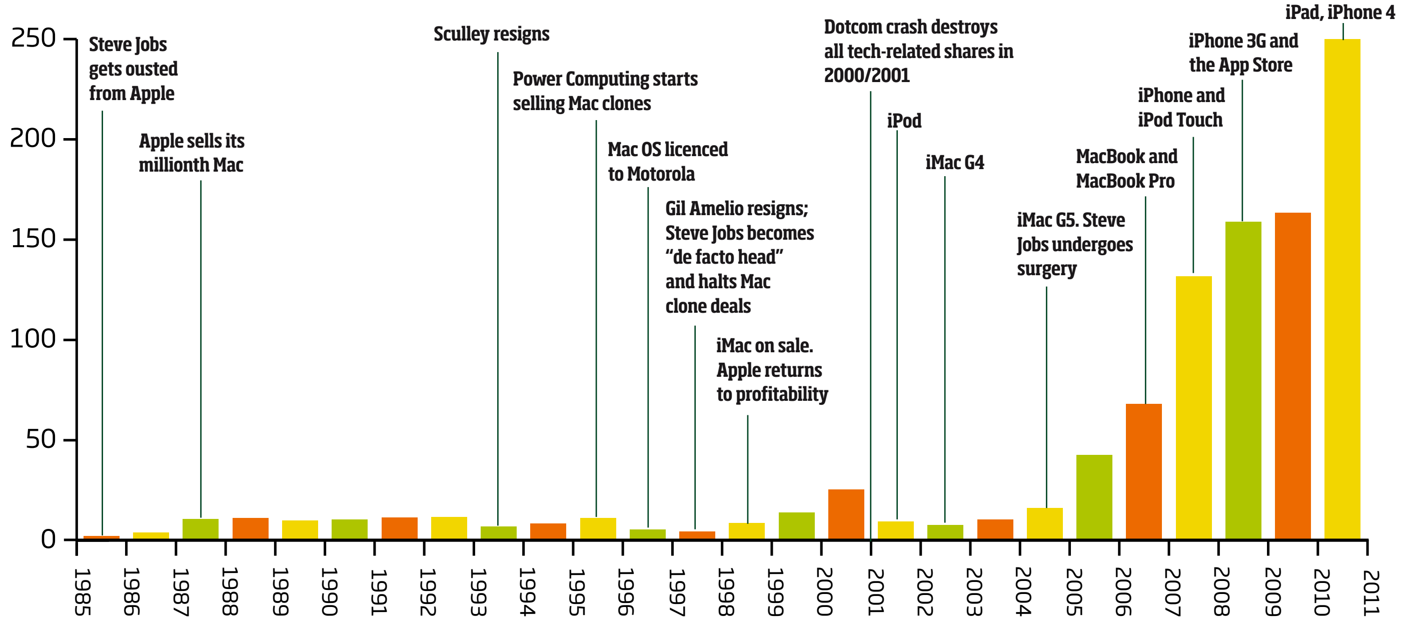
Another pivotal Apple figure, Macintosh project manager Bud Tribble, coined the term Reality Distortion Field back in 1981. As he explained to Hertzfeld, in Steve's presence "reality is malleable. He can convince anyone of practically anything. It wears off when he's not around… If you tell him a new idea, he'll usually tell you that he thinks it's stupid. But then, if he actually likes it, exactly one week later, he'll come back to you and propose your idea to you, as if he thought of it."

Many of Apple's biggest successes come from Jobs ignoring everybody else. When Apple engineers decreed in 1997 that the iMac simply wasn't possible, Jobs overruled them "because I'm the CEO, and I think it can be done." The iMac became the most successful personal computer in history.

Then there was the iPod – "No wireless. Less space than a Nomad. Lame", one Slashdot editor wrote – and the iPhone. Analyst Todd Sullivan predicted that the iPhone would send Apple shares tumbling, Mobile Today said "iPhone flops despite hype" and author David Platt wrote: "the forthcoming release of the Apple iPhone is going to be a bigger marketing flop than *Ishtar* and *Waterworld* combined." Steve Ballmer could barely suppress his glee. "Five hundred dollars?" he

> *"In Steve's presence 'reality is malleable. He can convince anyone of practically anything. It wears off when he's not around…'"*

>> APPLE'S AMAZING ASCENDING SHARE PRICE / Not even the sky's the limit



Source: Yahoo Finance. All figures in dollars; each year's price is from July

A TALE OF TWO STEVES / One Steve stayed; the other left. What happened next?

Image courtesy of Apple

Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak founded Apple, with the help of Ron Wayne, who got cold feet and left 11 days later. "[Wozniak] was the only person I met who knew more about electronics than me", Jobs recalls. "Steve didn't know very much about electronics," Wozniak says.

In 1981, Wozniak was seriously injured in a plane crash, and he took an extended leave of absence. He went back to college, graduated in 1986 and officially left Apple's full-time employment in 1987, founding the firm that developed the first universal remote control, paying for and supporting technology in his local schools and even teaching students. He went on to co-found a GPS firm, join the board of telecoms companies including Sidekick creator Danger, Inc, and in 2009 he became Chief Scientist at data storage firm Fusion-IO. Famously – and brilliantly – 2009 also saw him strut his stuff on *Dancing With The Stars*, the US *Strictly Come Dancing*.

Steve Jobs returned to Apple in 1996 as an advisor and became Interim CEO in 1997. He's been Apple's driving force ever since.

(Left) Jobs and Wozniak examine Blue Boxes, built by Wozniak for making free phone calls, in 1975.

spluttered. "Fully subsidised? With a plan? I said that is the most expensive phone in the world. And it doesn't appeal to business customers because it doesn't have a keyboard."

Jobs the oracle

Hindsight is a wonderful thing, of course, but Steve Jobs was right and everyone else was wrong. The lukewarm critical response to the iPad hasn't stopped it being a runaway success, and there will no doubt be similar criticisms of whatever iOS device Apple comes up with next. Rather than playing things safe, sitting back and letting the money roll in, Jobs has risked the company again and again. He doesn't always get it right, of course, but when he does the results are spectacular – and spectacularly profitable. If you had his track record, you might be a bit cocky too.

> "Rather than playing things safe, sitting back and letting the money roll in, Jobs has risked the company again and again"

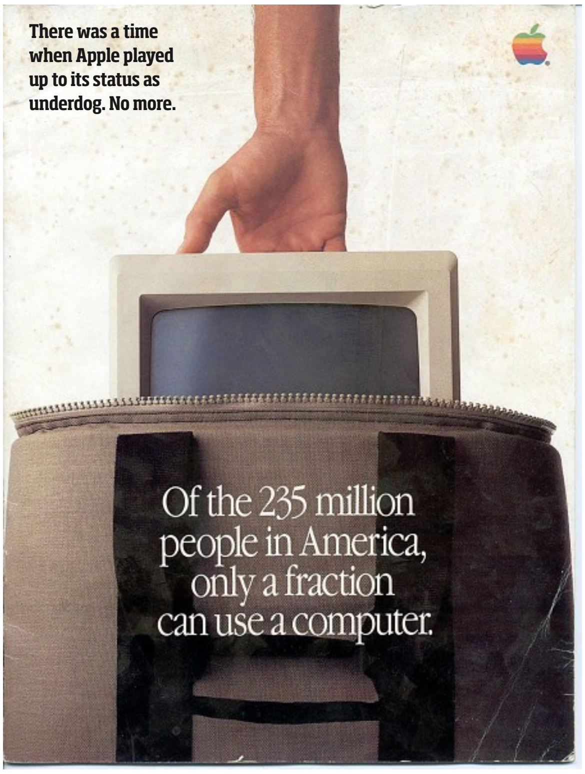
Of course, there's a difference between being a bit cocky and being dismissive of your customers. Antennagate, as the iPhone 4 controversy was dubbed, had many pundits suggesting that Apple was shipping a product it knew to be defective. Bloomberg alleged that Jobs overruled concerns about poor reception, while the *New York Times* quoted an unnamed insider who claimed that there was a long-standing weakness in the iPhone software. Jobs called the first story "a crock" and the latter "total bullshit".

Apple making a PR mistake is one thing, but the idea that Steve Jobs overruled everyone at Apple to release a flawed iPhone seems a bit of a stretch. It might be possible if Jobs were running Apple single-handedly, but he isn't. Jobs is hands-on in the design, marketing and legal bits of Apple, but the job of actually running Apple falls on Tim Cook – a man who, like Jobs, is famed for his attention to detail and has been hailed as a "genius" by the press. In that company, the idea of Steve Jobs as a loose cannon among yes-men, a CEO whose executives are letting him destroy the very firm he saved from near-death, doesn't make any sense.

Another reason for incongruity is that, despite all the bad publicity, there's nothing seriously wrong with the iPhone. Even with signal issues, it has the best reception – and customer satisfaction – of any iPhone ever made and a lower return rate than the iPhone 3GS. As Guy Kawasaki, business guru, venture capitalist, co-founder of Alltop.com and former Apple Evangelist and Apple Fellow told us on the eve of Apple's news conference, "If I were Apple, I would give anyone who wanted one a free bumper. And let people return their phones if they don't like them because there are plenty of people who would love to buy a refurbished iPhone 4." And that's exactly what Apple did.

"We're human," Steve Jobs says. "We make mistakes." He's right about »

The G4 Cube took a pasting on its release in 2000, much like the iPhone 4 has in 2010.

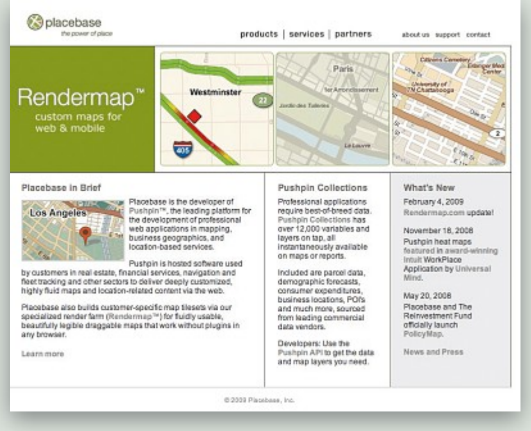

There was a time when Apple played up to its status as underdog. No more.
Of the 235 million people in America, only a fraction can use a computer.

THE GREAT ESCAPE / If Google gets nasty Apple has a Plan B

Apple and Google used to be such good friends, but when Google became an iPhone competitor as well as a collaborator it was inevitable that Apple would identify Google alternatives. It has acquired two mapping firms, Poly9 and PlaceBase, signed a deal with Microsoft to put Bing on iPhone and iPad and developed its own advertising platform, iAds, as an alternative to Google-owned ad platform AdMob. The acquisition of virtual personal assistant Siri earlier this year suggests that Apple is also seriously thinking about mobile search and booking applications. The only thing Apple doesn't appear to be developing is a YouTube rival, unless the much-rumoured cloud-based *iTunes* introduces streaming video as well as music.

All of these plans can be summed up in a single word: insurance. If Apple and Google become real enemies, Apple doesn't want to be left with products that no longer work properly. We may never see an Apple Maps app, but you can be sure Apple wants it there as an option.

This is what insurance looks like: Apple acquired mapping firm PlaceBase (right) last year. Many Apple acquisitions are for firms in the location and advertising businesses.



Placebase in Brief

Placebase is the developer of Pushpin™, the leading platform for the development of professional web applications in mapping, business geographics, and location-based services.

Pushpin is hosted software used by customers in real estate, financial services, navigation and fleet tracking and other sectors to deliver deeply customized, highly fluid maps and location-related content via the web.

Placebase also builds customer-specific map tilesets via our specialized render farm (Rendermap™) for fluidly usable, beautifully legible draggable maps that work without plugins in any browser.

Pushpin Collections

Professional applications require best-of-breed data. Pushpin Collections has over 12,000 variables and layers on tap, all instantaneously available on maps or reports.

Included are parcel data, demographic forecasts, consumer expenditures, business locations, POI's and much more, sourced from leading commercial data vendors.

Developers: Use the Pushpin API to get the data and map layers you need.

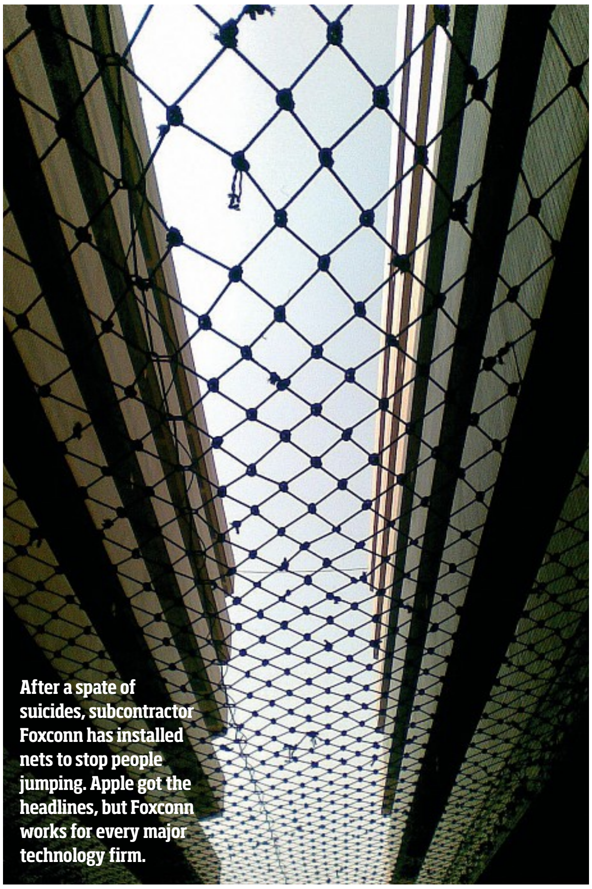
What's New

February 4, 2009
Rendermap.com update!

November 18, 2008
Pushpin heat maps featured in award-winning Intuit WorkPlace Application by Universal Mind.

May 20, 2008
Placebase and The Reinvestment Fund officially launch PolicyMap.

© 2009 Placebase, Inc.



After a spate of suicides, subcontractor Foxconn has installed nets to stop people jumping. Apple got the headlines, but Foxconn works for every major technology firm.

that. Apple's chaotic and contradictory approach to App Store approvals generated yet more bad PR when swimsuit catalogues were blocked but *Playboy* wasn't, and when fart apps got through but Pulitzer prize-winning cartoonists didn't. However, such issues appear to be the result of the strain of big numbers rather than bad faith: the App Store went from 500 apps to 65,000 in a year and 225,000 in two years. We can't imagine any firm handling that kind of growth without making the odd mis-step.

Not all Apple censorship is accidental, of course. Jobs has gone on the record saying that he doesn't want to see pornography on iOS devices, and Adobe could tell you a thing or two about falling out of favour with Apple. However, while the anti-flesh bans in the App Store haven't been consistent and some of Apple's behaviour towards Adobe has seemed a bit playground, Apple isn't locking down *Safari* or installing chips to prevent you jailbreaking your phone, as Motorola seems to have done with its latest Droid phone. Apple's row with Adobe over Flash does appear to be based largely on Flash's woeful performance and Apple's fear of losing control, rather than Apple trying to bully another firm. "We didn't want to get into any business where we didn't own or control the primary technology – because if someone else owns it, they're going to beat you in the end," Jobs says. Put simply, Apple doesn't want to lose control of apps.

> *"Apple's row with Adobe over Flash appears to be based on Flash's woeful performance and Apple's fear of losing control"*

Demoralising jobs

Could Apple's use of Foxconn, the subcontractor whose factories have seen unusual suicide patterns, be another mistake? Despite Steve Jobs' comments that it can't be a sweatshop (because "they've got restaurants and movie theatres and hospitals and swimming pools. For a factory, it's pretty nice"), there's clearly something unpleasant going on. According to advocacy group SACOM, in May Foxconn employee Yan Li died of exhaustion after a 34-hour shift; a recent *Bloomberg* report describes demoralised employees breathing in dangerous fumes, banned from talking and made to stand for 12-hour shifts with bathroom breaks limited to 10 minutes every two hours; and Foxconn security guards have beaten up journalists and have been filmed beating up employees.

Jobs' comments suggest that, at least in this instance, the Reality Distortion Field is in full effect – Foxconn is regularly accused of bad things, and Apple promised to investigate it in 2006 after allegations that Foxconn broke Chinese labour laws by forcing employees to work 80+ extra hours per week – but Apple's probably being picked on unfairly too. Foxconn's client list reads

Orange
13:06
PLAYBOY
Subscription
SUBSCRIBE THE PRINT EDITION
PLAYBOY

GIZMODO.COM
EXCLUSIVE

ABOVE: Gizmodo's Jason Chen had his apartment raided in the iPhone 4 prototype scandal. LEFT: Apple censors apps with too much flesh on show, but allows Playboy in – how so?

BLOODY APPLE
HKCTU
蘋果
離我
SACOM

Apple took the flak when the Foxconn suicides began; other contracted companies escaped association.

© Getty Images

like a who's who of technology, so why aren't people asking why Microsoft, Dell, Sony, Amazon and Nokia aren't stopping the suicides? Foxconn makes their stuff too. But then, none of those companies generate the newspaper sales and website hits Apple does.

The most dramatic allegation levelled at Apple involves Gizmodo, which paid thousands of dollars for a stolen iPhone 4 prototype. When the site went public and published photos, police turned up at writer Jason Chen's door, smashed it down and confiscated his computers and gadgets. Apple didn't break down the door – the Rapid Enforcement Allied Computer Team (REACT) did that – but Apple is on REACT's steering committee. Not only that, journalists are supposed to be exempt from the kind of warrant REACH used to enter Chen's house. Indeed, the Electronic Frontier Foundation thinks something stinks, suggesting that REACT members were "putting the presumed interests of an important local company before the rights guaranteed by law".

"Now Apple is the king of column inches and the most talked about tech firm on the planet, minor criticisms make big stories"

Speaking of newspeak

If Apple had a tame police force smashing down doors and confiscating journalists' computers on command then that would be worrying, to say the least. However, Gizmodo's Chen isn't a journalist in the officially accepted, accredited sense, therefore the search warrant may have been entirely legal – and let's not forget that Apple is just one of 25 different companies on the REACT committee including the likes of Symantec, Microsoft and Adobe. We don't recall anyone accusing Symantec of having a tame police force when REACT broke up a Norton Antivirus counterfeiting ring four years ago, or of anyone calling Adobe and Microsoft Big Brother when they asked REACT to investigate Craigslist software sellers just last year.

"We're not perfect," Steve Jobs says. The truth is, Apple never has been: today it's being criticised over the iPhone 4, and 10 years ago it was being criticised over the G4 Cube. What has changed, though, is Apple's profile. When Apple was an underdog, Steve Jobs could have gone around kicking puppies and nobody would have cared. Now that Apple is the king of column inches, more valuable than Microsoft and the most talked-about technology firm on the planet, minor criticisms make major stories. That's just the way it works.

Has Apple lost it? A few seconds with an iPad suggests not only that Apple still has it, but that it's the only firm in technology that even knows what 'it' is. We think Guy Kawasaki put it best when he told us: "When you're the biggest, best-looking gorilla, the target on your back is the biggest too. This comes with the territory." ●

Readers Wise

Choice cuts from the MacFormat forums

"To me, it's always been a mistake to believe that Apple was anything other than a corporate entity for whom the bottom line was the real focus. The fact it grew from a garage and was (and is again) led by a guy with arguably more charisma than business sense doesn't mean that the board are not mostly hard-headed, profit-motivated people… The real problem for us is that Apple never gives much of a clue about what its policies really are and why." **Costas**

"[With Antennagate] the press have been waiting for it. They've been waiting for Apple to put that first step seriously wrong and they're now jumping on it harder than anyone could have predicted… I'm still of the opinion that the iPhone 4 is the most incredible device I have ever used." Winstano

"If you mention that a Sony subcontractor had a couple of employees commit suicide it would get much less interest from readers than if the company was Apple… On the other hand, it's a shame that the mainstream media doesn't pick up on other, real, Apple hardware issues as that might make Apple come clean about problems and fix them earlier." **FocusGhia**

"Like all companies, Apple does some good things and some bad things. It's definitely changed since Woz left. He seems to have acted as a conscience for Steve Jobs, or perhaps a regulator… [Jobs] does genuinely seem to have cared about the plight of the Chinese workers. Shame he hasn't been so sympathetic about the iPhone 4 antenna problem, though: Consumer Reports is a respected organisation in the US and telling people to 'hold it different' is worse PR than the BP boss gave." SwissMac

"I blame the media's bloodthirsty need for a big story for painting Apple as a greedy company that produces shiny, sub-standard and out-dated technology. Anyone else ever noticed that it's always the ones who have never owned an Apple product who love to pick holes in them?" **Bigdave**

You too can join the conversation at **http://forum .macformat.co.uk**

»SUBSCRIBE AND SAVE WITH MACFORMAT AND GET

Subscribe &

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
›Mac ›iPad ›iPhone
›Issue 225 September 2010
20 EASY MAC OS SETUP TIPS!
Get your Mac looking the way you like it p69
MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine
Photoshop colour tips
Create great movie clips
Handy hints for Numbers
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Learning with your Mac
From toddlers to teens
The best iPad apps
Plan lessons in Pages
PLUS! GET LECTURES ON YOUR MAC WITH ITUNES U
DISC INSIDE!
Aperture advice
Start streaming
Get scanning!
techradar.com
Future

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
ALL-NEW MAC MINI
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Speed up your old Mac
techradar.com

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
NEW 2.4GHZ MACBOOK
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
iLife
40 cool features you probably don't use… but should!
techradar.com

»DON'T MISS OUT!

Subscribers to *MacFormat* get access to the Subscriber area of **MacFormat.co.uk**, which contains a PDF version of each issue as it goes on sale, as well as an archive of back issues

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS
Go to page 93 for great subscription savings!

»How to subscribe…

To subscribe to *MacFormat* for just £12.72 every 3 months by Direct Debit and get yourself a Lowepro Messenger bag as your welcome gift, call 0844 848 2852 quoting reference MACP13 or subscribe online at:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macp13

Please use the full web address shown to enjoy this special offer

Contact centre opening times are: 0800 to 2130 weekdays, 0800 to 1600 on Saturdays

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new UK subscribers paying by Direct Debit only. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of *MacFormat* from newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. In the unlikely event of stocks becoming exhausted, we reserve the right to replace with gift of similar value. Offer ends 15 September 2010.

A GREAT WELCOME GIFT!

save 35%

PLUS! Get yourself a Lowepro Messenger Bag

Carry your Mac around in style with this great bag!

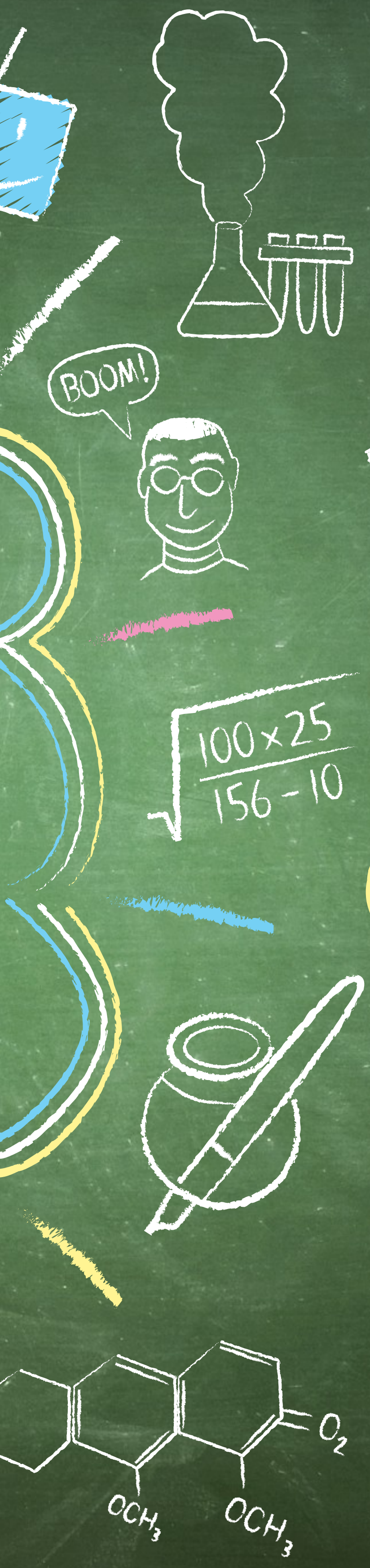
Lowepro
Lowepro | The Trusted Original
Carrying Invention Since 1967
2010 product catalog
The Trusted Original
Read Our Story
MacBook

The Lowepro Messenger Factor M combines traditional messenger bag styling with a dual-compartment design. Features include a well-padded interior that's able to fit most 14-inch widescreen notebook computers, a generous file and book compartment and pleated pockets for cords and adaptors. All slung by an adjustable and padded strap, this stylish bag is perfect for shuttling your notebook between home and office any day of the week.

»KEY FEATURES

- Capacity fits most 14-inch widescreen notebook computers and accessories
- Front compartment inner dimensions: 43.5x8.5X27.5cm
- Notebook compartment inner dimensions: 35.5x4.5x27.5cm
- Reinforced notebook compartment protects without excess weight or bulk
- Breathable padded mesh back panel includes air flow channels to provide maximum comfort
- Tough water-resistant fabric
- Dual-position stability strap adapts to either right- or left-sided carrying
- Organiser pockets centralise accessories for quick, easy access
- Easy-to-open side-release buckles hold main flap securely closed
- Expandable pleated pockets stow cords or adaptors
- Zipped ticket pockets keep documents handy
- Mesh side pocket fits a full-sized water bottle

22%
40%
36%
0
100
AaBbCc
x
y
z
H_3CO
H_3CO
O



Words: Ben Harvell and Gary Marshall
Illustration: Alex Thomas and MagicTorch

Learning with your Mac

- ✓ From toddlers to teens
- ✓ The best iPad apps
- ✓ Plan lessons in Pages

There's never been a better time to use a Mac for educational purposes; we'll show you how to make the most of it

There are a number of reasons to use a Mac as an educational companion, not least for the attributes you're already aware of, namely performance, stability and security. But there are hundreds of other benefits to using a Mac over a PC, one of which is the educational discount offered by Apple.

Macs make up a giant chunk of the computers on American university campuses and they're starting to gain a foothold in UK schools too. This is largely down to Apple's subsidies and promotions for students and teachers that, in some cases, offer a free iPod touch when you buy a new Mac.

Just browsing the education arm of the Apple Store, you'll notice some significant discounts to be had as a student – a £270 discount on a MacBook Pro or £195 off an iMac, for example. Of course, you need to prove your credentials as a student in order to access these savings, but once you do, you'll be saving yourself a decent slice of cash to put towards that master's degree.

And it's not just senior-level education that a Mac can help out with either. Primary, GCSE and A-Level students can make use of the built-in features of Mac OS X to stay organised, informed and in touch with their peers and teachers, and there are some great resources and apps for parents introducing pre-schoolers to basic maths and spelling too. We'll take you through all of the education levels we've mentioned, point out the software you should be using and techniques you need to know in order to get the best from your Mac as a learning tool and, hopefully, better grades as well.

>> ON THE DISC
Find many featured apps on your disc

Tots, toddlers, pre-school and primary school

Apple kit offers younger children educational fun

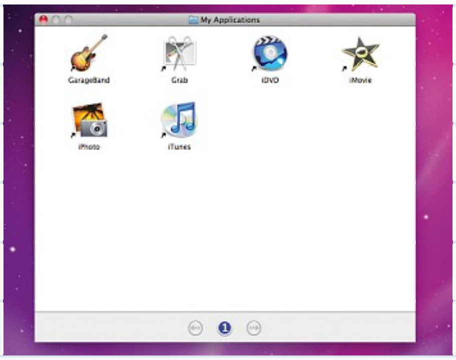
Parenting guru Gina Ford would be appalled, but our iPhones stuffed with Peppa Pig episodes and funny apps such as *MouthOff!* and *Talking Carl* have headed off many a tantrum. Apple kit isn't just good at keeping younger children quiet, though. The same devices that entertain and amuse can educate and inform, and the latest generation of Apple hardware, software and apps is the most intuitive yet.

Desktop delights

There's plenty of Mac software designed for younger children. Take the award-winning and free paint program *Tux Paint* (www.tuxpaint.org), or *AlphaBaby*, which generates letters and colours whenever the keyboard is pressed or the mouse clicked (free from http://alphababy.sourceforge.net). There are also interactive storybooks such as *Dr Seuss' Green Eggs and Ham* (£20 from Apple), educational applications from the likes of *Little Fingers* (www.littlefingers.com) and teacher-developed learning systems such as *Dorling Kindersley's Learning Ladder* (£13 from the Apple Store). Apple also provides a good list of children's software at www.apple.com/downloads/macosx/games/kids_learning.

If you're on a tight budget a wander around the web uncovers lots of kid-friendly content that won't cost you a penny. Sites such as CBeebies (www.bbc.co.uk/cbeebies), NickJR (www.nickjr.co.uk) and Five's Milkshake (http://milkshake.five.tv) offer lots of creative activities based around children's favourite characters. Many icons, such as Mr Men and Dr Seuss, have their own dedicated sites (www.mrmen.com/uk and www.seussville.com).

For iOS users we have bad news and good news. The bad news is that most of the sites we've just mentioned aren't iPod, iPhone or iPad friendly, as they rely heavily on Steve Jobs' favourite format, Flash. The good news is, who cares? You've got apps!



Enabling Simple Finder makes your Mac even easier to use, disabling unnecessary icons, folders and menus.

> "As with websites, cartoon characters often dominate children's apps. It's not all spin-off stuff though"

The Talking Carl iPhone app is of no educational benefit whatsoever, but toddlers find him hilarious.

Apps amazing

As with websites, cartoon characters and puppets tend to dominate children's apps – so, for example, there's *Elmo's Monster Maker*, the *Gigglebies Garden Party* and various apps based around SpongeBob SquarePants, Shrek and the Disney Fairies. It's not all spin-off stuff, though: apps such as *Ocarina* and *SoundTouch* are good if noisy fun, while the App Store's Education category is home to interesting apps such as the enchanting *Tiny Garden*, which helps children learn new words and has the option for you to record your own voice for each picture.

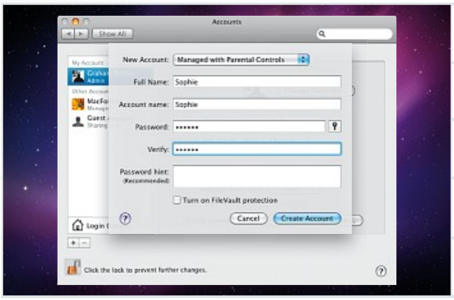
Some of the most interesting apps we've seen are for the iPad. The interactive *Alice* and the eye-popping *The Elements* show what kinds of things are possible on the platform, and publishing giant Penguin recently showed off a range of interactive children's books that are coming to iPad soon. Apple's own iBooks and Amazon's Kindle apps are both starting to offer a good selection of children's material, and Disney Publishing's *Read-Along* titles bring storybooks to life by including colouring in, games, video clips and voiceover recording.

>> THE MAGIC TOUCH / Helping disadvantaged kids

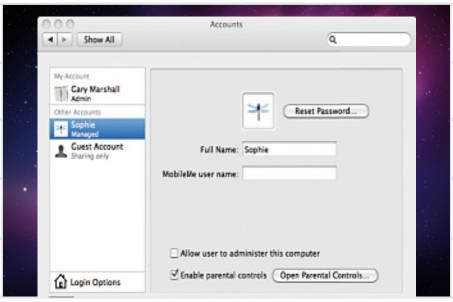
Penn State University's Early Intervention programme (**http://aackids.psu.edu**) demonstrates how powerful touch and tablet computers can be. It's designed to maximise the language and communications skills of infants, toddlers and pre-schoolers with autism, cerebral palsy, Down's syndrome and other disabilities, and in addition to gestures, sign language and picture boards it uses specially modified iBooks to help develop communications skills. The iBooks, known as SGDs (Speech Generating Devices), are fun and easy to use. Specially developed software is bright and entertaining, and touch input means children can use them by pointing.

To see the modified iBooks in action, see the video of Genevieve at the website – she's two and a half, has Down's syndrome and is "already computer savvy": she touches a picture of granddad on screen to trigger the speech output, copies it, selects her Birthday Book from the library and brings up Happy Birthday so she can sing along.

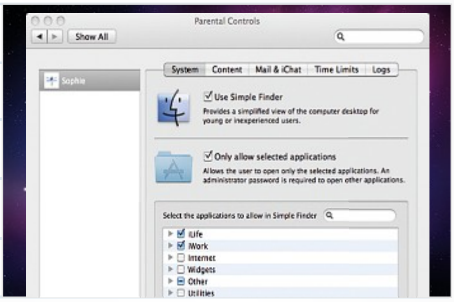
>> HOW TO / Set up Parental Controls in OS X



New Account: Managed with Parental Controls
Full Name: Sophie
Account name: Sophie
Password: ••••••
Verify: ••••••
Password hint (Recommended):
☐ Turn on FileVault protection



Full Name: Sophie
MobileMe user name:
☐ Allow user to administer this computer
☑ Enable parental controls



☑ Use Simple Finder
Provides a simplified view of the computer desktop for young or inexperienced users.
☑ Only allow selected applications
Allows the user to open only the selected applications. An administrator password is required to open other applications.
Select the applications to allow in Simple Finder
☑ iLife
☑ Work
☐ Internet
☐ Widgets
⊟ Other
☐ Utilities

01 Create new accounts

To use **Parental Controls** in Leopard or Snow Leopard you'll need a separate user account for each Mac user. Go to System Preferences > Accounts, click the **+** icon and make sure you choose **Managed With Parental Controls** from the **New Account** drop-down.

02 Turn off automatic login

If you've been using your Mac as a single-user machine, you may have automatic login turned on: when you create a new account, *System Preferences* will offer to turn it off. Once the new account has been created, click on **Open Parental Controls**.

03 Parental controls

This tab enables you to limit the available applications, while **Content** filters websites, **Time Limits** automatically enforces rules such as 'no more than 3 hours a day' or 'not after 5pm' and **Logs** records whenever a Parental Control has been enforced. ●

Jammy fingers and other grub threats can do damage to a Mac; a keyboard cover could be a neat investment.

Proper precautions

When your Mac is the family Mac, there are a few issues you need to consider. Could your pride and joy accidentally damage your data, run up an enormous iTunes Store bill or see material you'd rather he or she didn't? Not if you use **Parental Controls**. These enable you to block access to particular apps or kinds of content, and you can also make your Mac off-limits at particular times of the day or night. As you'll see from our how-to (above), it's just a matter of creating an account for each family member and choosing the things you'd like to restrict.

One of the options you'll find in here is **Simple Finder**, which is particularly good for younger children. In **Simple Finder** users can't create new folders or add Dock icons, and the Dock itself is simplified to show three folders: **My Applications**, **Documents** and **Shared files**. The contents of the **My Applications** folder are the applications you've approved in **Parental Controls**, and applications launch with a single click.

You can also apply parental controls to your iPod Touch, iPhone or iPad. On these devices the controls are called **Restrictions**, and you'll find them in Settings > General > Restrictions. From here you can disable entire applications such as *Safari* or *YouTube*, and you can also prevent in-app purchases or enforce age ratings on music, movies and apps. You can also enforce age ratings in *iTunes:* go to Preferences > Parental and you can be confident that the kids won't be listening to your Wu-Tang Clan collection.

If you've ever lost a MacBook keyboard to carbonara or thwarted an attempt to fill the DVD player with biscuits, you'll know that children can do enormous amounts of damage very quickly – so make sure your kit is protected from your kids. Although Apple's MagSafe power connectors reduce the risk of a MacBook being thrown to the floor by a cable tug or trip, a typical Mac tends to have plenty of other cables to grab or fall over; it may be sensible to invest in a wireless keyboard and to disconnect any peripherals that aren't currently needed. You can make your keyboard or laptop keyboard immune to spilt food and drinks with a protective keyboard cover – iSkin even makes a protective cover for the Mighty Mouse – and there's an enormous range of protective covers available for iPod touches, iPhones and iPads.

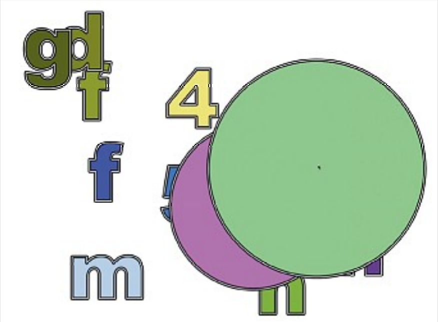
Skins such as iSkin's iPad Vu can well protect your pride and joy from your pride and joy.

Touching tomorrow

We're excited about what our Apple kit can do, but we're even more excited about the future. The iOS platform is exceptionally good for children, who no longer need to wrestle with fiddly mice or waste time with Windows before they can do anything interesting. When Steve Jobs described the iPad as "revolutionary", he wasn't kidding. By removing the barriers that sit between children and computers, Apple has redefined the relationship between tots and technology. Take drawing – on a PC there's a lot to learn before your child can start doodling. On an iPad, he or she simply points and paints. >>

Recommended resources

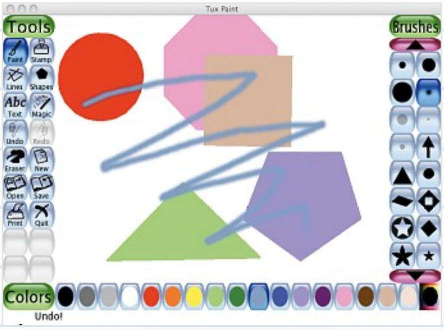
Here are our suggestions for Mac, iPhone and iPad educational apps & sites



OS X AlphaBaby

Free http://alphababy.sourceforge.net

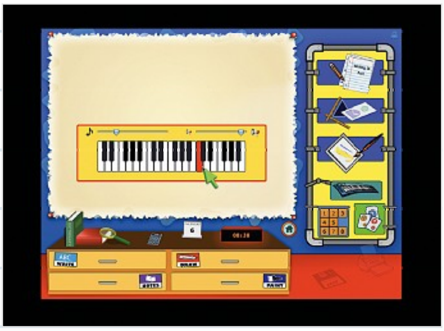
Toddlers can be mesmerised by this application for months: it replaces your Mac desktop with a white screen and responds to every key press and mouse click with letters or shapes. If you like, you can enable sounds so each letter is spoken and each shape named, and you can record your own sounds or just limit the sounds to the Mac system sounds. Running it as a screensaver amuses the kids and protects your stuff simultaneously, although the developer recommends an external keyboard if you're using it on a laptop.


Tux Paint
Tools
Paint
Stamp
Lines
Shapes
Text
Magic
Undo
Redo
Eraser
New
Open
Save
Print
Quit
Brushes
Colors
Undo!

OS X Tux Paint

Free www.tuxpaint.org

Although it's showing its age somewhat – the user interface is very dated – *Tux Paint* is still a great drawing program for younger children that's both fun and free. In addition to the drawing tools, you can expand it with a range of stamps, photos and cartoons that can be stamped onto an image, and there are plenty of special effects for your child to experiment with. There's a full-screen mode to prevent fiddling with other applications, files or data, and you can easily disable the print and quit options for peace of mind.



OS X Kidwidget 2

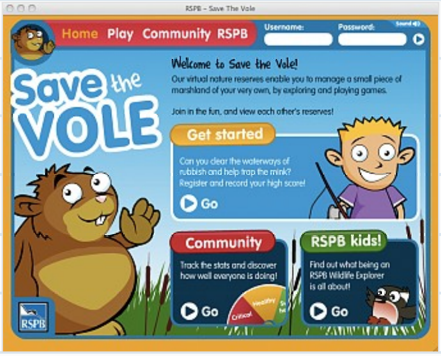
$26 (about £17) www.astoundit.com

Kidwidget is a walled garden for your Mac that stops the kids exploring your hard disk or the internet while giving them fun things to do. There's a drawing module, a very simple word processor, an on-screen piano and a child-friendly dictionary. One particularly fun feature is the ability to take an image from your iSight camera and scribble on it, although the camera is switched off unless you enable it. It's not perfect – there's the odd bug, so for example *Kidwidget* often ignored our quit requests – but it's good fun and good value.

Website cBeebies

Free www.bbc.co.uk/cbeebies

The ad-free, tot-friendly world of CBeebies is an oasis in the otherwise raucous world of kids' TV, and the channel benefits from an excellently designed companion website. It's packed with sing-alongs, games, templates for colouring in and links to CBeebies programmes on iPlayer. It's easy to navigate, makes good use of characters such as Mr Tumble, and there's a dedicated section with Switch-accessible media and games for children with special educational needs. Superb.


RSPB – Save The Vole
Home
Play
Community
RSPB
Username:
Password:
Sound
Save the VOLE
Get started
Go
Community
Go
RSPB kids!
Go
Critical
Healthy
RSPB

Welcome to Save the Vole!

Our virtual nature reserves enable you to manage a small piece of marshland of your very own, by exploring and playing games.

Join in the fun, and view each other's reserves!

Can you clear the waterways of rubbish and help trap the mink? Register and record your high score!

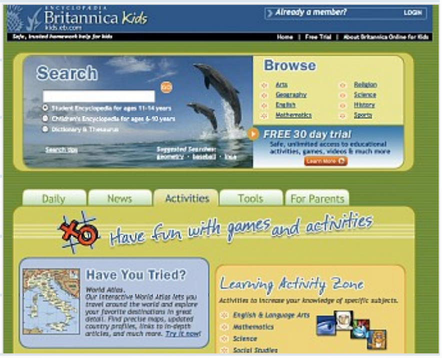
Track the stats and discover how well everyone is doing!

Find out what being an RSPB Wildlife Explorer is all about!

Website RSPB Kids

Free www.rspb.org.uk/youth

Covering kids from pre-school to teenage years, the wildlife charity's site has educational games, bird guides, climate change awards and lots of educational materials, and kids from four upwards can become official RSPB Wildlife Explorers if mum or dad is willing to stump up the membership fees. The site is designed for accessibility rather than eye-popping excitement, but there's lots of fun to be had, and in a nice touch there's a dedicated section for parents of children under six.


Encyclopædia Britannica Kids
kids.eb.com
Already a member?
LOGIN
Home
Free Trial
About Britannica Online for Kids
Search
Student Encyclopedia for ages 11-14 years
Children's Encyclopedia for ages 6-10 years
Dictionary & Thesaurus
Browse
Arts
Geography
English
Mathematics
Religion
Science
History
Sports
FREE 30 day trial
Learn More
Daily
News
Activities
Tools
For Parents
Have fun with games and activities
Have You Tried?
Learning Activity Zone
English & Language Arts
Mathematics
Science
Social Studies

Safe, unlimited access to educational activities, games, videos & much more

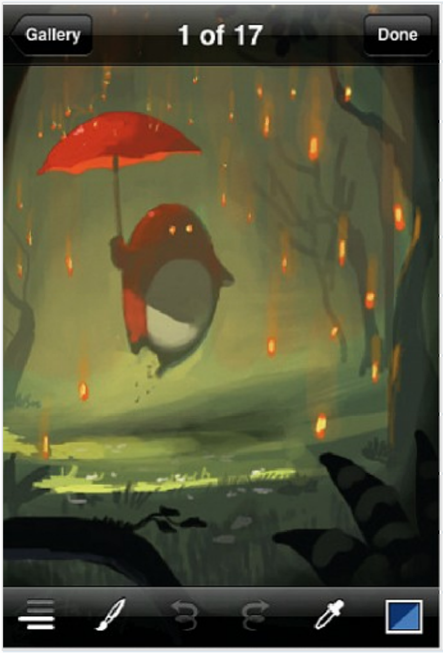
World Atlas. Our Interactive World Atlas lets you travel around the world and explore your favorite destinations in great detail. Find precise maps, updated country profiles, links to in-depth articles, and much more. Try it now!

Activities to increase your knowledge of specific subjects.

Website Britannica Kids

£6.99 per month (30 day free trial)
www.britannicakids.co.uk

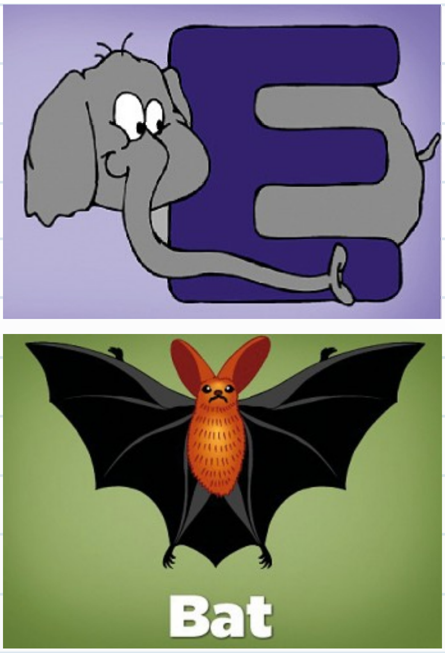
It's not the prettiest, but this online encyclopaedia's material is ideal for primary school children and young teenagers, offering articles, multimedia and the odd interactive game to support Key Stage 1, 2 and 3 in English, Geography, History, Maths and Science. You can of course find lots of similar content online for free, but Britannica essentially offers peace of mind that your kids won't be reading the ravings of madmen.



iPhone Brushes

£2.99 www.brushesapp.com

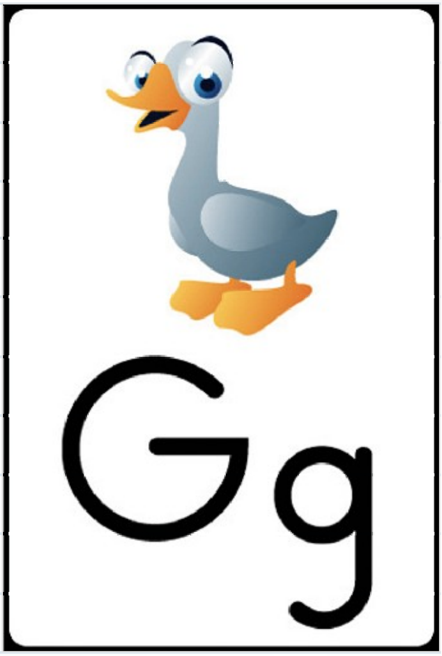
If it's good enough for making *New Yorker* covers, it's good enough for our kids. Available in both iPhone and iPad flavours – the iPad app is more expensive but still absurdly reasonable at £4.99 – *Brushes* is that rare thing, a program that's fun to use whether you're fingerpainting or making fine art. It's the sort of thing that will keep older children engrossed for hours, but even young kids should get a kick out of its fast, finger-based drawing tools or playback of the parents' painting efforts.



iPhone Shape Builder

£0.59 www.touchscreenpreschoolgames.com

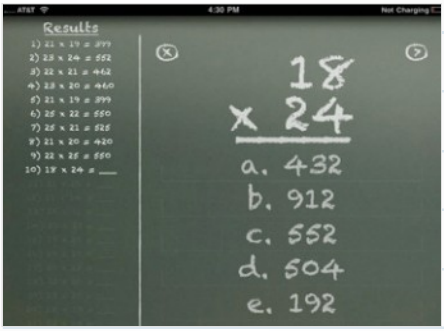
Designed by Darren Murtha to amuse his four-year-old, *Shape Builder* now boasts 146 different toddler-friendly puzzles with between five and 10 movable pieces each. It's simple and fun: when your child puts the pieces in the right places there's a big hurrah and speech therapist Jill Dews reads the word aloud. The puzzles include fruit and veg, letters, numbers, jobs and so on, and you also get sound effects with the musical instrument and animals puzzles. A free version is available.



iPhone ABC Animals

£1.19 www.criticalmatter.com/abc_animals

Flashcard-style educational apps are a common sight in the iTunes Store, and *ABC Animals* is one of the better ones. Aimed at pre-school children, the app uses animals to teach the alphabet and basic character printing, with pre-recorded voices pronouncing each letter. Double-tapping any card flips it over to show how to write the letter in both upper and lower case. The current version now includes a native UK English option as well as the US English default.



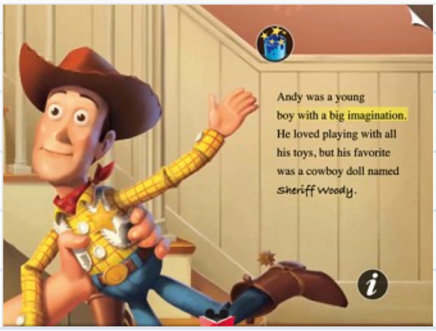
Results
1) 21 x 19 = 399
2) 23 x 24 = 552
3) 22 x 21 = 462
4) 23 x 20 = 460
5) 21 x 19 = 399
6) 25 x 22 = 550
7) 25 x 21 = 525
8) 21 x 20 = 420
9) 22 x 25 = 550
10) 18 x 24 = ___

18
x 24
a. 432
b. 912
c. 552
d. 504
e. 192

iPad Mathboard

£1.79 www.palasoftware.com

Mathboard is a simple idea, superbly executed: it makes your iPad look like a traditional, chalky blackboard and presents you with maths problems. Quizzes can be timed, you can set difficulty levels from the simplest addition and subtraction to more complex functions including squares, cubes and square roots, and there's a Noteboard area for scribbling as you work out the answer. At £1.79, it's a steal.

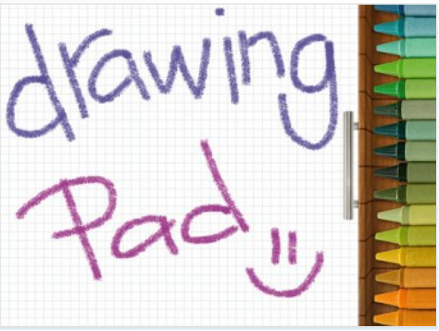


Andy was a young boy with a big imagination. He loved playing with all his toys, but his favorite was a cowboy doll named Sheriff Woody.

iPad Toy Story Read-Along

Free www.disneydigitalbooks.com

Disney's won us over with the obvious care its developers have put into its Read-Along books for the iPad. *Toy Story* uses a pristine digital version of the illustrated book as a starting point, adding sound effects, video clips and even on-screen colouring books. If you don't like the American voices you can record your own soundtrack, although sadly you can't change the US spellings in the on-screen text.



iPad Drawing Pad

£1.19 http://drawingpadapp.com

Drawing Pad comes from the same studio as *Shape Builder*, and it's a fantastic drawing app: while it's simplified to make it kid-friendly, the drawing tools are photorealistic – so for example its crayons are just like the real thing, without the risk that they'll be used to draw on the living room walls. High-resolution stickers can be used on drawings, and the results can be saved, sent to Twitter or emailed.

>>

Secondary school, GCSEs, A-Levels and beyond…

Find out how Mac OS X can breed education success for your youngsters

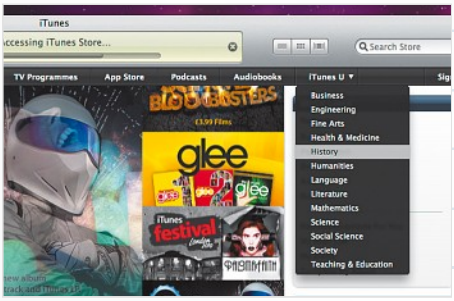
As your kids get older, the amount of work they do outside of the classroom will increase. Homework, exam revision and project research all become important parts of their education and with a computer or laptop to use, the process can be made far easier. While a computer can still be a distraction to educational pursuits, its ability to help with presentation and research is worth its weight in gold. With a web connection and tools like Apple's *iWork* available to collect and present the information learned, kids can benefit from using a Mac for their school work in a number of different ways and, importantly, in a fun way. Built into the operating system, *iCal* makes it easy for students to plan their deadlines and even set alerts when a particular project is due and the *Safari* browser offers a speedy gateway to the world's biggest information source, the internet. Work is always safe with *Time Machine* backup running as well, so there will never be any excuses along the lines of "the dog ate my homework" when a copy of said document can be recovered at any time.

THE COLLIN FAMILY
It's been a busy year for the Collins.
A whole new year, a whole new school.
SEAN
DAVID
MOM + DAD
MacBook Pro

Pages, Numbers and Keynote - the trio of apps in iWork - are great tools for students and school children alike.

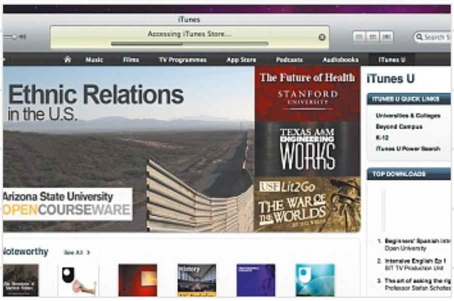
As you would expect, for the more creative courses and subjects like art and design, a Mac is a natural tool that will complement the work being done. A copy of Adobe's *Creative Suite* is a must for the upcoming designer or digital artist, but you shouldn't shell out quite that much money unless it's a requirement. *iWork's Pages* does a pretty decent job when it comes to artistic work and there are also a good collection of free Mac applications that are more focused on specific tasks. We'll take a look at some of the best education resources over the page, but Google's free version of *SketchUp* (http://sketchup.google.com) is an ideal starter for designers and *GIMP* for Mac OS X (www.gimp.org) is an excellent free *Photoshop* equivalent. Of course, there's one key contender that could help with a wide variety of subjects and also comes free on every new Mac – the *iLife* suite. Music lessons are the obvious winner here with *GarageBand* suited for pianists, guitarists, vocalists and more, but there's also a lot of

>> HOW TO / Make the most of iTunes U


iTunes
Accessing iTunes Store...
Search Store
TV Programmes
App Store
Podcasts
Audiobooks
iTunes U
Business
Engineering
Fine Arts
Health & Medicine
History
Humanities
Language
Literature
Mathematics
Science
Social Science
Society
Teaching & Education

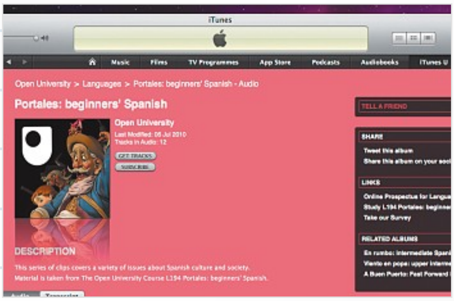
01 Access the store

Open up *iTunes* and click on **iTunes Store** on the left-hand side panel. You'll see iTunes U is listed at the top of the interface on the far right. Click on it to be taken to the iTunes U front page or simply select a specific topic from the drop-down menu.


iTunes
Accessing iTunes Store...
Ethnic Relations in the U.S.
Arizona State University OPENCOURSEWARE
The Future of Health
STANFORD UNIVERSITY
iTunes U
TEXAS A&M ENGINEERING WORKS
THE WAR OF THE WORLDS
Noteworthy
TOP DOWNLOADS

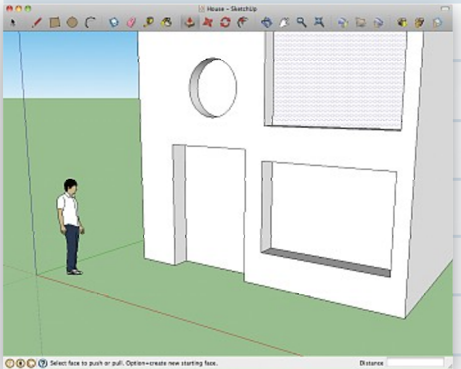
02 Browse courses

The main iTunes U page is designed in much the same way as the iTunes Music Store, with new and popular podcasts listed at the top. You can also browse a full list of all the universities and colleges offering content by using the link at the top-right.


iTunes
Open University > Languages > Portales: beginners' Spanish - Audio
Portales: beginners' Spanish
Open University
DESCRIPTION
TELL A FRIEND
SHARE
LINKS
RELATED ALBUMS

03 Download and subscribe

When you have chosen the lecture course you want, click on its title to be taken to a more detailed view. From here you can download individual lectures or click the **Subscribe** button to sign up for an entire course and get automatic downloads. ●



Would-be designers and design technology students should benefit from the free Google SketchUp app.

HIGH SCORE 2000
CURRENT SCORE 100
GAME 00
PLAYER
CPU 15
WordSearch
024151
DANGER ZONE

It's not all about entertainment: the iPod touch, iPhone and iPad have educational skills too!

mileage to be gained from the slideshow facilities in *iPhoto* and the filmmaking skills of *iMovie*. As teaching becomes increasingly more multimedia-based, the idea of delivering a project in video format or as a presentation with a corresponding slideshow is a very real possibility and will show great ingenuity on your child's part as well as a greater degree of focus on the subject matter. For those looking to move into the world of broadcasting, *iMovie* and *GarageBand* are also the perfect first steps for young minds looking to understand documentary, film and radio production.

The ultimate work space

For more traditional subjects, *iWork* is a great package for both collating and presenting information. At its most basic, *Pages* will provide all the word processing and page layout your kids could need and present documents in a far more attractive way than Microsoft's *Word*. With a bunch of preset templates available for school reports and projects, it's an ideal way to make homework, coursework and other assignments look professional and well planned, even if the content is a little more haphazard! When it comes to the sciences and maths, delivering research and findings using *Numbers*' chart and spreadsheet capabilities will always look impressive, and the easy-to-use interface will make their creation far simpler. Likewise, *Keynote* provides some excellent presentation options for more advanced projects and will enable children to share photos and video as well as key information points, using its simple interface to create dynamic slideshows. And now, with *iWork* for iPad, students can take their projects wherever they are, editing and presenting them as required, right from their device. Of course, all of *iWork*'s features can also be found in *Microsoft Office*, but the package is more expensive and doesn't have quite the pro-style or ease of use offered by the Apple-made *iWork*. Compatibility shouldn't be a worry when using *iWork* either, with almost all *Office* files accessible in the *iWork* apps and their native files exportable to *Office*-friendly formats.

> "iMovie and GarageBand are perfect first steps for those looking to understand media production"

Raising the learning game

For more advanced work like A-Levels and university courses, the Mac truly comes into its own. Not only does it provide all of the tools we've mentioned for presentational tasks, but at this more advanced level there are numerous benefits for young adults in full or part-time education. One particular benefit is the iTunes U section on the iTunes Store. iTunes U offers a variety of podcasts from major universities and educational institutions that feature the full series of lectures from a wide range of courses. As well as those already at university, students planning to take a particular course can get a head start by subscribing to one of the college introduction podcasts available. The iPhone, iPod touch and iPad can also play a role when it comes to text books, with many resources on university reading lists available through iBooks and other digital book stores such as Amazon's Kindle, which has its own app. This new media makes an iPad an essential piece of kit for the modern student, enabling them to study, write, take notes and listen back to their course lectures all on one device. There's also a wealth of educational apps to be found for all of Apple's portable devices, with a selection of the best listed over the page.

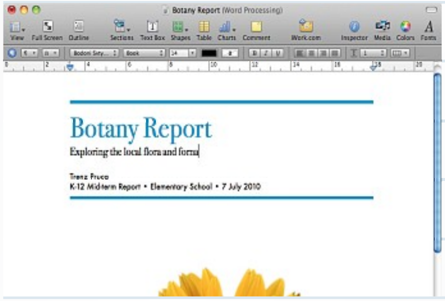
>>

>> ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGIES / Accessibility options

As well as cutting-edge features for the everyday users, Mac OS X also provides excellent tools for those with learning difficulties, the deaf and blind or those with physical and motor-skill disabilities. Technology built into the operating system, such as VoiceOver, Closed Captioning, Text to Speech and Sticky Keys, make it easier to use its interface for those who need it. The iSight camera also helps those with hearing impairments communicate more easily via *iChat* using sign language, and most modern Macs are also compatible with more than 40 different Braille displays. All of these features make it easier for families with children who have special needs or learning difficulties to learn. There is also a huge collection of third-party software available to assist those with disabilities, such as the tools from AssistiveWare (**www.assistiveware.com**) that further extend the assistive capabilities of Mac OS X. For more information, check out **http://bit.ly/aCB5rf**.

Recommended resources

Here are our top suggestions for older students on Mac, iPhone and iPad...



Botany Report

Exploring the local flora and fauna

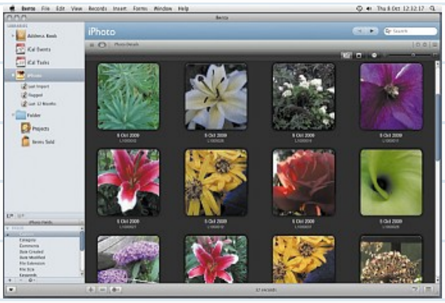
Trenz Pruca

K-12 Mid-term Report • Elementary School • 7 July 2010

OS X Pages

£60 (as part of iWork)
www.apple.com/iwork

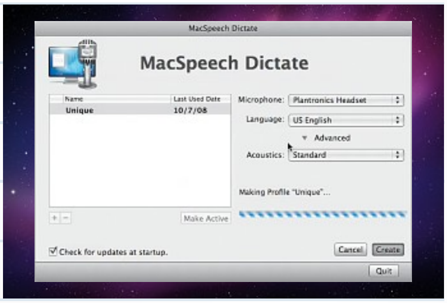
Apple's *Pages* comes as part of the *iWork* suite and combines word processing and page layout in one easy-to-use application. Professionally designed templates are included, so students can quickly build great-looking documents, from flyers to their entire coursework project. *Pages* is compatible with the major word-processing file formats such as *Microsoft Office*, and can export to them as well. Most new Macs come with a free *iWork* trial or it can be downloaded from the URL above. This app offers more than just somewhere to type notes.



OS X Bento 3

£17 www.filemaker.com

For students who have a lot on their plate, *Bento* provides a stylish way to stay on top of things and plan events better. The app is designed for the Mac and therefore provides a number of handy features, including *iPhoto* integration and multiple users, plus direct linking to your *Address Book* and *iCal* data. *Bento* comes with pre-designed templates for a number of projects and is a useful companion for those with multiple deadlines to manage. An iPhone and iPod touch application is also available, so you can keep track of your projects wherever you are.



MacSpeech Dictate

Microphone: Plantronics Headset

Language: US English

Acoustics: Standard

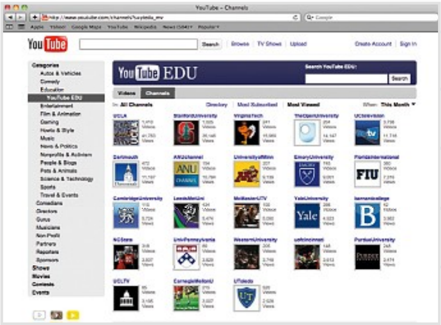
Making Profile "Unique"...

☑ Check for updates at startup.

OS X MacSpeech Dictate

£145 www.macspeech.com

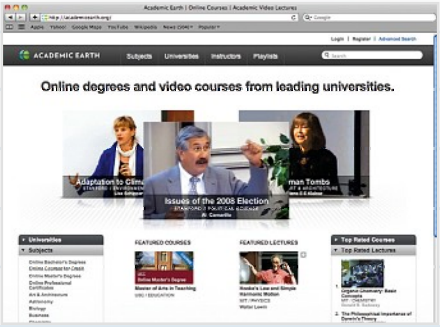
Nobody likes writing huge great essays, but it's par for the course when you're studying. To take some of the hassle out of writing large documents, *MacSpeech Dictate* offers a different way to get your words on the page – by using your voice. Provided with a USB headset, the software first learns your voice through a number of exercises and from then on can note down your each and every word in the word processing app of your choice. *MacSpeech* won't write your dissertation for you but it can take some of the strain away from your fingers.



Website YouTube EDU

Free www.youtube.com/education

If you find it difficult to keep your kids off sites like YouTube, you may not have to try anymore with the introduction of YouTube EDU. Working on the same principle as iTunes U, YouTube EDU offers lecture videos from over a hundred universities for free. Educational material offered via YouTube is a bonus to younger generations who are already familiar with the site. The lectures will not only help students with their courses but also serve as a good introduction to those deciding on their course.

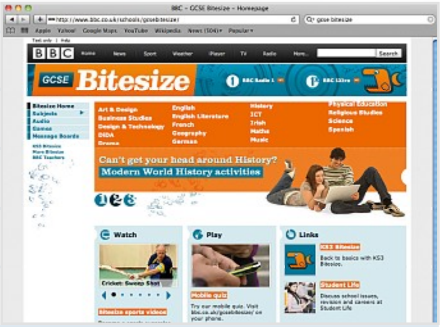


Online degrees and video courses from leading universities.

Website Academic Earth

Free www.academicearth.org

Along the lines of YouTube EDU but organised in a more coherent manner, Academic Earth gathers lectures sorted by university and topic and links them to other relevant sources. Some videos and resources can help count toward online bachelor's and master's degrees from universities such as Stanford, which cost far less than a full degree course and don't require you to attend the university full time. Not as vast as iTunes U or YouTube EDU, but a valuable site nonetheless.

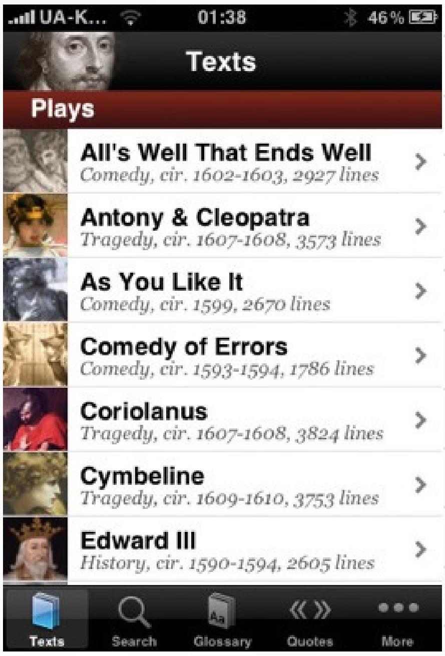


Can't get your head around History?
Modern World History activities

Website GCSE Bitesize

Free www.bbc.co.uk/schools/gcsebitesize

Produced by the BBC, GCSE Bitesize includes multimedia learning tools, tests and games to help GCSE students study for their exams. Covering everything from Shakespearian plot lines to French language tests, the most popular GCSE subjects are covered in detail. Message boards are available so students can communicate with one another, and advice on revision and coping with stress is also provided. Presentation and delivery is strong and will be of great benefit to younger students.



Texts

Plays

All's Well That Ends Well
Comedy, cir. 1602-1603, 2927 lines

Antony & Cleopatra
Tragedy, cir. 1607-1608, 3573 lines

As You Like It
Comedy, cir. 1599, 2670 lines

Comedy of Errors
Comedy, cir. 1593-1594, 1786 lines

Coriolanus
Tragedy, cir. 1607-1608, 3824 lines

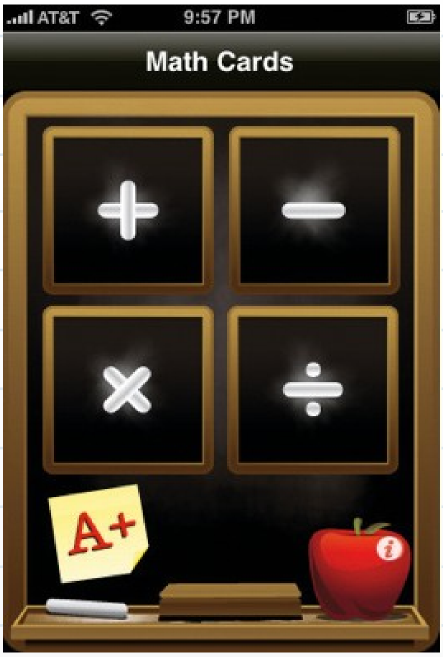
Cymbeline
Tragedy, cir. 1609-1610, 3753 lines

Edward III
History, cir. 1590-1594, 2605 lines

iPhone Shakespeare Pro

£5.99 www.readdle.com

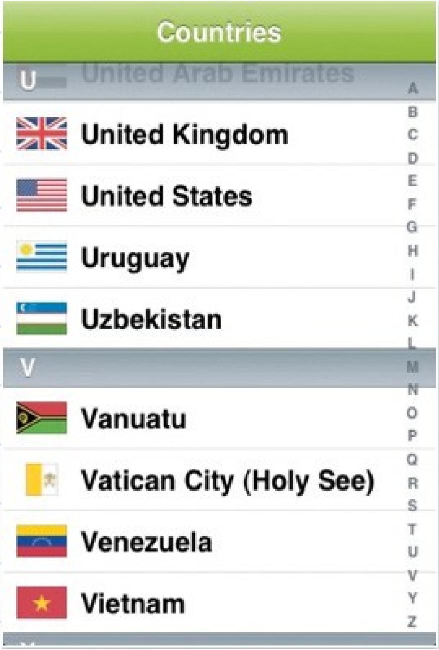
Take the complete works of Shakespeare with you wherever you go. The *Pro* version of the app includes a number of useful, education-related features including scene breakdowns and short re-workings of Shakespeare's plays aimed at younger learners. An impressive glossary feature also enables you to locate the definition of a specific word while you read. For students of English at GCSE level and beyond, this app is an invaluable resource.



iPhone Math Cards

£0.59 www.dollarapp.com

For beginners to mathematical study, *Math Cards* works in the same way as old-fashioned flash cards but in a far more engaging way. Covering addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, the app grades kids as they progress using a colourful interface to keep young minds entertained and interested. Simple touchscreen controls keep the focus on the tests and additional feedback is provided when the screen is touched and held.



Countries

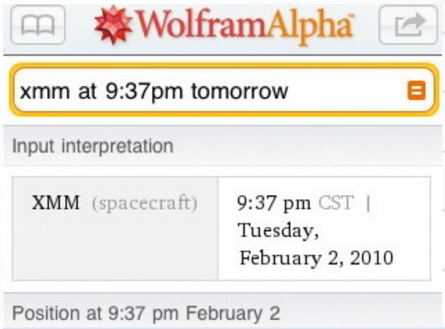
U
United Arab Emirates
United Kingdom
United States
Uruguay
Uzbekistan

V
Vanuatu
Vatican City (Holy See)
Venezuela
Vietnam

iPhone AllTheCountries Pro

£2.99 www.evolens.com

It's easy enough to ace a quiz on basic geography, but do you or your kids know what the flag of Gambia looks like? Do they know who's in charge in Bulgaria? *AllTheCountries Pro* is more than just an app about geography, it's a giant resource with every conceivable fact you would ever need to know about a particular country. For those revising for exams, *AllTheCountries Pro* is an excellent source of facts wherever you happen to be.



xmm at 9:37pm tomorrow

Input interpretation

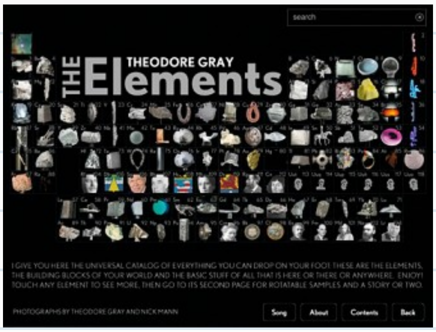
XMM (spacecraft)	9:37 pm CST | Tuesday, February 2, 2010

Position at 9:37 pm February 2

iPad Wolfram Alpha

£1.19 www.wolframalpha.com

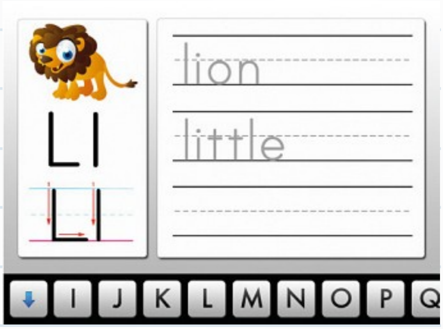
It sounds ludicrous that an app could answer any question you ask it, but *Wolfram Alpha* practically does. While it's not infallible, any form of question from maths problems to crossword clues can be entered and *Wolfram Alpha* analyses it and provides the most relevant answer. Pulling data from a number of sources, answers are surprisingly accurate, even when complex questions are asked.



iPad The Elements

£7.99 http://periodictable.com/ipad

It's fair to say that chemistry was never as exciting until this app came along. Beautifully designed to show off every element in the periodic table, *Elements* is up there with the best education apps on the iPad. Spin an element to view it from any angle, learn about its origins and impact in the world and more. As a hands-on learning tool, this will make a huge difference to the way children learn.



iPad Alphabet Fun

£1.79 www.johncotant.com

If you're looking for a way to justify the cost of your iPad, use it to teach your offspring the alphabet. This attractive yet simple learning tool is aimed at preschool children and introduces letters, colours and numbers within a child-friendly interface. Kids can practise writing on the screen, listen to pronunciation and enjoy the colourful images that coincide with the words on screen.

>>

Hamlet Notes
I. Act I
Principal Characters
English 117S: Shakespeare
UC Berkeley
Hamlet Quiz - Act 1
Relationships
MacBook

There's a world of learning at your fingertips with iTunes U.

Plan your learning with iTunes U

Grab free lectures and teach yourself or your kids by creating a lesson plan

Do you ever think you would like to study a particular topic in your free time but never get around to it? Do you want to find a way to make your kids' learning a little more fun than just bashing away at books? Your Mac offers up a wealth of options when it comes to making learning not only easier but fun too. Whether you're using a laptop, an iPad or a 27-inch iMac, there are exercises and tools to make use of your kit in an educational way.

In this tutorial we're going to show you how to make the most of the lectures available on iTunes U (most of which are free) and how you can use pre-existing applications on your Mac, as well as the *iWork* suite, to harness this potential and create a structured learning environment. There are so many different topics available to study for free on iTunes U, from history to healthcare and, in this example, we'll be getting to grips with UC Berkley's English 117S Shakespeare course. This is an audio-only course, although there are plenty of video lectures available too.

Video podcasts do take up a lot more room by comparison to their audio equivalents, so if you're short on space it might be an idea to clear out your hard drive of unwanted fluff before you begin downloading your lectures. (Let's not forget though that audio podcasts offer the added benefit of being listenable in pretty much any situation, both at home when you're doing chores or even when you're out and about town.)

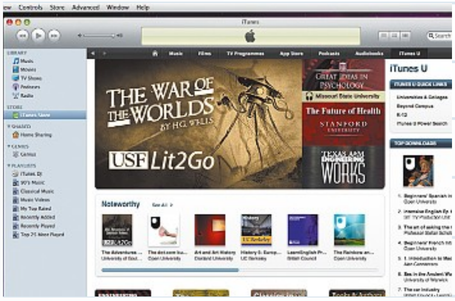
> *"Your Mac offers up a wealth of options when it comes to making learning easier and fun too"*

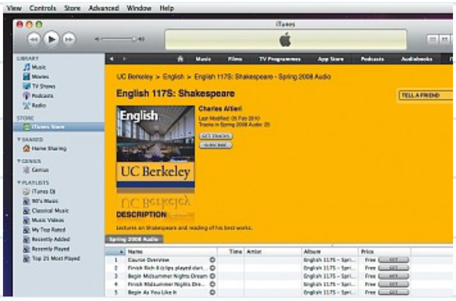
Of course, there's nothing to stop you from substituting the lectures we use in this tutorial with any you fancy, or something that plays an important part in your children's curriculum. Lectures don't have to be downloaded from iTunes U either: you're free to use any source you wish, such as YouTube EDU, however with the ability to download and sync podcasts to any device, iTunes U lectures offer a little more flexibility than the alternatives do up front.

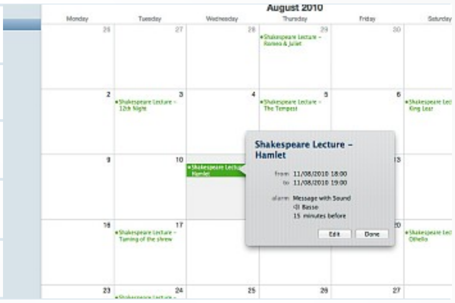
So get your thinking caps on, it's time to learn something new using the power of your Mac and *iWork*.

Ben Harvell

>> HOW TO / Plan your learning







01 Find your course

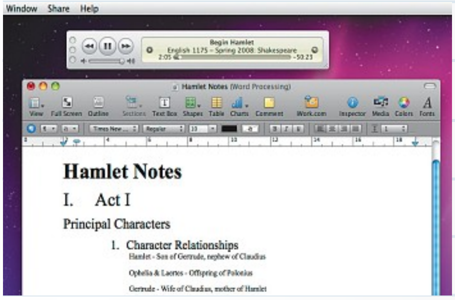
There are thousands of lectures available on iTunes U so head to *iTunes*, access the iTunes Store and click on iTunes U to find a course you're interested in. Once you've found one, click its title to be taken to its page, where you can download the audio or video lectures.

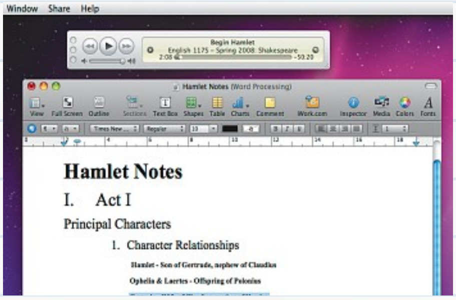
02 Download lectures

In most cases, you'll want to click on the **Subscribe** button in order to download all of the lectures in a course and any that may become available in future. Once done, click on iTunes U on the left-hand pane in *iTunes* to see your downloaded lectures and access more.

03 Plan your study

Depending on how many lectures you plan to listen to or watch and the duration of your course, you'll need to allocate some time to your study. Do this by creating an *iCal* event and alert to remind you it's study time. You can even set an alarm if need be.


Hamlet Notes
I. Act I
Principal Characters
1. Character Relationships
Hamlet - Son of Gertrude, nephew of Claudius
Ophelia & Laertes - Offspring of Polonius
Gertrude - Wife of Claudius, mother of Hamlet

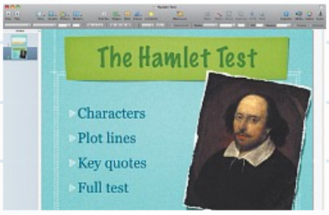

Hamlet Notes
I. Act I
Principal Characters
1. Character Relationships
Hamlet - Son of Gertrude, nephew of Claudius
Ophelia & Laertes - Offspring of Polonius

04 Study time!

Lock out the rest of the world to listen to your lectures at your chosen time. While you listen, make notes you think are important in a text editor like *Text Edit* or you could even use *Pages'* **Outline** mode to structure your note-taking first and fill it in as you listen.

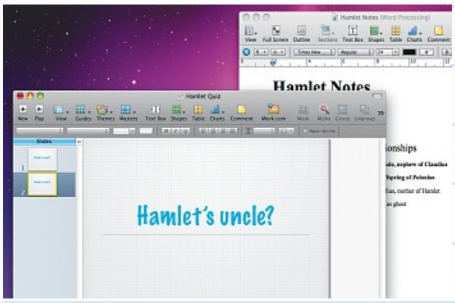
05 Extract the facts

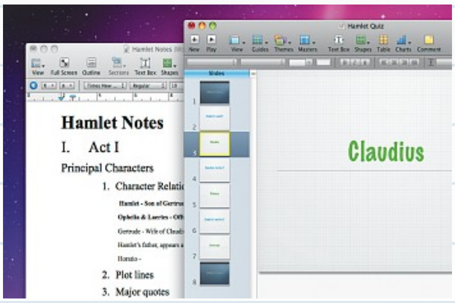
After you listen to each episode you'll no doubt have a large collection of notes. Tidy them up and highlight key facts in bold. To help you do this, check the website for your chosen course to see if course notes or curriculum information is available for you to reference.

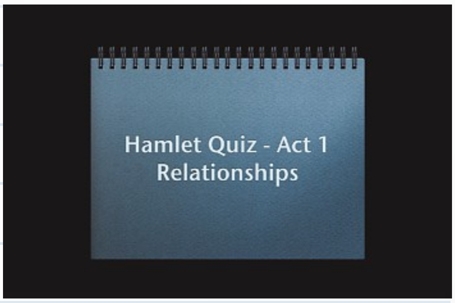

The Hamlet Test
Characters
Plot lines
Key quotes
Full test

>> QUICK TIP

This technique doesn't just apply to personal development through iTunes U. The same techniques could be used for a number of situations including online university courses, and you could even set up a test for your kids before exams or tests.


Hamlet's uncle?


Claudius


Hamlet Quiz - Act 1
Relationships

06 Create a Keynote quiz

Open up *Keynote* and choose a default slideshow theme. Now enter a question on the first slide based around a key fact you highlighted in your notes. Now duplicate this slide by selecting it and pressing ⌘+D or choosing **Duplicate** from the **Edit** menu.

07 Add your answers

Delete the text from your duplicate slide and add the answer in its place. In order to differentiate the two, change the text colour of your answer as we have here. Continue this process for all of your questions and include extra slides to divide sections of questions.

08 Test yourself

When you've finished your questions and answers (which will also have helped you learn), click the **Play** button to run the slideshow and note how many questions you answer correctly. Save the presentation to add new questions and for testing at a later stage. ●

freeway pro
YOU SUPPLY THE CREATIVITY. WE HANDLE THE CODE.
freeway express
softpress

New & Improved
Visit **www.softpress.com** and see how the best web design application for the Mac just got even better!

With over **70 new and improved features** Freeway 5.5 is our best application yet!

See your web site come alive with Freeway 5.5

Web design for Mac OS X

Fantastic Features:

- Add Image Galleries and Slide shows
- Create Fluid CSS-Based Layouts
- Design web sites for the Desktop, iPhone or iPad
- Integrate Site Searches
- Create HTML Email Designs
- Use Secure FTP
- Make Money with Amazon Associates

Freeway is true Web design for the Mac; you design, Freeway codes.

Try Freeway 5.5 today FREE for 30 days only at www.softpress.com

Available from www.softpress.com and quality retailers worldwide.

Freeway 5 Pro and Freeway 5 Express include a fully integrated, easy to set-up e-commerce solution – for free.

Copyright © 1997-2010 Softpress Systems Limited. Freeway and Softpress are trademarks of Softpress Systems Limited, registered in some countries.
Other product names are the property of their respective owners.

"Learn this technique once, and you'll use it a thousand times!"

MASTER PHOTOSHOP ELEMENTS' CURVES P46

Photoshop
File
Edit
Image
Layer
Select
Filter
Analysis
3D
View
Window
Help
Mon 20:53
MacFormat
CS Live
ESSENTIALS
COLOR
SWATCHES
STYLES
ADJUSTMENTS
MASKS
LAYERS
PATHS
Curves
OK
Cancel
Smooth
Auto
Options...
Show Clipping
Curve Display Options

Preset: Custom

Channel: RGB

Output: 174

Input: 128

☑ Preview

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Master Curves in Photoshop 46
Use image ratings in iPhoto 48
Create a classy photo book 50

MOVIES

Use Cutaways in your movies 52

OFFICE

Get a one-stop office shop 54
Create a family budget 56
Stream video to iOS devices 58
Read MacFormat on an iPad 60

SYSTEM

Finding the right option 63
Understand OS X save boxes 64
Create and edit PDFs 66
20 ways to personalise a Mac 69

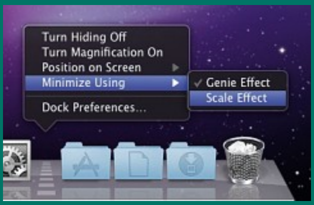
How to...

PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● OFFICE ● SYSTEM

Christopher Phin
Deputy Editor

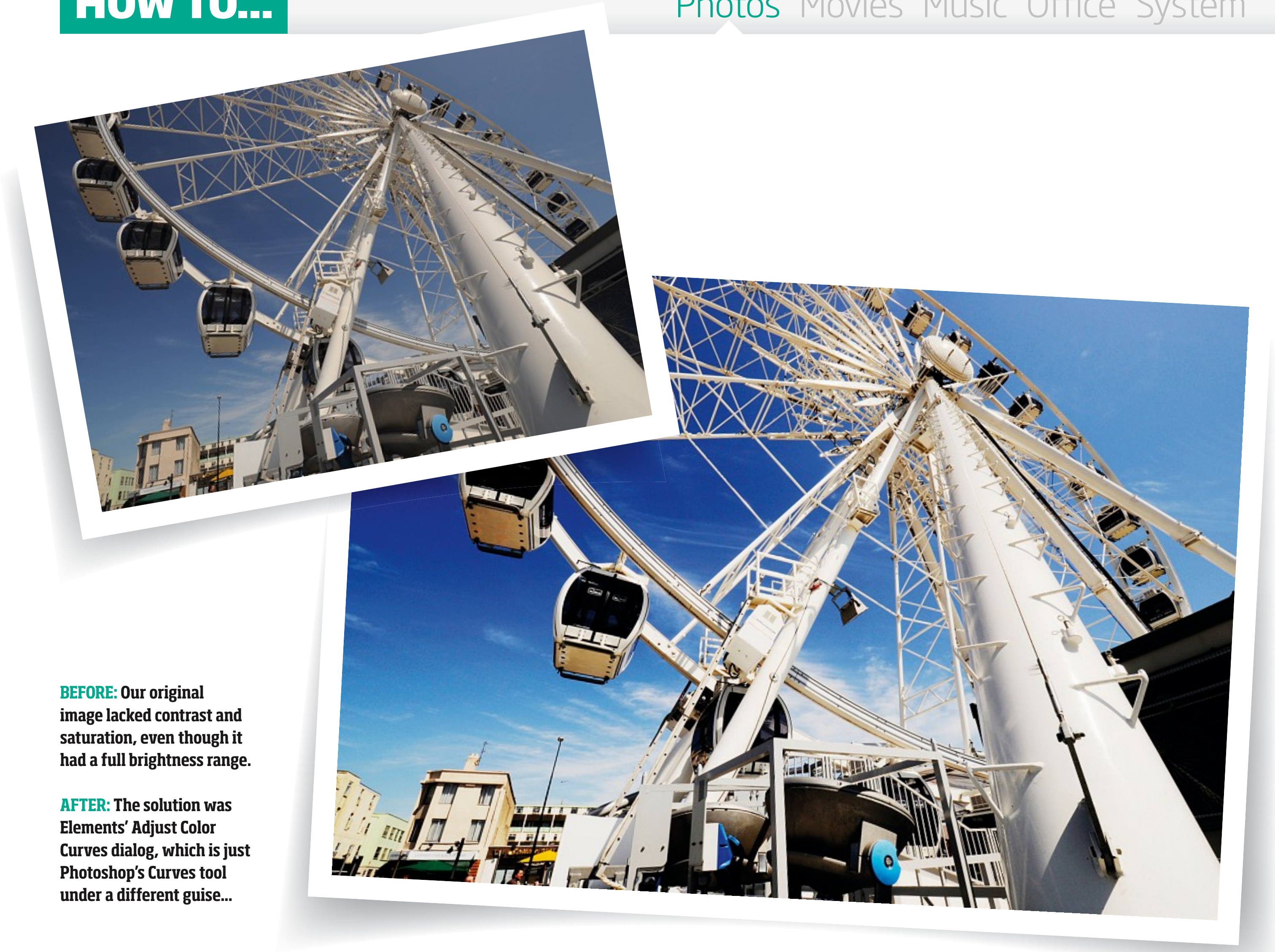
Sometimes, it's the little things that make me really love using a Mac. Take PDF as an example; we still haven't come up with a better way of sharing documents of all kinds between lots of people on lots of platforms, while maintaining complex layouts and custom fonts. And on a Mac, the ability to create and manipulate PDFs is built right in. You don't need to invest in a pricey copy of *Adobe Acrobat*, and unlike on Windows, it's not only a few applications – *Office 2010*, for example – that can do it; any Mac app that can print can create PDFs for free for you to share with friends and colleagues. And best of all, the *Preview* app lets you do much more, joining and splitting multiple PDF documents, annotating for collaboration, and filling in PDF forms. Turn to page 66 to get started!

Of course, there's lots more in this month's tutorial section. Steve Paris continues to push *iMovie* to its limits with his fantastic tutorial on cutaways – a real pro's tip – and we show you how to use the innovative *Bodega* app to browse, buy and download Mac software a bit like you would use the iTunes App Store for iOS!


Turn Hiding Off
Turn Magnification On
Position on Screen
Minimize Using
Dock Preferences...
Genie Effect
Scale Effect

>> DID YOU KNOW?

You don't have to go to *System Preferences* to change your Dock's behaviour; just right-click on the divider between apps and documents, and pick an option.



BEFORE: Our original image lacked contrast and saturation, even though it had a full brightness range.

AFTER: The solution was Elements' Adjust Color Curves dialog, which is just Photoshop's Curves tool under a different guise...

Use Color Curves in Elements

Levels can only take you so far – for real contrast control, you need curves...

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 45 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Adobe Photoshop or Elements

The **Levels** dialog can be used to check and adjust the overall brightness range of your photos, but it's no good for subtle contrast adjustments. For this you need curves. This is one of the key differences between *Photoshop* and *Elements* – *Photoshop* has a curves dialog, and *Elements* doesn't.

However, *Elements* does have a very close equivalent – the **Adjust Color Curves** dialog. It gives you the same contrast control as *Photoshop* does, albeit in a different way.

In *Photoshop*, you add control points to curves and then drag them up and down. In *Elements*, you don't add and adjust control points directly. There are three control points to start with, corresponding to shadows, midtones and highlights; you use sliders to push them up and down.

It's a more basic system, but you can still make all the contrast/curves adjustments you're likely to need when enhancing photos. And in both cases, the principle is the same. Where you move part of a curve upwards, the corresponding tones in the image are lightened; move the curve downwards and the corresponding tones are darkened.

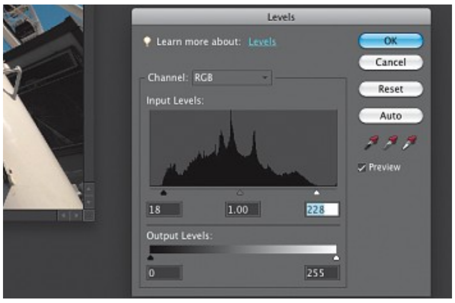
> *"Photoshop has a curves dialog, and Elements doesn't. But Elements does have a close equivalent"*

Where the curve is flattened out, tones are compressed and contrast is reduced; where the curve steepens, tones are spread further apart and the contrast is increased.

The best way to understand the effect of curves adjustments is to remember that there's only so much contrast to go around. If you steepen the curve in the middle to increase the midtone contrast, the tones in the highlights and shadows will end up compressed. This is usually a perfectly acceptable compromise, but you do have to avoid 'flat spots' in the curve where it becomes just a bit too shallow or even reverses. This can produce false colours and very unnatural tonal effects.

Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Use curves adjustments to your advantage


Levels
Learn more about: Levels
OK
Cancel
Reset
Auto
Channel: RGB
Input Levels:
Preview
18
1.00
228
Output Levels:
0
255

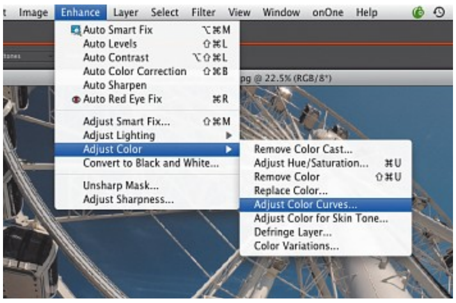
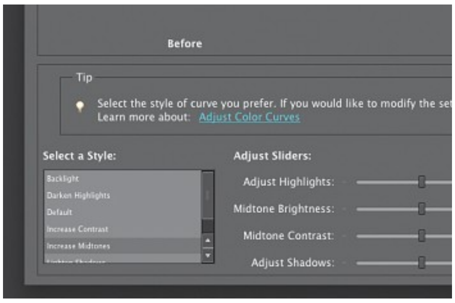


Image
Enhance
Layer
Select
Filter
View
Window
onOne
Help
Auto Smart Fix
Auto Levels
Auto Contrast
Auto Color Correction
Auto Sharpen
Auto Red Eye Fix
Adjust Smart Fix...
Adjust Lighting
Adjust Color
Convert to Black and White...
Unsharp Mask...
Adjust Sharpness...
Remove Color Cast...
Adjust Hue/Saturation...
Remove Color
Replace Color...
Adjust Color Curves...
Adjust Color for Skin Tone...
Defringe Layer...
Color Variations...


Before
Tip
Learn more about: Adjust Color Curves
Select a Style:
Backlight
Darken Highlights
Default
Increase Contrast
Increase Midtones
Adjust Sliders:
Adjust Highlights:
Midtone Brightness:
Midtone Contrast:
Adjust Shadows:

Select the style of curve you prefer. If you would like to modify the se

01 Adjust the levels

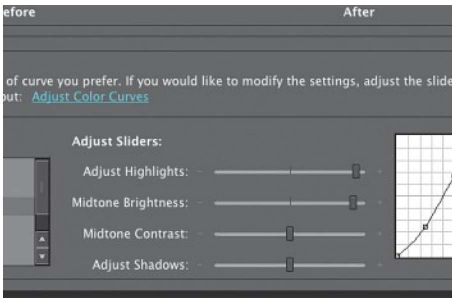
Our photo's histogram doesn't stretch to the full width in the **Levels** dialog, but lining up the black point and white point sliders with the start and end of the histogram doesn't solve the problem. The **Levels** dialog can only fix the overall brightness range, not tone distribution.

02 Adjust Color Curves

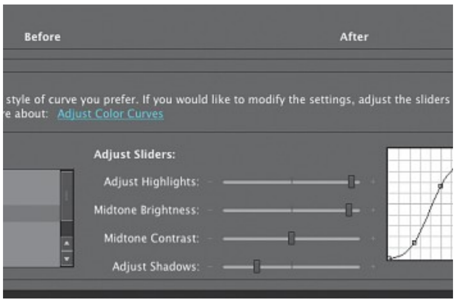
The tool we need for this is the **Curves** dialog – which *Elements* doesn't have. But if you open the **Enhance** menu then **Adjust Color,** and select the **Adjust Color Curves** option, you get the next best thing. It adjusts image curve rather than control points, but the results are the same.

03 Curves presets

The **Style** list, lower left, offers a range of preset curves adjustments. Have a flick through these to see if any produce quick results, but effects can be quite subtle. **Increase Midtones**, for example, brightens our image slightly, but not enough for what we're after.


efore
After
ut: Adjust Color Curves
Adjust Sliders:
Adjust Highlights:
Midtone Brightness:
Midtone Contrast:
Adjust Shadows:

of curve you prefer. If you would like to modify the settings, adjust the slide


Before
After
e about: Adjust Color Curves
Adjust Sliders:
Adjust Highlights:
Midtone Brightness:
Midtone Contrast:
Adjust Shadows:

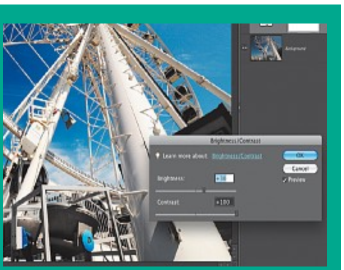
style of curve you prefer. If you would like to modify the settings, adjust the sliders

04 Highlights and midtones

When images look flat, you can often achieve a big improvement by brightening the highlights with the **Adjust Highlights** slider. This isn't the same as using levels – it simply compresses highlight tones rather than clipping them. Try upping **Midtone** brightness too.

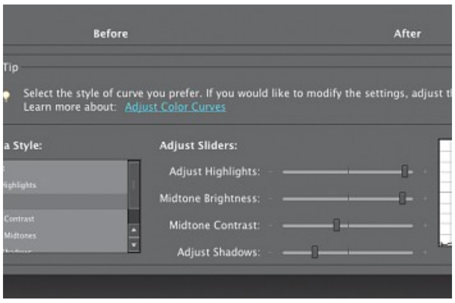
05 Darken shadows

Increasing the **Highlight** and/or the **Midtone** values has another effect. The curve is flattened in the top highlight range, but steepens in the section before that; this increases contrast in the brighter tones. To intensify darker colours move the **Adjust Shadows** slider to the left.

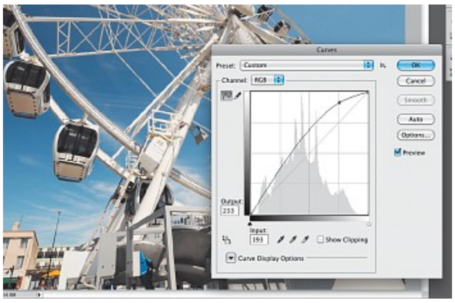

Brightness/Contrast
OK
Cancel
Preview

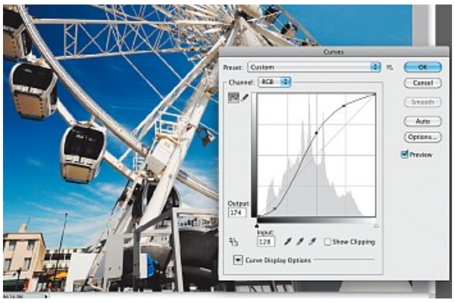
QUICK TIP

You may not need to use curves at all. The **Brightness/Contrast** adjustment in newer versions of *Photoshop* and *Elements* is based on curves rather than layers, and a 30% increase in brightness and 100% contrast works well here.


Before
After
Tip
Learn more about: Adjust Color Curves
a Style:
ighlights
Contrast
Midtones
Adjust Sliders:
Adjust Highlights:
Midtone Brightness:
Midtone Contrast:
Adjust Shadows:

Select the style of curve you prefer. If you would like to modify the settings, adjust t


Curves
Preset: Custom
Channel: RGB
OK
Cancel
Smooth
Auto
Options...
Preview
Output:
255
Input:
193
Show Clipping
Curve Display Options


Curves
Preset: Custom
Channel: RGB
OK
Cancel
Smooth
Auto
Options...
Preview
Output:
174
Input:
128
Show Clipping
Curve Display Options

06 Midtone contrast

The **Adjust Highlights**, **Midtone Brightness** and **Adjust Shadows** sliders are all you need to replicate curves adjustments. The **Midtone Contrast** slider is less useful. It moves the midtone control point left and right, which can produce unpredictable results.

07 When in Photoshop

Photoshop's **Curves** dialog uses control points rather than sliders. The first step in replicating the curve shape we achieved in *Elements* is to click a point near the top of the curve to add a control point, then drag it upwards to up the brightness of the highlights.

08 Manual adjustments

Now we add a second control point near the bottom of the curve, and drag it downwards to darken the shadows and increase the overall contrast. We've added a third control point in the middle, dragging this upwards to replicate the **Midtone Brightness** slider in *Elements.* ●

Use image ratings in iPhoto

With iPhoto's ratings, you can find your favourite pictures in an instant

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Beginner

TIME NEEDED: 15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: iPhoto '06 or later, some photos

Ratings in *iPhoto* might just look like simple visual labels to show what you think of each picture, but there's a lot more to them than that. The bigger your photo collection is, the more you need some way of picking out your best shots, and this is where *iPhoto's* ratings really come into their own.

Ratings are part of the 'metadata' you can add to images in *iPhoto*. And while it can take a little while to add ratings to each fresh batch, it's well worth the effort because of the time you save later on. They're applied on a scale of 1-5 stars (photos can also be 'unrated'). You might find you only use the top three – 3 stars for average pictures, for example, 4 stars for good ones and 5 stars for the very best. You'll probably want to throw out anything that scores less than 3 stars (who would want to keep 1-star and 2-star photos?).

Star ratings can be displayed below each thumbnail in the *iPhoto* window; they can be used for sorting your photos so that the best are displayed first, and they can also be used in searches so that only your best photos are shown.

We'll show you how this is done, and how to include ratings with smart folders. The point of smart folders is that they find and display matching photos automatically, and this makes them one of *iPhoto's* most useful features. By combining different criteria, like album names, keywords and ratings, it's possible to isolate very specific sets of images with just a click of your mouse.

> *"By combining criteria, it's possible to isolate very specific sets of images with just the click of your mouse"*

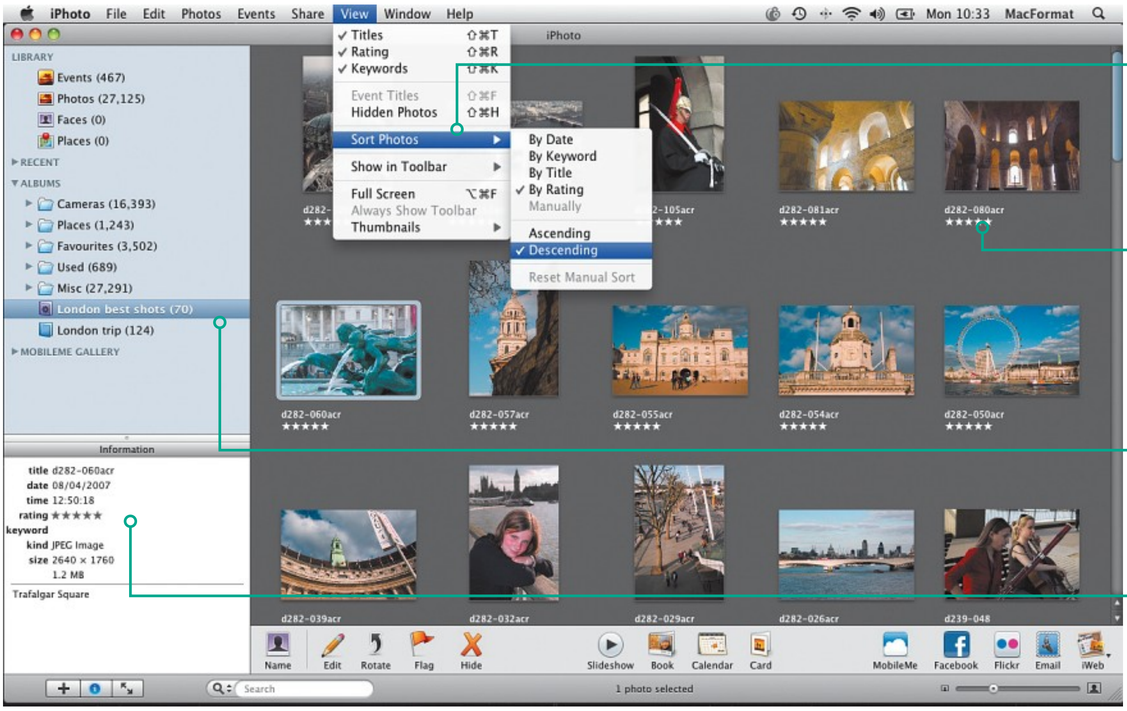
The only thing to remember when using ratings is that if you change the sort order or use ratings as the basis for a search or a smart album, related images can get separated. You might have two similar photos, but only one appearing in the search.

Ratings are well worth the effort, though. Say you want to thin out a big batch of five-star rated images. First, use the search box to isolate all these five-star photos. Now go through them, reducing the rating for any that aren't quite up to the mark. They disappear straight away since they no longer meet the search criteria, but they're still in your library.

It's often easier to remove sub-standard photos than it is to identify good ones, but with ratings, you can do it whichever way round you like.

Rod Lawton

>> QUICK LOOK / The iPhoto ratings system


iPhoto
File
Edit
Photos
Events
Share
View
Window
Help
Mon 10:33
MacFormat
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Events (467)
Photos (27,125)
Faces (0)
Places (0)
RECENT
ALBUMS
Cameras (16,393)
Places (1,243)
Favourites (3,502)
Used (689)
Misc (27,291)
London best shots (70)
London trip (124)
MOBILEME GALLERY
✓ Titles ⇧⌘T
✓ Rating ⇧⌘R
✓ Keywords ⇧⌘K
Event Titles ⇧⌘F
Hidden Photos ⇧⌘H
Sort Photos
Show in Toolbar
Full Screen ⌥⌘F
Always Show Toolbar
Thumbnails
By Date
By Keyword
By Title
✓ By Rating
Manually
Ascending
✓ Descending
Reset Manual Sort
d282-081acr
d282-080acr
d282-060acr
d282-057acr
d282-055acr
d282-054acr
d282-050acr
d282-039acr
d282-032acr
d282-029acr
d282-026acr
d239-048
Information
Name
Edit
Rotate
Flag
Hide
Slideshow
Book
Calendar
Card
MobileMe
Facebook
Flickr
Email
iWeb
Search
1 photo selected

title d282-060acr
date 08/04/2007
time 12:50:18
rating ★★★★★
keyword
kind JPEG Image
size 2640 × 1760
1.2 MB
Trafalgar Square

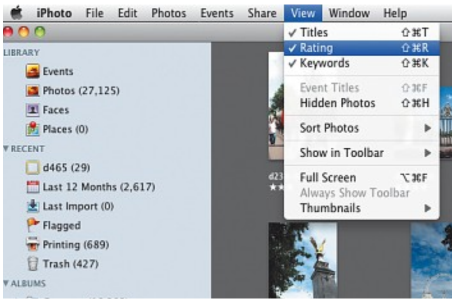
Sort by rating
Once you've applied ratings, change the sort order so the best pictures appear first.

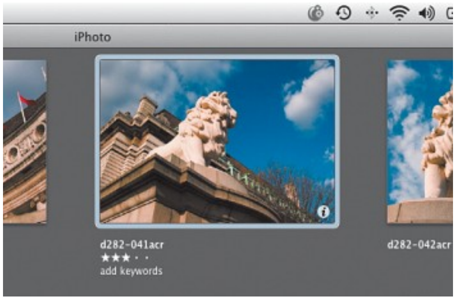
Direct rating
Ratings show directly below thumbnails; click on the dots to apply.

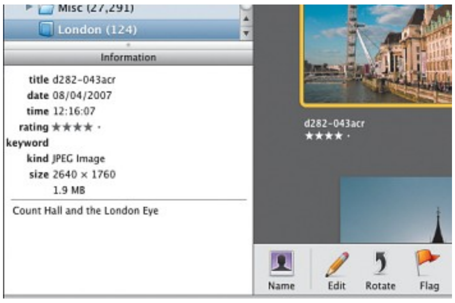
Smart folders
Ratings are useful for searches and as criteria in smart folders.

The Info panel
Use the **Info** panel to display and change ratings in any view.

HOW TO / Apply and take advantage of iPhoto ratings


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
LIBRARY
Events
Photos (27,125)
Faces
Places (0)
RECENT
d465 (29)
Last 12 Months (2,617)
Last Import (0)
Flagged
Printing (689)
Trash (427)
ALBUMS
✓ Titles ⇧⌘T
✓ Rating ⇧⌘R
✓ Keywords ⇧⌘K
Event Titles ⇧⌘F
Hidden Photos ⇧⌘H
Sort Photos
Show in Toolbar
Full Screen ⌥⌘F
Always Show Toolbar
Thumbnails


iPhoto
d282-041acr
★★★ · ·
add keywords
d282-042acr


Misc (27,291)
London (124)
Information
d282-043acr
★★★★ ·
Name
Edit
Rotate
Flag

title d282-043acr
date 08/04/2007
time 12:16:07
rating ★★★★ ·
keyword
kind JPEG Image
size 2640 × 1760
1.9 MB
Count Hall and the London Eye

01 Display ratings

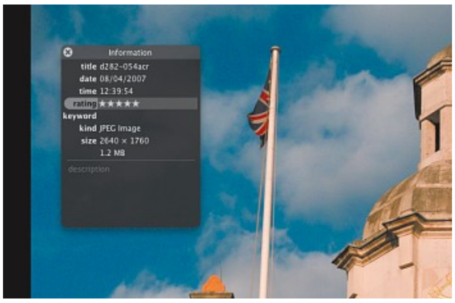
There are three sets of information you can have displayed below images: **Titles**, **Rating** and **Keywords**. You'll find all three on the **View** menu; simply check them/uncheck them to choose which are displayed (note the keyboard shortcuts on the menu too).

02 Add ratings

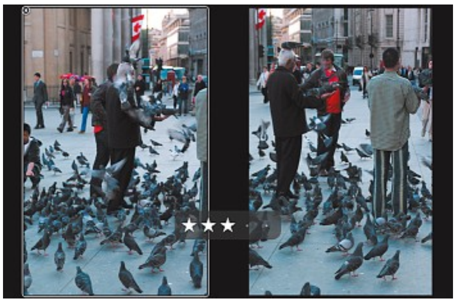
The most direct way to add ratings to images is to move the mouse pointer over each unrated image – this displays five dots directly underneath; click the one corresponding to the star rating you want to apply. Change this later by clicking a higher or a lower star rating.

03 Use the Info panel

Another way to add ratings is to use the **Info** panel at the bottom of the source list on the left (look for the 'i' button). This contains basic photo information, plus any added keywords (you can't add keywords directly in this panel) and a box for adding a description.


Information
description

title d282-054acr
date 08/04/2007
time 12:39:54
rating ★★★★★
keyword
kind JPEG Image
size 2640 × 1760
1.2 MB



04 Rate in Fullscreen view

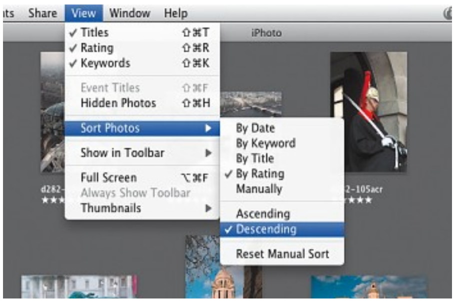
This same information panel can be displayed when browsing photos in **Fullscreen** view. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the toolbar, then click the **Info** button at the far left-hand end. To add or change a rating, click the dot in this panel.

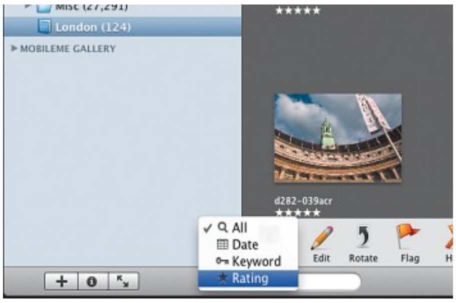
05 Ratings shortcuts

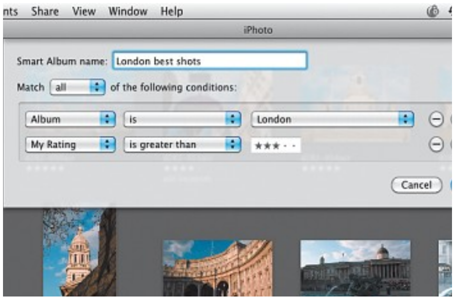
Finally, you can add ratings using keyboard shortcuts: ⌘+1 for one star, ⌘+2 for two stars and so on. Here, we're looking at two pictures side-by-side in **Compare** view. To apply a three-star rating to the one on the left, we select it and hit ⌘+3.

QUICK TIP

The point of editing photos, of course, is to make them look better, so don't forget that this is going to affect their star rating too. It might be a good idea, then, to open the **Info** window while you're working on your photos as a reminder. If you don't, some of your best photos might still have low ratings.


Share View Window Help
iPhoto
✓ Titles ⇧⌘T
✓ Rating ⇧⌘R
✓ Keywords ⇧⌘K
Event Titles ⇧⌘F
Hidden Photos ⇧⌘H
Sort Photos
Show in Toolbar
Full Screen ⌥⌘F
Always Show Toolbar
Thumbnails
By Date
By Keyword
By Title
✓ By Rating
Manually
Ascending
✓ Descending
Reset Manual Sort
d282-105acr


Misc (27,291)
London (124)
MOBILEME GALLERY
★★★★★
d282-039acr
★★★★★
✓ All
Date
Keyword
Rating
Edit
Rotate
Flag


Share View Window Help
iPhoto
Cancel

Smart Album name: London best shots
Match all of the following conditions:
Album is London
My Rating is greater than ★★★ · ·

06 Sort by rating

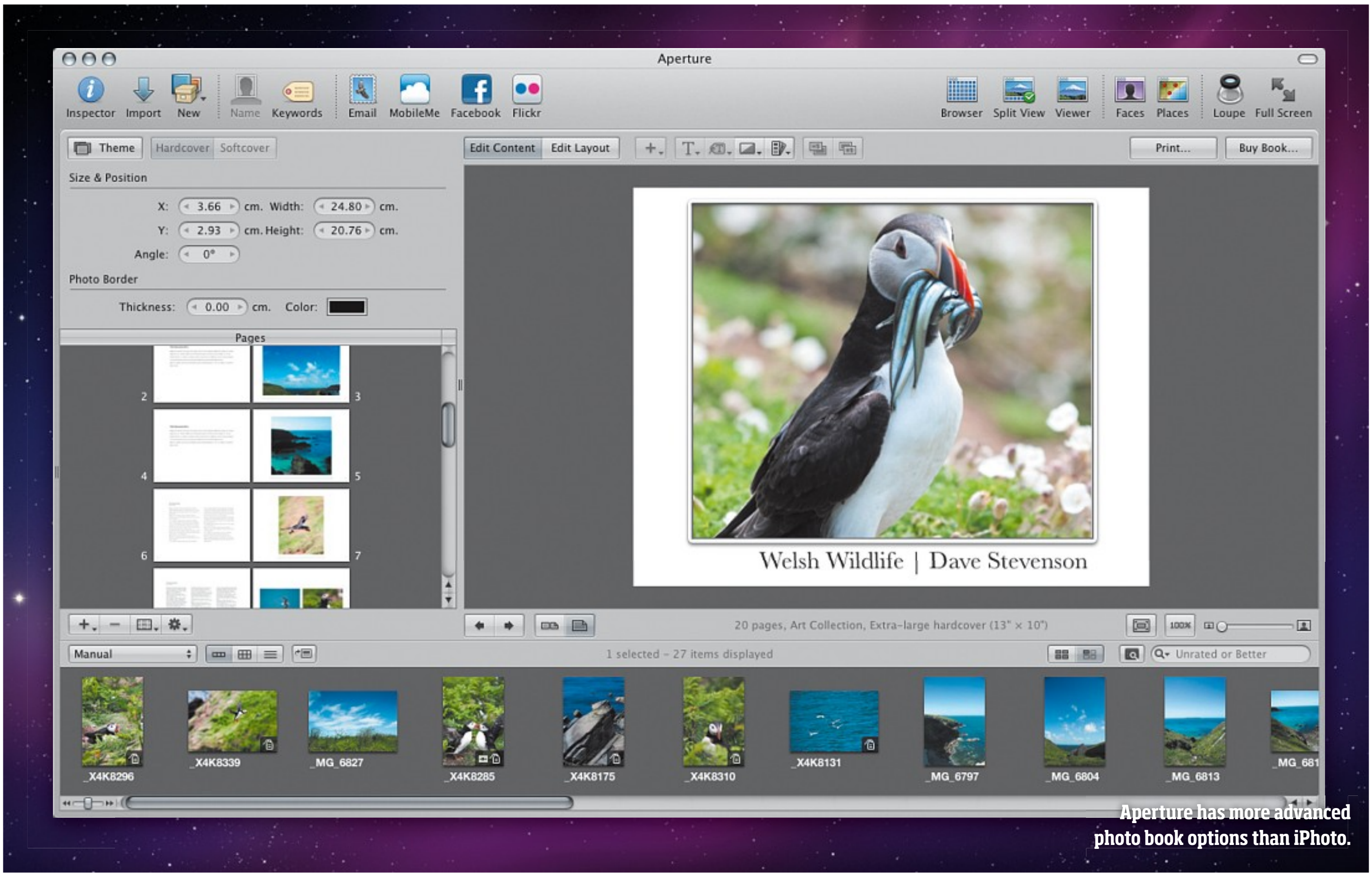
Once you've applied ratings, you can change the sort order so the best pictures are displayed first. Open the **View** menu, select **Sort Photos** and then the **By Rating** option. Select **Descending** for the sort order, or the lowest-rated pictures will be shown first.

07 Search by rating

Have *iPhoto* display only photos with a rating above a certain value by using the pop-up menu next to the search box at the bottom of the *iPhoto* window. Select **Rating**; the box will display five dots; click the dot that matches the minimum rating you want to appear.

08 Ratings and smart albums

Ratings can also be used to create smart albums – these can be set up using combinations of two or more criteria. Here, we've created a smart album with two criteria. It's set to display pictures from the album 'London', but pictures must have a three-star rating for inclusion. ●


Aperture
Inspector
Import
New
Name
Keywords
Email
MobileMe
Facebook
Flickr
Browser
Split View
Viewer
Faces
Places
Loupe
Full Screen
Theme
Hardcover
Softcover
Edit Content
Edit Layout
Print...
Buy Book...
Pages
Welsh Wildlife | Dave Stevenson
Manual
_X4K8296
_X4K8339
_MG_6827
_X4K8285
_X4K8175
_X4K8310
_X4K8131
_MG_6797
_MG_6804
_MG_6813
_MG_681
Unrated or Better
100%

Size & Position
X: 3.66 cm. Width: 24.80 cm.
Y: 2.93 cm. Height: 20.76 cm.
Angle: 0°
Photo Border
Thickness: 0.00 cm. Color:

20 pages, Art Collection, Extra-large hardcover (13" × 10")

1 selected – 27 items displayed

Aperture has more advanced photo book options than iPhoto.

Create a classy photo book

Use Aperture 3 to show off your shots, or make the perfect personalised gift

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Easy

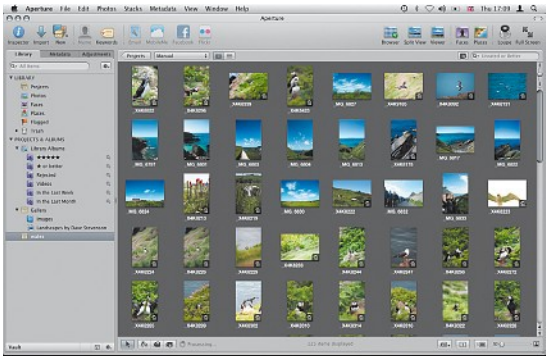
TIME NEEDED: One hour

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Aperture 3, an Apple account

The explosion of digital photography has brought with it only a few drawbacks. In the early days, detractors could complain about low-resolution images looking worse than their film equivalents, but with megapixel counts constantly climbing, digital images look better than film ever did.

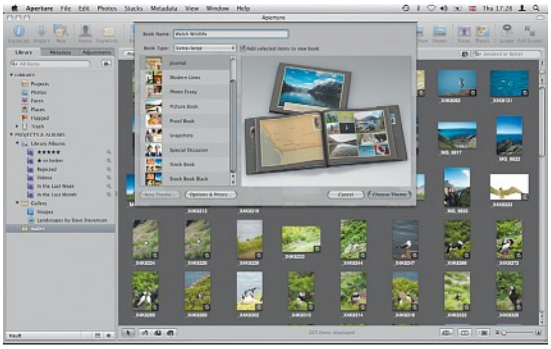
Perhaps the only drawback is the sheer number of shots that remain on your PC when they should be out in the world, being enjoyed. Luckily, *Aperture* has you covered. Not only can you produce slideshows and websites with it, you can also produce a range of professional-looking photo books. If you've been following our three-part guide to *Aperture*, we think you'll agree: publishing a book is the logical conclusion.

Ordering a book in *Aperture* works in a similar way to ordering books in *iPhoto* – with the design done, click through to Apple's site and order your finished product. Except *Aperture* goes further – companies such as Graphistudio offer plug-ins that help you design books and have them printed to specification. Prices for Apple's books range from $4 (£2.70) to around $50 (£33) for one of its spectacular, extra-large coffee-table style books. **Dave Stevenson**



01 Choose your images

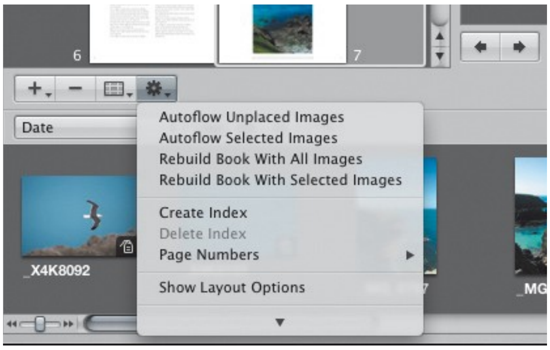
The end result is going to be a gorgeous, glossy coffee table book, so make sure you do it justice by choosing your most spectacular images. Ideally, you'll find a way of threading them together to tell a story, and have some text in mind to help describe each image. You can click and drag each image in the horizontal thumbnail display at the bottom to get them in the right order. ⌘+A will select all the images in a project or album.



02

Browse book styles

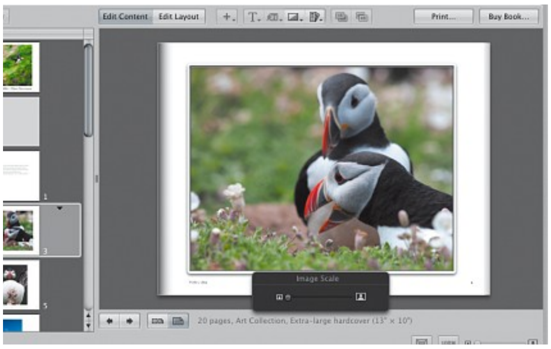
Click **New**, then choose **Book**. To get an idea of cost, click **Options & Prices** at the bottom. Otherwise, you need to choose how big your book is going to be, and what kind of layout it's going to have. If nothing works for you, choose **Learn More…** under **Book Type** to see the third-party printers that supply plug-ins for *Aperture*.


Date
Autoflow Unplaced Images
Autoflow Selected Images
Rebuild Book With All Images
Rebuild Book With Selected Images
Create Index
Delete Index
Page Numbers
Show Layout Options
X4K8092

03

Place images

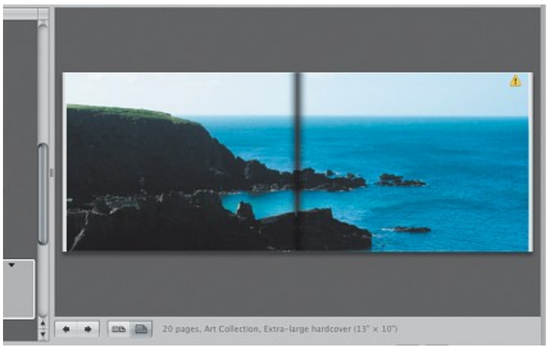
Click **Choose Theme** and the hard work begins. If you're feeling lazy you can click on the cog icon and choose **Autoflow Unplaced Images**. Whether you do that, or drag images individually, you'll still need to adjust them. Images can be zoomed in and out within the page, and dragged around to fit the size of the box they live in.


Edit Content
Edit Layout
Print…
Buy Book…
Image Scale
20 pages, Art Collection, Extra-large hardcover (13" × 10")

04

Scale images to fit

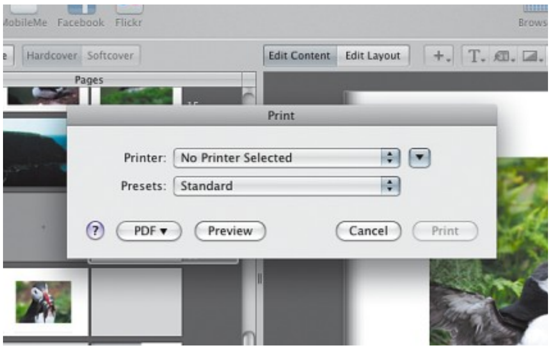
Once you've dragged an image to place, double-clicking it enables you to change its scale and drag it around the box in which it's contained. This can change image composition, so tread lightly and double-check your work. Since pictures are the biggest feature on any page, place them first and lay text around them, editing to fit.


20 pages, Art Collection, Extra-large hardcover (13" × 10")

05

Interpret warning signs

Sometimes a yellow exclamation mark will appear on a page. This indicates that the image doesn't have enough resolution to look good at the size you're printing it. Most cameras will supply images with enough pixels to look good at very large sizes, so you're most likely to see the warning on images that you've zoomed in on.


MobileMe
Facebook
Flickr
Hardcover
Softcover
Edit Content
Edit Layout
Pages
Print
PDF ▾
Preview
Cancel
Print

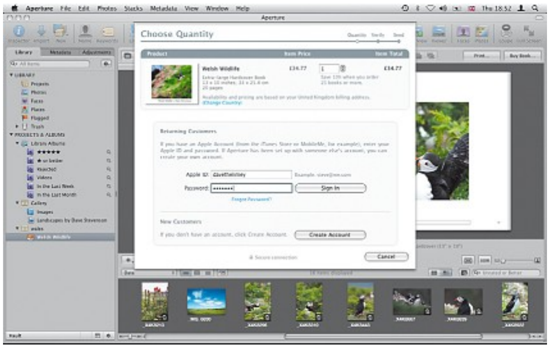
Printer: No Printer Selected

Presets: Standard

06

Proof your photo book

The largest books cost around £30 – more if you go with a third-party – and it would be a shame to ruin one by missing an error. So hit **Print…** in the top right-hand corner and run off a hard copy, then mark any mistakes or imperfections, before correcting them in *Aperture*. Or you can create a PDF in order to share your pre-release book.


Choose Quantity
Create Account
Sign In
Cancel

07

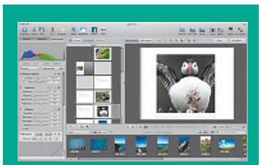
Buy your book!

Click **Buy Book…** next to the **Print…** button. From there, you'll be asked to log in using your Apple ID, and you'll be billed as if you were buying a track in *iTunes*. The upload may take a while as uploads tend to be slower than downloads on most home connections. From there, it's a simple case of patiently waiting for your book to arrive. ●

EXPERT TIP

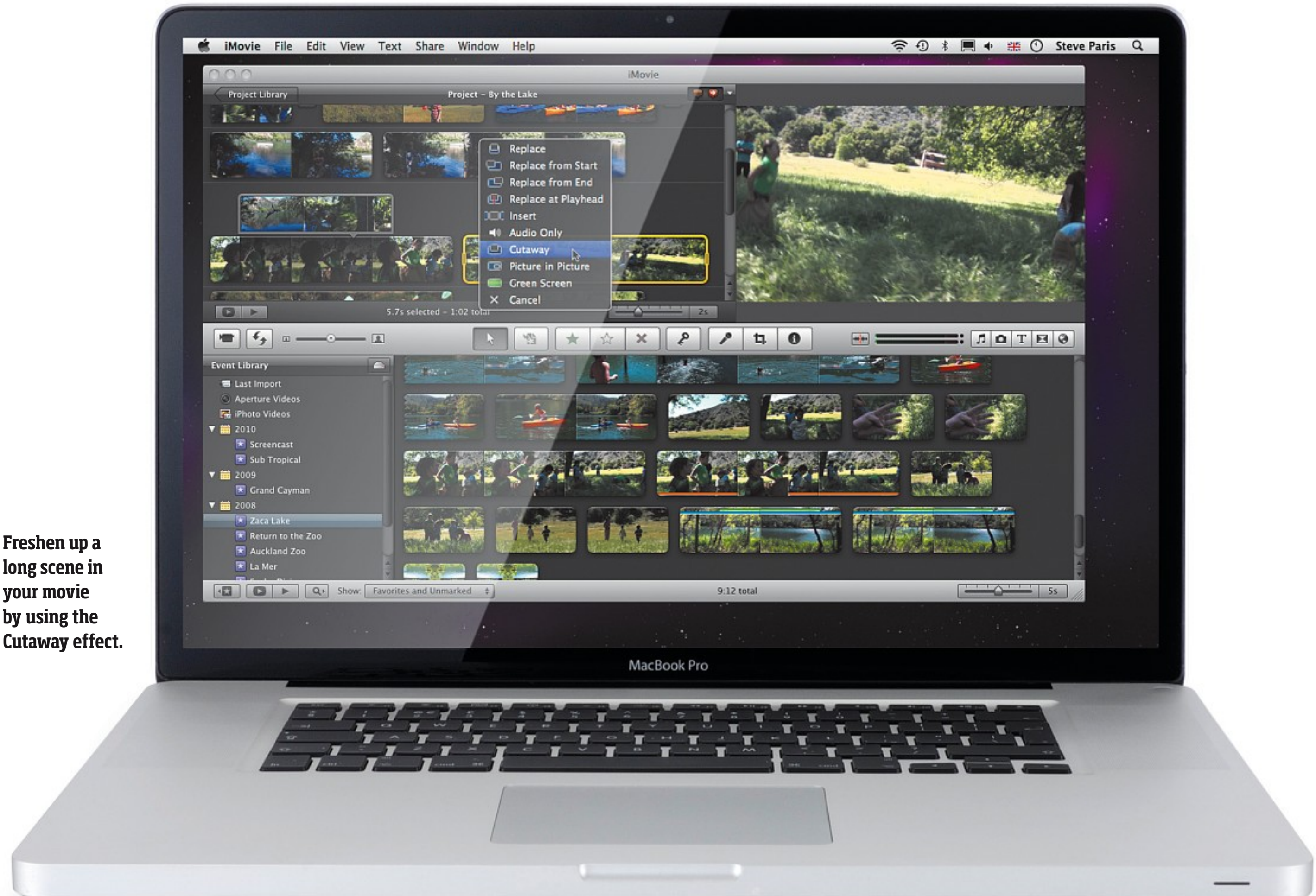
Customise your layout

You can be seriously precise about how your book is laid out, specifying the exact dimensions of images without needing to worry about keeping shots in proportion: *Aperture* does that for you. The pane to the left-hand side of the preview of your current page lets you flick through pages, but the top half of the pane is for perfectionists. You can set the exact size of a page element in centimetres and set its rotation, enabling you to skew images to add interest. You can also set borders for images. For the ultimate freedom, click **Edit Layout** above the page preview to drag images and text boxes around by hand. And note the box with the plus symbol: this button enables you to add page elements, such as text boxes or new images.



»QUICK TIP

You can edit pictures from virtually anywhere in *Aperture*. If you have an image on a page that you'd like to correct, click it then choose the **Adjustments** panel in the left-hand toolbar. If you've cropped in on an image, say, maybe you could add sharpening to preserve some detail.


iMovie File Edit View Text Share Window Help
Steve Paris
iMovie
Project Library
Project – By the Lake
Replace
Replace from Start
Replace from End
Replace at Playhead
Insert
Audio Only
Cutaway
Picture in Picture
Green Screen
Cancel
5.7s selected – 1:02 total
Event Library
Last Import
Aperture Videos
iPhoto Videos
2010
Screencast
Sub Tropical
2009
Grand Cayman
2008
Zaca Lake
Return to the Zoo
Auckland Zoo
La Mer
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
9:12 total
MacBook Pro

Freshen up a long scene in your movie by using the Cutaway effect.

Use Cutaways in your movies

Cut from one shot to another with iMovie, and change your mind with ease

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 25 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: iMovie '09 version 8.0.6 or higher, media in Events, a project in progress

With *iMovie '09* you have a lot of powerful tools at your disposal that are hidden by default. To reveal them, you need to take a trip to *iMovie's* **Preferences** (which you can do with the ⌘+, keyboard shortcut) and click on the **Show Advanced Tools** box in that window's **General** tab. You may notice a couple more buttons in the toolbar, but nothing else appears to be different.

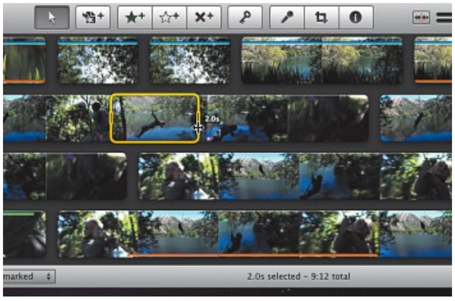
We've actually already dealt with a few of these features in previous tutorials: we covered **Keywords** in *MF222* (triggered by the toolbar button with a key inside it), **Chapter Markers** in *MF215* (the red button top-right of the **Project** section) and **Picture-in-Picture** way back in *MF211*. None of these features have changed since then.

This time, we're going to look at how to create a **Cutaway**. This is a filmmaking technique used to break up a continuous shot by inserting another scene along it. You can actually do this with basic *iMovie* tools, like extracting the main shot's audio, then cutting the video up into small parts and replacing unwanted sections with other shots; but this is extremely time-consuming work, not to mention the fact that you run a very high chance of making some footage out of sync with the audio unless you're extremely precise. Also, this method completely negates any opportunity for experimentation, since moving clips to another location would involve a huge amount of work: you'd have to extend a clip to fill the gap, cut it in another location, and so on.

> *"This is a filmmaking technique used to break up a continuous shot by inserting a another scene"*

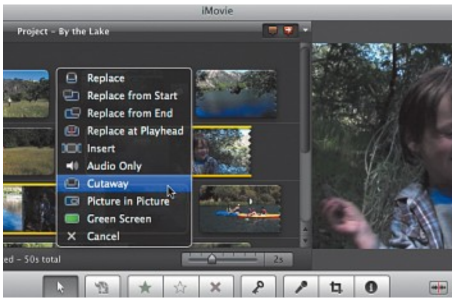
The way **Cutaways** work in *iMovie* is by adding a second layer of video which is placed above the existing one. That way, you can resize it, change its position or remove it in seconds without messing up your long shot at all. Let's see it in action. **Steve Paris**

HOW TO / Insert a Cutaway in a movie scene


2.0s
marked
2.0s selected – 9:12 total

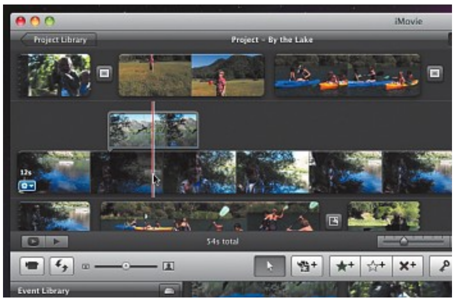
01 Select a shot

Select a shot you wish to use in your project. Click on it and four seconds will be highlighted automatically (you can change the duration by dragging its corner handles). You can also click and drag to select a time frame. Once done, drag it over a clip in your project.


iMovie
Project – By the Lake
Replace
Replace from Start
Replace from End
Replace at Playhead
Insert
Audio Only
Cutaway
Picture in Picture
Green Screen
Cancel
ed – 50s total
2s

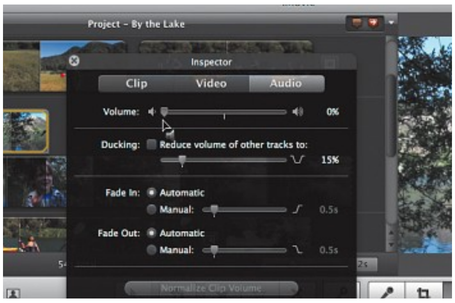
02 Advanced options

Release the mouse and a menu appears. By default you only have three options: replace the clip, cut the existing clip in two and place the new one at the playhead's location, or forgo video and just add audio. With **Advanced Tools**, you have many more choices. Choose **Cutaway**.


iMovie
Project Library
Project – By the Lake
12s
54s total
Event Library

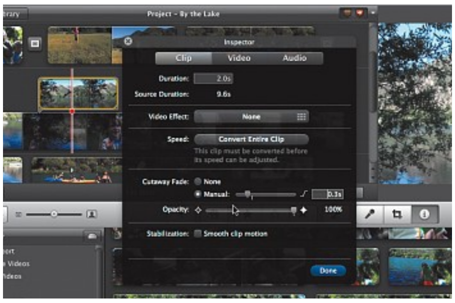
03 The Cutaway

The new clip will be added above the existing one. It has a grey border around it to distinguish it from a **Picture-in-Picture** clip (blue) or a **Green Screen** effect (green). Playing the footage back, you'll notice that both clips' audio are interfering with one another.


Project – By the Lake
Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Volume:
0%
Ducking:
Reduce volume of other tracks to:
15%
Fade In:
Automatic
Manual:
0.5s
Fade Out:
Automatic
Manual:
0.5s
Normalize Clip Volume

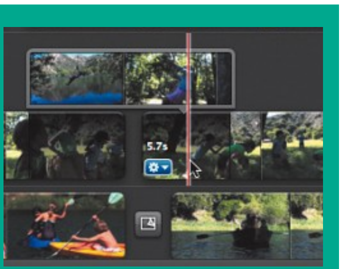
04 Audio removal

Double-click on the **Cutaway** clip to reveal the **Inspector** window. Select the **Audio** tab and drag the **Volume** slider all the way to the left to mute that clip's sound. Alternatively, ctrl-click on the **Cutaway**, select **Detach Audio** from the menu and delete the new audio track.


Project – By the Lake
Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Duration:
2.0s
Source Duration:
9.6s
Video Effect:
None
Speed:
Convert Entire Clip
This clip must be converted before its speed can be adjusted.
Cutaway Fade:
None
Manual:
0.5s
Opacity:
100%
Stabilization:
Smooth clip motion
Done

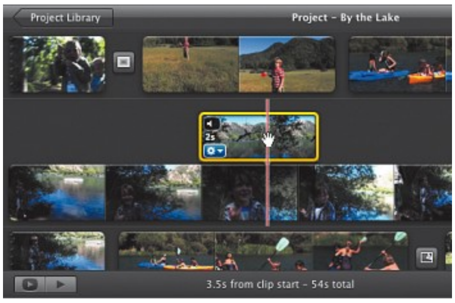
05 Cutaway effects

In the **Inspector**, select the **Clip** tab. You can use the **Cutaway Fade** parameters (near the bottom) to add a cross dissolve effect: click the **Manual** button and choose the length of the effect with the slider to its right. For a semi-transparent **Cutaway**, use the **Opacity** slider.



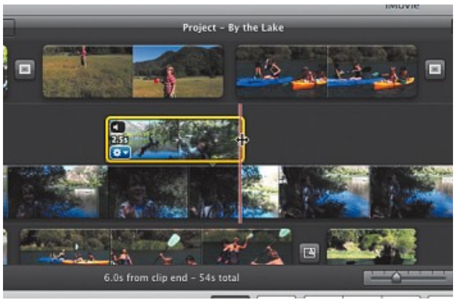
QUICK TIP

Cutaways are often a great way to hide the fact that a long clip was trimmed to remove unnecessary parts. To do this, just make sure the **Cutaway** is placed over the edit point between two clips, concealing the fact that a cut was ever made.


Project Library
Project – By the Lake
2s
3.5s from clip start – 54s total

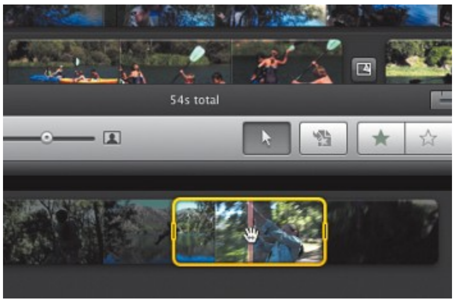
06 Relocation

If you're not happy with the location of your **Cutaway**, you can easily reposition it: move the cursor over it and once the arrow turns into a hand, click and drag. You're not limited to moving it within the clip it's currently over: you can place it anywhere in your project.


iMovie
Project – By the Lake
2.5s
6.0s from clip end – 54s total

07 Retiming

If you need to alter the duration, you have two options open to you: for the first one, move the cursor over the clip's edge to turn it into a resize tool (a straight line with two arrows pointing in opposite directions). Click and drag to extend or reduce the **Cutaway**.



08 Trim the Cutaway

The second option is to mouse over the **Cutaway** to reveal its cog wheel button. Click it and select **Clip Trimmer**. Drag the left and right edges to alter the clip's duration. Alternatively, use this tool to preserve length but alter what is seen by dragging the selection left or right. ●

Get a one-stop software shop

Find new free and paid-for Mac software from the comfort of your desktop

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Beginner

TIME NEEDED: 20 minutes

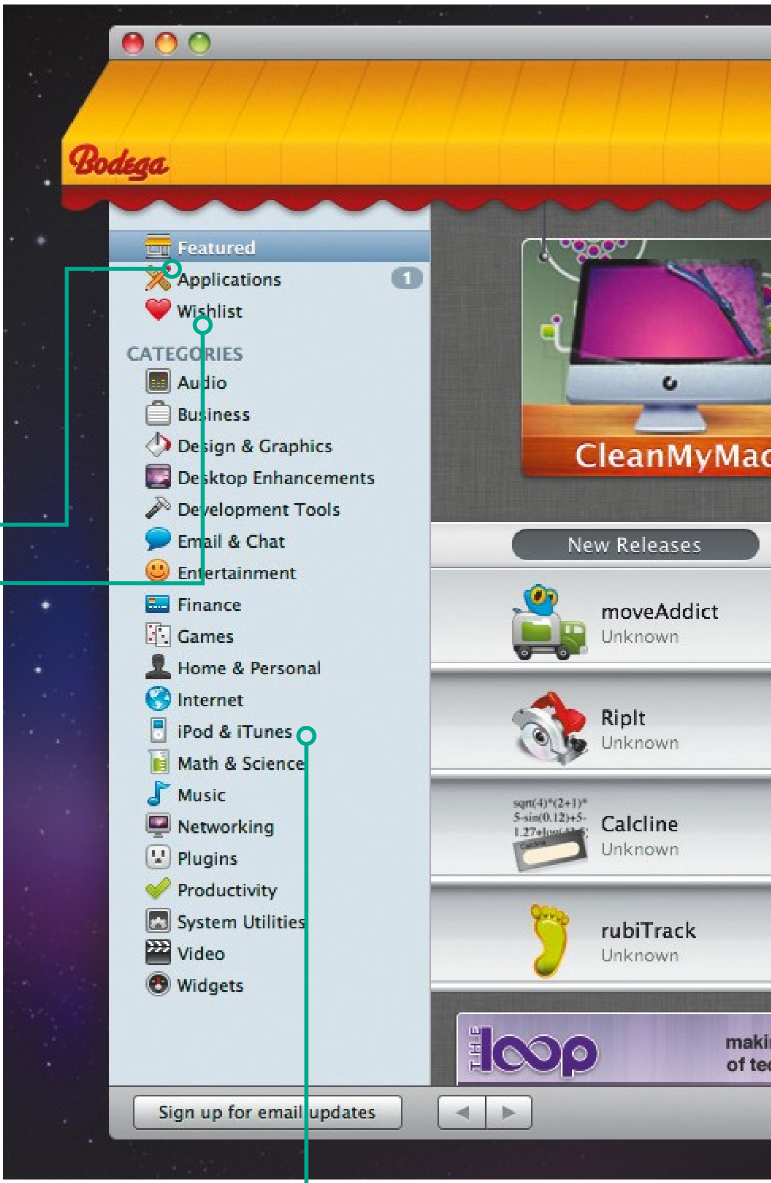
WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Bodega, internet connection

>> ON THE DISC
You'll find Bodega on this month's disc.

Have you ever wished there was an App Store equivalent for your Mac programs? Somewhere you could browse and search for new OS X software, straight from your desktop? Step forward *Bodega*. This little app describes itself as a corner shop, comes complete with awning, and serves up an enormous collection of OS X programs right on your desktop.

For an app to appear in *Bodega*, its developer must have registered it, so not every program on the planet will appear, but it's got an impressive collection on its shelves, and is a fantastic and easy way to discover new programs for your Mac.

Laurence Cable

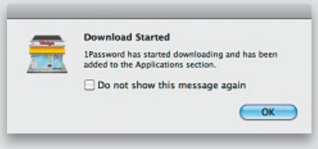

Bodega
Featured
Applications
1
Wishlist
CATEGORIES
Audio
Business
Design & Graphics
Desktop Enhancements
Development Tools
Email & Chat
Entertainment
Finance
Games
Home & Personal
Internet
iPod & iTunes
Math & Science
Music
Networking
Plugins
Productivity
System Utilities
Video
Widgets
CleanMyMac
New Releases
moveAddict
Unknown
RipIt
Unknown
Calcline
Unknown
rubiTrack
Unknown
the loop
Sign up for email updates

Application details

When you double-click an application on *Bodega*'s shelves, it takes you to a screen with more information about the program, just like you'd see in the iTunes Store. This gives you a full description of the software, a star rating, quick access to reviews by others, and the price and buttons to download or buy the program.

Updates

Bodega also checks what's already on your Mac and tells you if there are updates available. If there are, the number next to the Applications icon will tell you how many apps are in need of an update. Click Applications to see the list. To get any updates, simply click Get on the right-hand side and the program will be installed; note that until you relaunch *Bodega*, it may not acknowledge that the app has been updated. You can also uninstall software here – right-click the app and select Uninstall.



Download Started

1Password has started downloading and has been added to the Applications section.

☐ Do not show this message again

Downloading software from the Bodega store

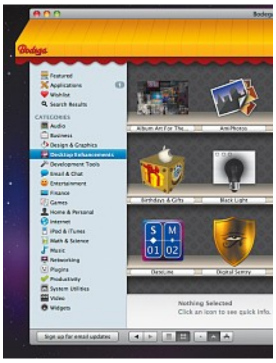
When you click the **Download** button for an app, *Bodega* fetches the installer file and saves it in your **Downloads** folder. You can see progress of the download by clicking **Applications** in *Bodega*. When it's done, click **Install**, and the program will appear in your **Applications** folder, ready to use. *Bodega* doesn't delete the downloaded installer file by itself, however, so it's worth heading to your **Downloads** folder to remove the files manually and keep things tidy.

Detailed view

When you click a Category, the default view will show you the app icons on shelves, as you'd see products in a shop. If you'd rather see a bit more detail, click the List View button at the bottom. This lists all the apps in that category, and you can sort them by clicking any of the column headings. So to see all free apps, click the Price heading to make all the free ones appear at the top.

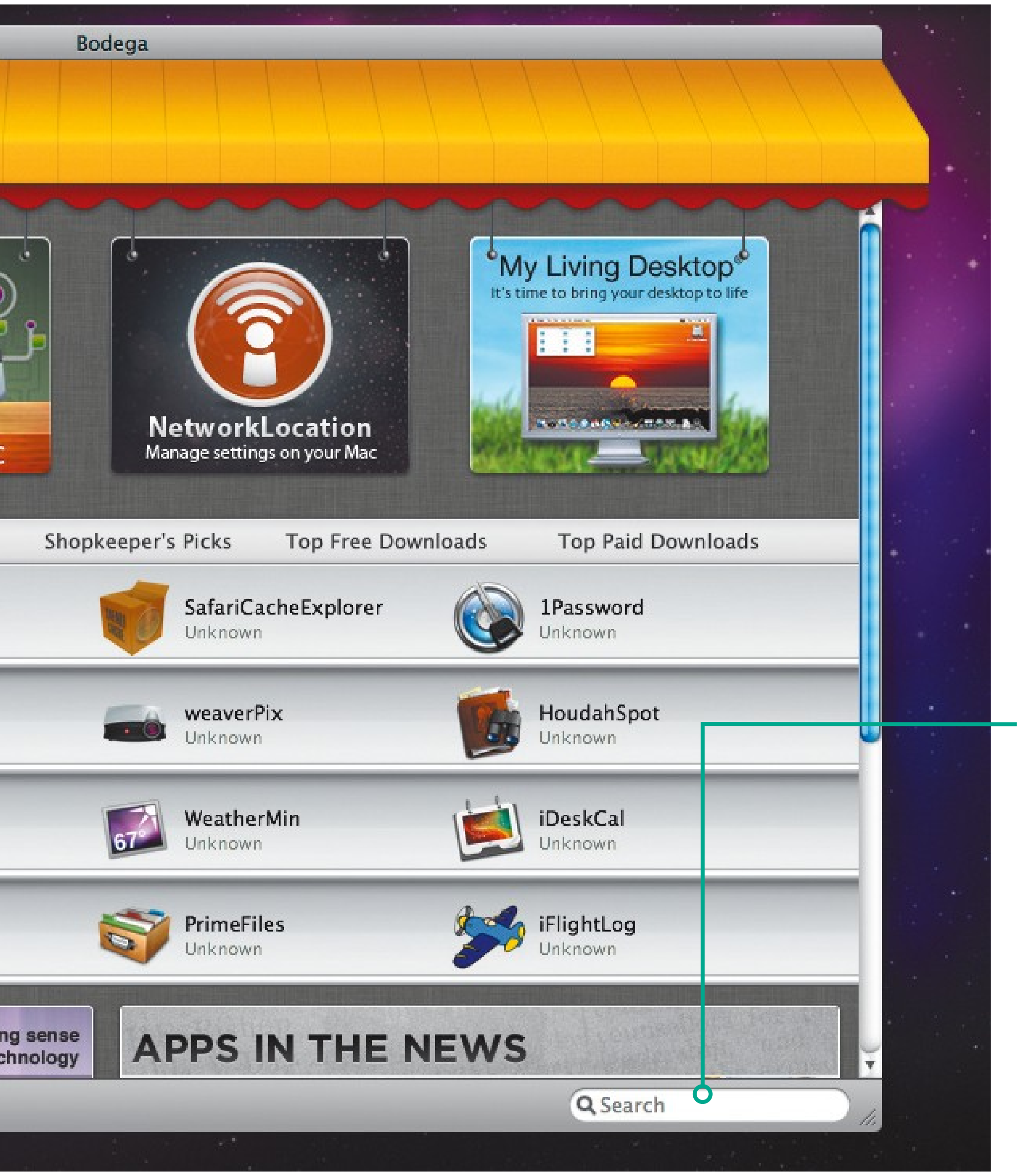
Categories list

If you're after a certain type of app, why not narrow it down by using the Categories list? So if you're in the mood for tweaking how Mac OS X looks, click Desktop Enhancements. *Bodega* will then show you all the software that falls into that category. Click a program once to see a brief overview, price and download/buy buttons in the bottom pane. Double-click an application's icon to see its dedicated page.



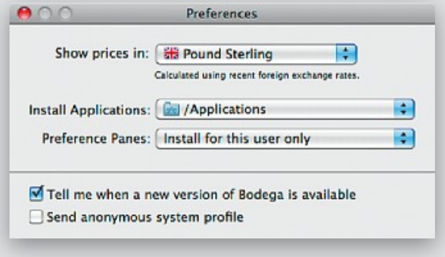
Top downloads

If you want to see what apps are particularly popular, explore the Top Free Downloads and Top Paid Downloads screens. The shop shelves show you the program's name and category. Double-click the icon to see more information, then use the Back button at the bottom of the window to return to the list.

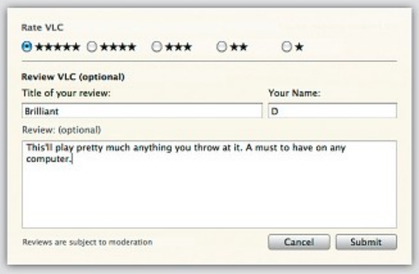

Bodega
NetworkLocation
Manage settings on your Mac
My Living Desktop
It's time to bring your desktop to life
Shopkeeper's Picks
Top Free Downloads
Top Paid Downloads
SafariCacheExplorer
Unknown
1Password
Unknown
weaverPix
Unknown
HoudahSpot
Unknown
WeatherMin
Unknown
iDeskCal
Unknown
PrimeFiles
Unknown
iFlightLog
Unknown
APPS IN THE NEWS
Search

CONTROL BODEGA'S BEHAVIOUR

When you first run *Bodega*, you might find it quotes you app prices in US dollars. To change this to Pounds Sterling, click the **Bodega** menu and select **Preferences...**. Use the **Show prices in:** drop-down to pick your preferred currency. From here you can also tell *Bodega* where you want it to install programs – simply select a folder from the second drop-down.


Preferences

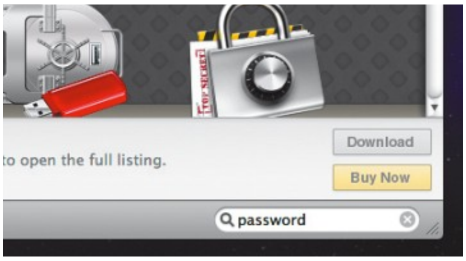
Show prices in: Pound Sterling
Calculated using recent foreign exchange rates.
Install Applications: /Applications
Preference Panes: Install for this user only
☑ Tell me when a new version of Bodega is available
☐ Send anonymous system profile


Rate VLC
Cancel
Submit

Review VLC (optional)
Title of your review: Brilliant
Your Name: D
Review: (optional) This'll play pretty much anything you throw at it. A must to have on any computer.
Reviews are subject to moderation

Write a review

If you install a program and like it, why not tell others? On the app's page in *Bodega*, click **Write a Review**. As long as you've got the software installed, you simply give it a star rating and type a quick review in the box below. Anything you write is moderated before it appears. If you'd rather tell your friends directly, click the **Tell a Friend** button to email them. Unfortunately, there's no social networking integration as yet.

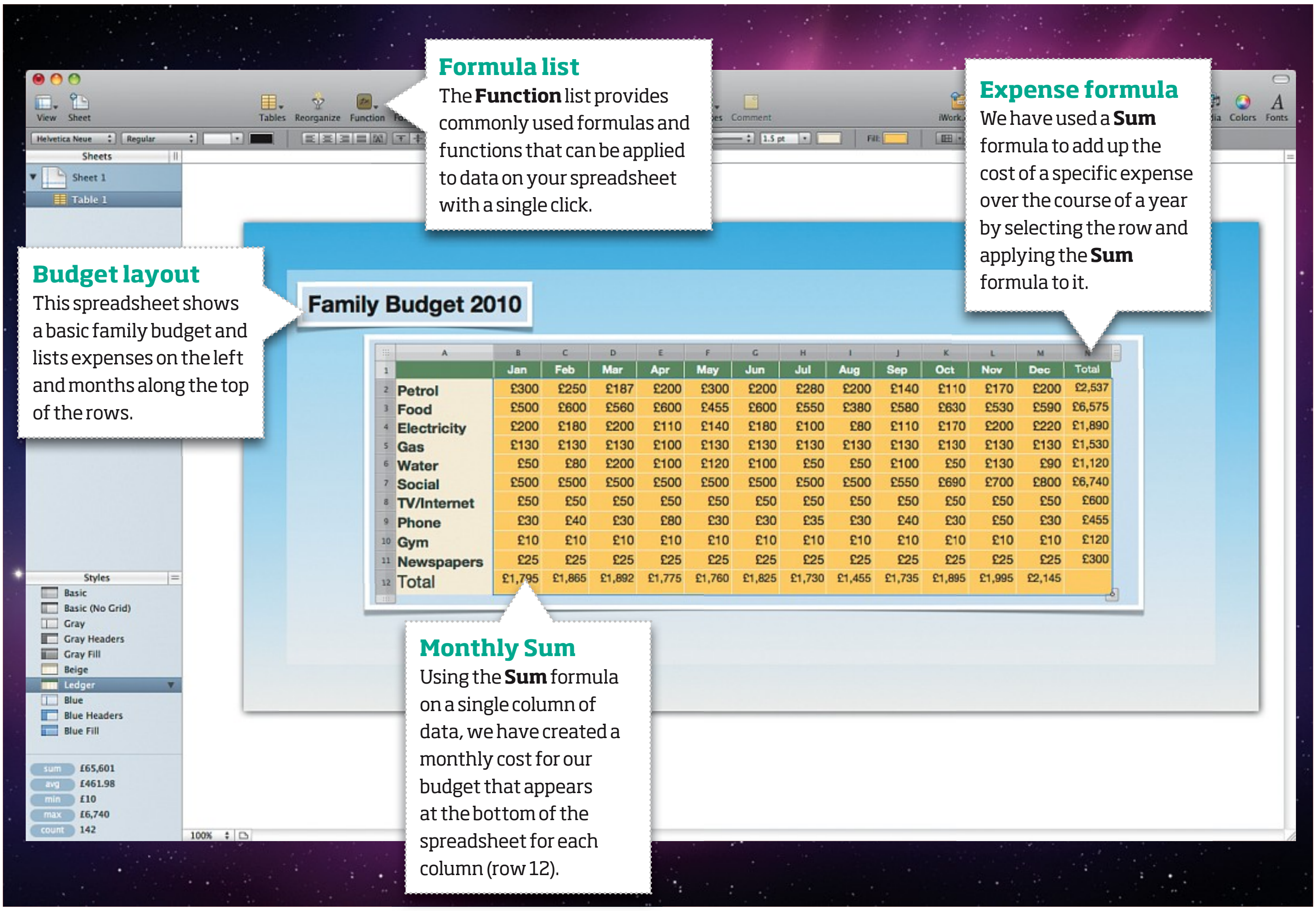

to open the full listing.
Download
Buy Now
password

Search bar

Use this Search bar to look up apps based on their name, category, or even just a keyword. So if you're after some software to take care of your passwords, simply type 'password' here and *Bodega*'s shelves will fill up with password-related programs. To see the results of your last search, click Search Results in the left column.

Wishlist

If you find a must-have program, but are stuck somewhere with slow internet access, or want to wait until your payslip comes in to purchase it, drag its icon to the Wishlist. It'll stay here until you're ready to download it. Once you're ready, pop back into the Wishlist, click the app's icon and press ⇠ to remove it.


View
Sheet
Tables
Reorganize
Function
Comment
Colors
Fonts
Sheets
Sheet 1
Table 1
Styles
Basic
Basic (No Grid)
Gray
Gray Headers
Gray Fill
Beige
Ledger
Blue
Blue Headers
Blue Fill
sum £65,601
avg £461.98
min £10
max £6,740
count 142
100%

Formula list
The **Function** list provides commonly used formulas and functions that can be applied to data on your spreadsheet with a single click.

Expense formula
We have used a **Sum** formula to add up the cost of a specific expense over the course of a year by selecting the row and applying the **Sum** formula to it.

Budget layout
This spreadsheet shows a basic family budget and lists expenses on the left and months along the top of the rows.

Family Budget 2010

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
Petrol	£300	£250	£187	£200	£300	£200	£280	£200	£140	£110	£170	£200	£2,537
Food	£500	£600	£560	£600	£455	£600	£550	£380	£580	£630	£530	£590	£6,575
Electricity	£200	£180	£200	£110	£140	£180	£100	£80	£110	£170	£200	£220	£1,890
Gas	£130	£130	£130	£100	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£1,530
Water	£50	£80	£200	£100	£120	£100	£50	£50	£100	£50	£130	£90	£1,120
Social	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£550	£690	£700	£800	£6,740
TV/Internet	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£600
Phone	£30	£40	£30	£80	£30	£30	£35	£30	£40	£30	£50	£30	£455
Gym	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£120
Newspapers	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£300
Total	£1,795	£1,865	£1,892	£1,775	£1,760	£1,825	£1,730	£1,455	£1,735	£1,895	£1,995	£2,145	

Monthly Sum
Using the **Sum** formula on a single column of data, we have created a monthly cost for our budget that appears at the bottom of the spreadsheet for each column (row 12).

Create a family budget

Let Numbers do the hard work by adding simple formulas to your spreadsheet

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY:
Intermediate

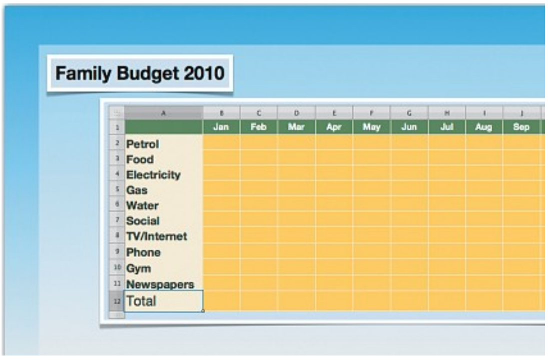
TIME NEEDED:
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED:
Mac OS X 10.5 or later, Numbers (part of the iWork suite)

Apple has billed *Numbers* as "*Microsoft Excel* for the rest of us" and, for the most part, this is true. That said, working with calculations and formulas on a spreadsheet isn't as easy a task as Apple might have you think. For those of us who just want simple calculations performed automatically, *Numbers* offers a very useful tool known as the Function menu, which sits at the top of the interface and provides access to the most commonly used spreadsheet formulas.

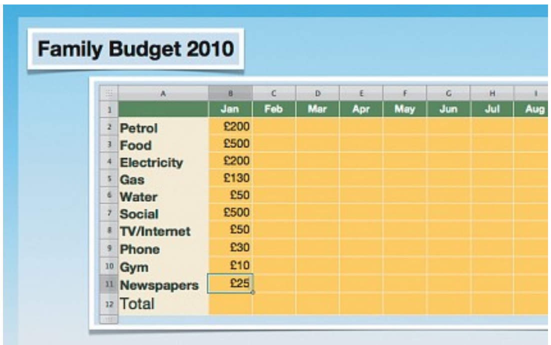
In this tutorial we will be using the Sum formula to help us add up a list of amounts for a family budget. All you'll really need is a list of numbers in order to follow the process, but if you have your income and expenditure information to hand, why not make yourself a yearly budget that will automatically update as you fill in more figures? Alternatively, if you have another spreadsheet that requires an average, product or count to be produced from a list of figures, try out this method first and then substitute the Sum formula for the function you need. You'll wonder why you ever used a calculator…

Ben Harvell


Family Budget 2010
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
Jan
Feb
Mar
Apr
May
Jun
Jul
Aug
Sep
Petrol
Food
Electricity
Gas
Water
Social
TV/Internet
Phone
Gym
Newspapers
Total

01 Prepare your chart

Start by loading an existing chart or creating one in *Numbers* from a blank template. Here, we've put together a basic family budget for the year. Don't worry about the fancy formatting we've added, we'll cover this in another tutorial. For now, input the category information you want, making sure to leave a cell free for the calculation at the bottom of your data, then read on…

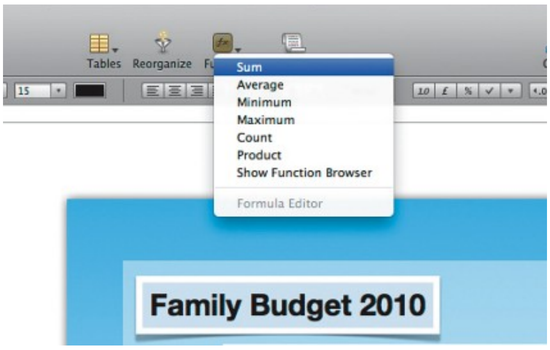


Family Budget 2010

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
Petrol	£200							
Food	£500							
Electricity	£200							
Gas	£130							
Water	£50							
Social	£500							
TV/Internet	£50							
Phone	£30							
Gym	£10							
Newspapers	£25							
Total								

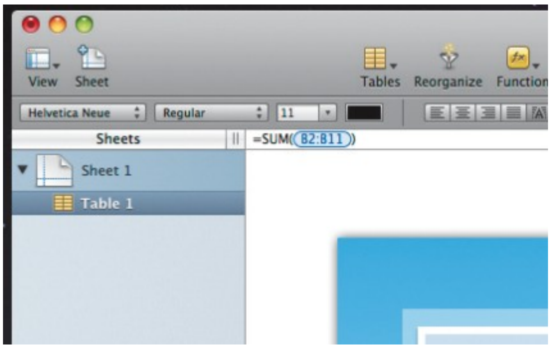
02 Add your info

Here we have the type of expense down the left of the spreadsheet and the months along the top. We have also added a Total row and a Total column to show the amount spent in a month or the total cost for one item over the year. Fill in the data you want to use in the same way we have in order to use the formula.



03 Select the cells

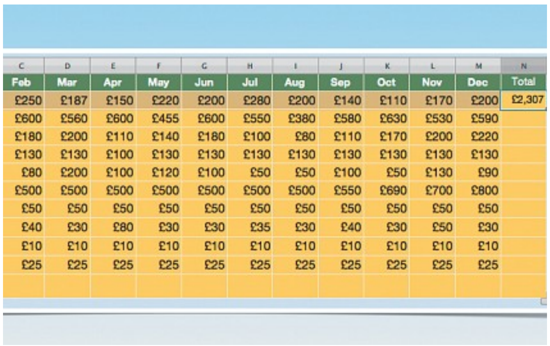
In order to create a formula, you first need to select the cells from which it takes its data. In order to create a total for the month of January, we have selected all of the information within cells for that month – Petrol, Food and so on. Do the same with your data and click the **Function** button at the top of the screen.



=SUM(B2:B11)

04 Apply the formula

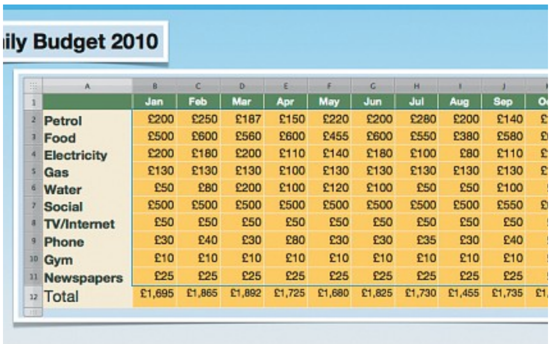
The **Function** menu offers a number of formulas for different spreadsheets. We have chosen **Sum** to add up the spending in our budget for the month of January. Clicking on the formula type will add the formula outcome to the cell below or next to the last cell in a row or column which, in our case, places it in our Total box.



Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
£250	£187	£150	£220	£200	£280	£200	£140	£110	£170	£200	£2,307
£600	£560	£600	£455	£600	£550	£380	£580	£630	£530	£590	
£180	£200	£110	£140	£180	£100	£80	£110	£170	£200	£220	
£130	£130	£100	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130	
£80	£200	£100	£120	£100	£50	£50	£100	£50	£130	£90	
£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£550	£690	£700	£800	
£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	
£40	£30	£80	£30	£30	£35	£30	£40	£30	£50	£30	
£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	
£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	

05 Alternative option

As this spreadsheet has two spaces for totals, we can apply the same **Sum** formula to a particular expense as well as a month. Here we have selected a group of cells listing monthly petrol costs and applied the same **Sum** formula to calculate the yearly expenditure in the Total column on the right.

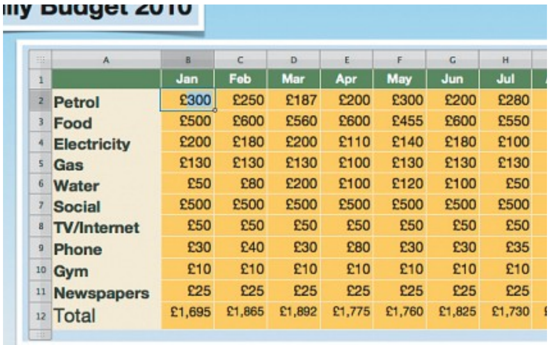


ily Budget 2010

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Petrol	£200	£250	£187	£150	£220	£200	£280	£200	£140
Food	£500	£600	£560	£600	£455	£600	£550	£380	£580
Electricity	£200	£180	£200	£110	£140	£180	£100	£80	£110
Gas	£130	£130	£130	£100	£130	£130	£130	£130	£130
Water	£50	£80	£200	£100	£120	£100	£50	£50	£100
Social	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£550
TV/Internet	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50
Phone	£30	£40	£30	£80	£30	£30	£35	£30	£40
Gym	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10
Newspapers	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25
Total	£1,695	£1,865	£1,892	£1,725	£1,680	£1,825	£1,730	£1,455	£1,735

06 Fill it in

Now apply the formula to any other cells as required. Here, we have added a **Sum** formula to each of the month columns as well as to each of the expense rows so that a total is generated for each. This will work for a wide range of spreadsheets, and the **Function** button provides a number of alternative formulas.



	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
Petrol	£300	£250	£187	£200	£300	£200	£280
Food	£500	£600	£560	£600	£455	£600	£550
Electricity	£200	£180	£200	£110	£140	£180	£100
Gas	£130	£130	£130	£100	£130	£130	£130
Water	£50	£80	£200	£100	£120	£100	£50
Social	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500	£500
TV/Internet	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50	£50
Phone	£30	£40	£30	£80	£30	£30	£35
Gym	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10	£10
Newspapers	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25	£25
Total	£1,695	£1,865	£1,892	£1,775	£1,760	£1,825	£1,730

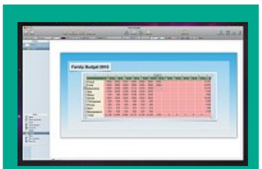
07 Automatic updates

Once you have applied a formula to a group of cells, any changes you make to the data within them will automatically update your formula's result. In this case, changing an expense adjusts the total amount for that month and for the yearly total. Welcome to the sublime world of *Numbers* formulas! ●

EXPERT TIP

Advanced functions

If you're looking for a specific function or formula that isn't listed in the default list, try clicking on the **Show Function Browser** option that is found at the bottom of the **Function** list. You can search a wide range of functions, and add them to your spreadsheet. The browser provides functions in a number of categories using sections such as Date and Time, Duration and Financial. When a function is selected in the browser, a full description is provided as well as information on how to use it. When you've found the function you're after, click on the **Insert Function** button, making sure you have selected the cells you wish to apply the function to first. Then let the calculations begin!



»QUICK TIP

You can apply a formula before you enter your data if you wish. This is ideal for spreadsheets you will frequently update, so you can fill in the blank cells as you go and receive an updated formula outcome. Using the **Sum** formula, a running total can quickly be created.

Stream video from your Mac

Play video on your iPad and iPhone over Wi-Fi with the help of Air Video

»KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

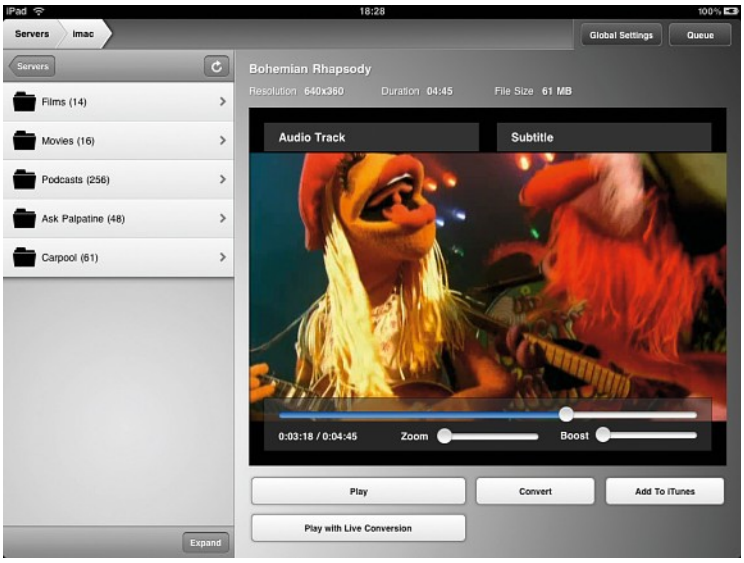
TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.5.6 or later, Air Video (or Air Video Free), Air Video Server, an iPad, iPhone or iPod touch running iOS 3 or later, a Wi-Fi network, videos to play, iTunes 9 or later

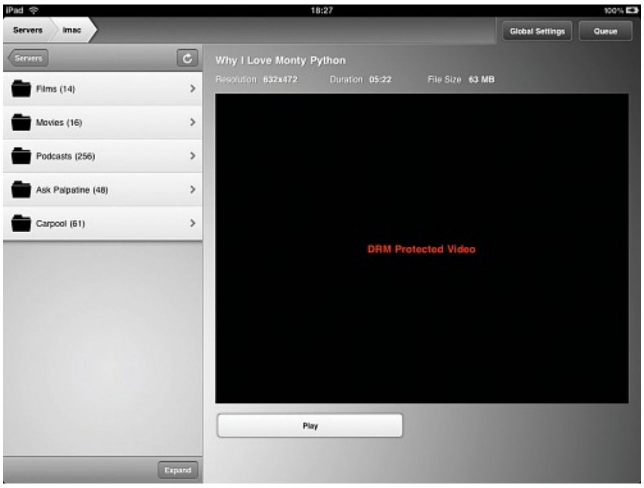
One of the reasons people are excited by iOS devices is because Apple is the first company to make multimedia convergence really work. Previous examples of broadly similar technology often failed to convince in every area – a good games device having an awful web browser, for example, or a decent music player being terrible for watching videos on. By contrast, Apple's iPad, iPhone and iPod touch are all great for a wide variety of tasks, including surfing the web, playing games, listening to music, reading electronic books and watching videos.

However, the lack of storage space on iOS devices means video can be a problem, since video files are often huge. On your Mac, you probably don't notice this, since hard drives are now typically in the hundreds of gigabytes; but iOS devices currently max out at 64GB (and the devices with the lowest capacities offer just 8GB of storage), which means that even a relatively modest collection of movies, video podcasts and TV shows may leave you with little space for storing anything else.

For many people, the solution is to just sync a handful of videos to a device, watch them and then replace them with a few more unwatched shows. However, media management of this sort is a tedious process, and while it makes sense putting in this kind of effort if you're loading a device with specific content for a train journey or holiday, *Air Video* makes it unnecessary if you're within the boundaries of your Wi-Fi network.


iPad
18:28
100%
Servers
imac
Global Settings
Queue
Servers
Films (14)
Movies (16)
Podcasts (256)
Ask Palpatine (48)
Carpool (61)
Expand
Bohemian Rhapsody
Resolution 640x360
Duration 04:45
File Size 61 MB
Audio Track
Subtitle
0:03:18 / 0:04:45
Zoom
Boost
Play
Convert
Add To iTunes
Play with Live Conversion

Tap a stopped video on the iPad version of Air Video for fast access to playback options.


iPad
18:27
100%
Servers
imac
Global Settings
Queue
Servers
Films (14)
Movies (16)
Podcasts (256)
Ask Palpatine (48)
Carpool (61)
Expand
Why I Love Monty Python
Resolution 632x472
Duration 05:22
File Size 63 MB
DRM Protected Video
Play

Your DRM-protected videos might not play over Wi-Fi. Blame Apple and studios.

The *Air Video* system comes in two parts. On your Mac, you install server software and then, via the application's preferences, define which folders it should make available (such as ~/Movies); you can also create playlists (standard or smart) of your favourite video podcasts and movies in *iTunes*, and add those to the list. You then install *Air Video Free* or *Air Video* on your device(s), which enables you to access your defined folders and playlists, and play the videos within.

> *"Install Air Video on your device(s), which enables you to access your defined folders and playlists, and play the videos within"*

The free version of *Air Video* only shows a few randomly chosen items from any folder or playlist, but nonetheless offers a useful taster for the full version (and a means of playing content if you only want to watch a few items now and again, without syncing them to your device), but the full version lacks such restrictions. Both versions handily provide live conversion (assuming your Mac's powerful enough) of video formats not otherwise compatible with iOS, including AVI and FLV, and there's also an option for saving outputted files so *Air Video* doesn't have to convert them again next time.

If you fancy paying for the full version of *Air Video*, it's on the App Store for £1.79. And because it's a universal app, *Air Video* will work on any device running iOS 3 or later. On the opposite page, we explain how to use *Air Video* for various tasks. For further information about (and troubleshooting details for) the system itself, simply visit www.inmethod.com/air-video.
Craig Grannell

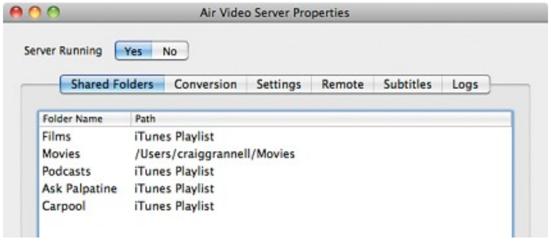
HOW TO / Use Air Video to access your videos over Wi-Fi

01 Install the server

Go to www.inmethod.com/air-video/download.html and download *Air Video Server* for your Mac. Open the DMG, drag the *Air Video Server* application to your Applications folder and launch it. After a few seconds, the *Air Server* icon should appear in your Mac's menu bar (it looks like a film strip with a Wi-Fi signal over it). By default, the server will be turned on at this point. You can use Stop Server and Start Server within the menu to disable and enable Air Video Server.

02 Configure the server

Within the same menu, select Server Preferences, which opens the Air Video Server Properties window. Click Shared Folders. Here, you define which folders on your Mac and which *iTunes* playlists you'd like to enable the *Air Video* iOS app to access. Note that the *Air Video* app can happily navigate folders, so adding your Movies folder (~/Movies) and the Films and Podcasts *iTunes* playlists might be enough for you. However, you can also manually create other video-oriented playlists in *iTunes* or use smart playlists to collect certain series. For example, we're fans of Robert Llewellyn's Carpool (see http://llewtube.com for more on the series), and created a Carpool smart playlist by using the playlist rules Media Kind is Podcast and Name contains carpool. Before closing the window, you might also want to check Start at Login under Settings if you'd like Air Video Server to automatically start when you boot your Mac. If not, you'll have to launch the application manually each time you want to use *Air Video*.

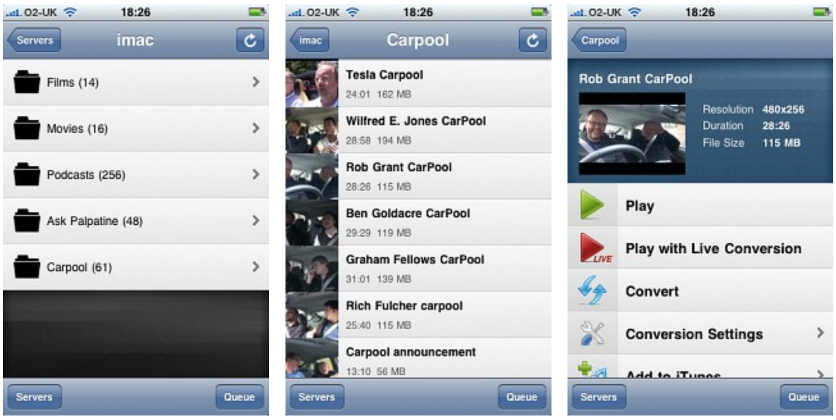

Air Video Server Properties
Server Running
Yes
No
Shared Folders
Conversion
Settings
Remote
Subtitles
Logs

Folder Name	Path
Films	iTunes Playlist
Movies	/Users/craiggrannell/Movies
Podcasts	iTunes Playlist
Ask Palpatine	iTunes Playlist
Carpool	iTunes Playlist

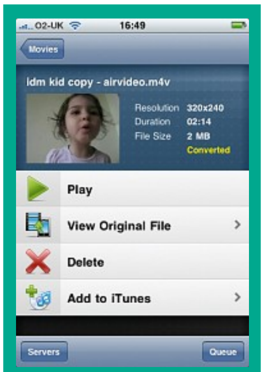
Air Video enables you to wirelessly access user-defined folders and playlists to play and convert videos on the fly.

03 Use the iPhone app

On your iPhone or iPod touch, launch *Air Video*, tap the + button and select your Mac from the available servers. On doing so, you're returned to the servers list, which will now include your computer. Tap it and you'll see the folders and playlists you added earlier. Tap one to load its contents. Tap a video file to see its details and Play to start playing it using standard iOS video controls. This should work fine with *QuickTime* files and *iTunes* content that's not protected by DRM. Note that the inability to play content with DRM over Wi-Fi is a restriction imposed by Apple. Videos that cannot be played will show an error message when you press Play. (Strangely, we found some videos that were 'DRM protected' nonetheless played!)


O2-UK 18:26
Servers
imac
Films (14)
Movies (16)
Podcasts (256)
Ask Palpatine (48)
Carpool (61)
Servers
Queue
O2-UK 18:26
imac
Carpool
Tesla Carpool
24:01 162 MB
Wilfred E. Jones CarPool
28:58 194 MB
Rob Grant CarPool
28:26 115 MB
Ben Goldacre CarPool
29:29 119 MB
Graham Fellows CarPool
31:01 139 MB
Rich Fulcher carpool
25:40 115 MB
Carpool announcement
13:10 56 MB
Servers
Queue
O2-UK 18:26
Carpool
Rob Grant CarPool
Resolution 480x256
Duration 28:26
File Size 115 MB
Play
Play with Live Conversion
LIVE
Convert
Conversion Settings
Add to iTunes
Servers
Queue

Once the server's up and running, Air Video makes it simple to access your videos over Wi-Fi.


O2-UK 16:49
Movies
idm kid copy - airvideo.m4v
Resolution 320x240
Duration 02:14
File Size 2 MB
Converted
Play
View Original File
Delete
Add to iTunes
Servers
Queue

QUICK TIP

If you select a converted video, you get some new options: **View Original File** selects the original, and **Add to iTunes** adds the video to *iTunes*, plonking it in the **Films** section of your library.

04 Convert incompatible videos

Many video file types that work on your Mac won't play on iOS devices. However, rather than converting them, adding them to *iTunes* then syncing them, let *Air Video* do the grunt work. You get two options: Play with Live Conversion plays the video in real-time (assuming your Mac is powerful enough); Convert converts the video to an iOS-compatible format, the settings for which can be amended in Conversion Settings. If you're feeling impatient and want to watch a video while also making a conversion for later, just start the conversion going and then use the Play with Live Conversion option. And should you want to see the conversion queue at any time, simply press the Queue button; you can then edit queued items or cancel specific conversions.

05 Use the iPad app

As noted elsewhere, *Air Video* is a universal application, which means you can buy it once and install it on multiple iOS devices. On the iPad, the features mentioned in the previous two steps work in the same way, but the interface is quite different. Instead of the iPhone version's 'sliding column' approach, *Air Video* on the iPad has a dual-pane setup much like *Mail*'s. On the left, you see a list of videos, and you tap one to load it into the playback area on the right. The video list can be expanded if titles are cropped (tap Expand) and collapsed once you're done (tap Collapse). If you decide you'd like to watch your video full-screen, start playing it and tap the full-screen icon at its bottom right, as you do when viewing video embedded in a web page.

06 Air Video Free

If you only want to watch the occasional video and are feeling particularly miserly, *Air Video Free* is an option. It's also a universal app, but it only shows a few randomly chosen items per folder or playlist. You can refresh until you see what you want to watch; alternatively, create folders or playlists with only a few items prior to an iOS *Air Video* session. ●

Read MacFormat on an iPad

Use iBooks to view PDFs of MacFormat on your iPad or iPhone

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Beginner

TIME NEEDED: 15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED:
A regular subscription to MacFormat, or a subscription to MacFormat through Zinio

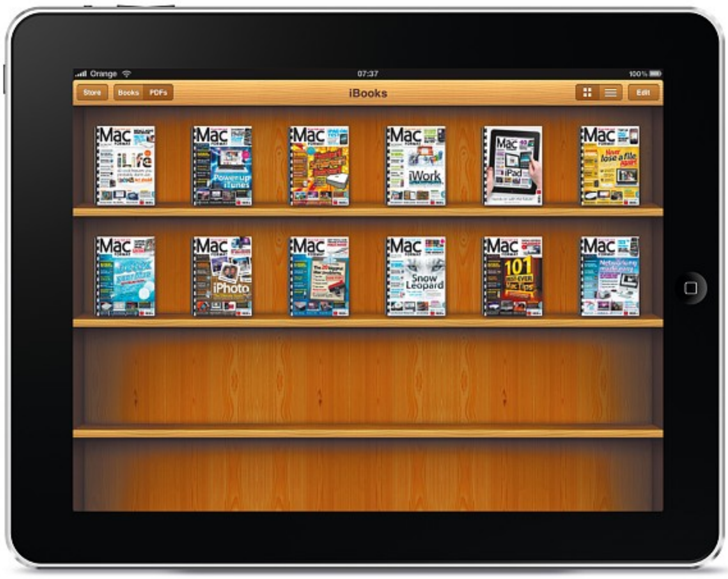
Back in issue 222 we showed you how to read *MacFormat* on an iPad using Zinio or by becoming a regular subscriber and getting access to our online PDF archive, which could be downloaded and read using the *GoodReader* app (59p) on the iPad or iPhone. Since then Apple has updated the iPad's free *iBooks* app to display PDF files, and also released it for all iPhones capable of running iOS 4 or greater. With that in mind, we thought it was time to update our tutorial, and also show you how you can use *iBooks* to display PDFs on the iPad and iPhone.

Regular *MacFormat* subscribers get access to the Subscriber area of www.macformat.co.uk where they can access a PDF version of the magazine each month. Just click on Subscriber from the navigation bar then type in your subscription number and surname to get access to our PDF archive, which stretches back to issue 200. Once you've downloaded a PDF on your Mac, you get it onto your iPad using *iTunes*, then open it in *iBooks*. Sadly, there's currently no way to do everything on the iPad itself, since you can't directly transfer a PDF from the iPad's *Safari* web browser to the *iBooks* app.

We'll take you through the steps you need to follow here. If you're not already a *MacFormat* subscriber and you'd like to be, then turn to page 30 this issue to take advantage of a special offer, saving 35%!

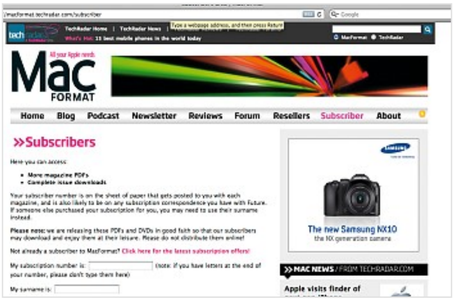
Alternatively, you can take out a subscription via *Zinio*. *Zinio* offers digital editions of a huge range of magazines, of which *MacFormat* is just one. You can preview *MacFormat* in *Zinio* here: http://bit.ly/a6oPVt and subscribe to it by going to: http://bit.ly/b7XszH.

Graham Barlow


Orange
07:37
100%
Store
Books
PDFs
iBooks
Edit

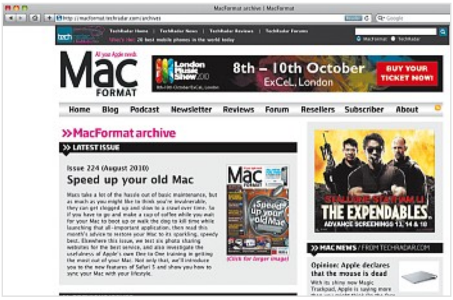
Having a row of MacFormats looks great in your iBooks PDF library on your iPad.

>> HOW TO / Transfer Subscriber PDFs of MacFormat to your iPad or iPhone


Mac FORMAT
Home
Blog
Podcast
Newsletter
Reviews
Forum
Resellers
Subscriber
About
>> Subscribers
The new Samsung NX10
>> MAC NEWS / FROM TECHRADAR.COM

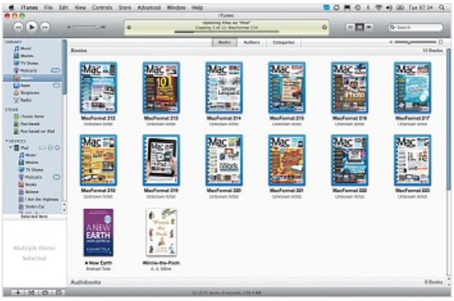
01 Enter your details

Go to www.macformat.co.uk and click Subscriber in the navigation bar. Now you need to enter your subscription number and surname into the boxes provided and hit the Login button. After a couple of seconds, you'll enter the Subscriber area and see the latest issue.


Mac FORMAT
8th – 10th October
ExCeL, London
BUY YOUR TICKET NOW!
Home
Blog
Podcast
Newsletter
Reviews
Forum
Resellers
Subscriber
About
>> MacFormat archive
>> LATEST ISSUE
Issue 224 (August 2010)
Speed up your old Mac
THE EXPENDABLES
>> MAC NEWS / FROM TECHRADAR.COM
Opinion: Apple declares that the mouse is dead

02 Browse issues

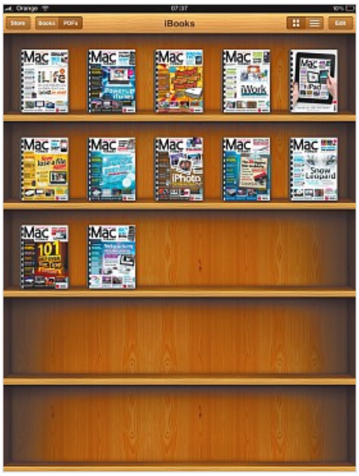
If you scroll down the page you can get access to back issues of *MacFormat* stretching back to Issue 200. Download the issue you want then go to your Downloads folder and drag and drop the PDFs onto your *iTunes* icon in your Dock or in the Applications folder.

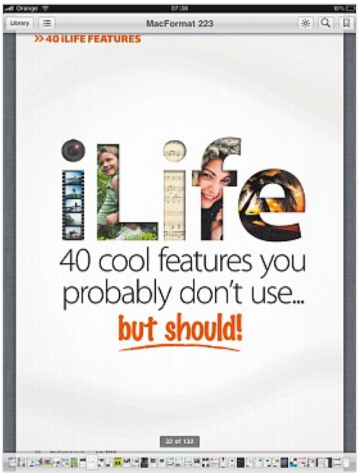

iTunes
Books
Audiobooks

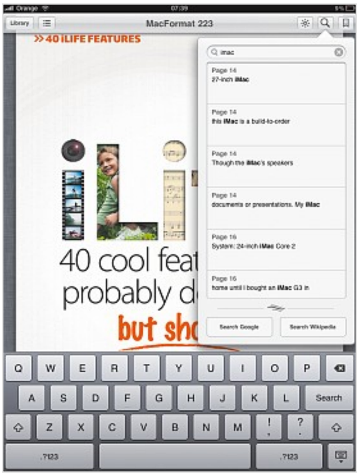
03 Sync with iTunes

Connect your iPad. *iTunes* should open. Then sync your iPad, click the Books tab in the iPad's sync settings and select PDFs to transfer to your iPad. If you manually manage your media, then simply drag and drop PDFs from the Books section of your *iTunes* library. ●

HOW TO / Read Subscriber PDFs on an iPad/iPhone


iBooks
Store
Books
PDFs
Edit


Library
MacFormat 223
40 iLIFE FEATURES
iLife
40 cool features you probably don't use...
but should!
32 of 132


Library
MacFormat 223
40 iLIFE FEATURES
imac
Search Google
Search Wikipedia
Search

Page 14
27-inch iMac

Page 14
this iMac is a build-to-order

Page 14
Though the iMac's speakers

Page 14
documents or presentations. My iMac

Page 16
System: 24-inch iMac Core 2

Page 16
home until I bought an iMac G3 in

01 Import your PDFs

Open up *iBooks* on your iPad or iPhone. If you've followed the steps on the previous page then a new PDF option will be available in the menu bar. Tap this and your collection of *MacFormat* issues will appear in a new bookcase. Just tap on one to open it.

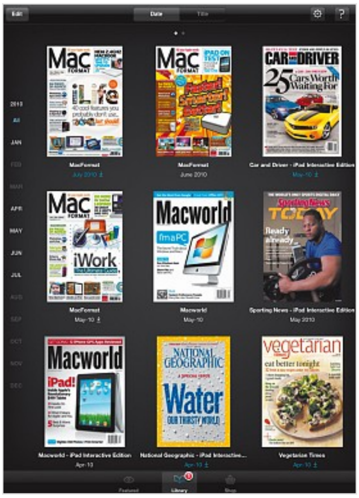
02 Navigate the issue

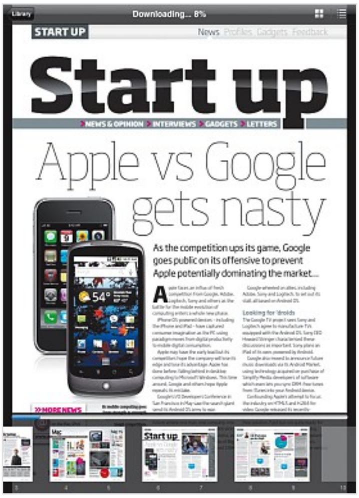
You can move through pages in *iBooks* with a sideswipe. You can also tap the screen and a thumbnail page navigator will appear along the bottom of the page – just run your finger across it to skip to the relevant page in the issue of *MacFormat* you're browsing through.

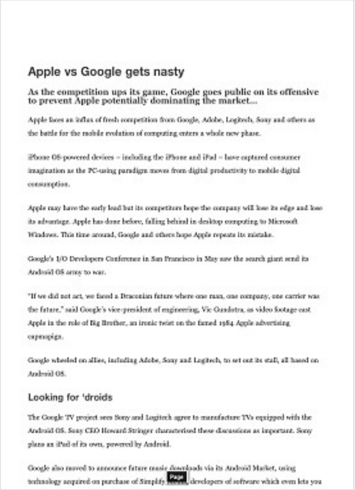
03 Search PDFs

One of the great features of reading PDFs in *iBooks* is that you can search within the PDF for keywords and jump straight to them. Tap the magnifying glass icon at the top of the screen and you'll open up a search window like the one shown here. You can also set bookmarks. ●

HOW TO / Subscribe via Zinio on your iPad/iPhone


Edit
Date
Title
MacFormat
Macworld
CAR and DRIVER
National Geographic
Water
vegetarian


Library
Downloading... 8%
START UP
News Profiles Gadgets Feedback
Start up
NEWS & OPINION INTERVIEWS GADGETS LETTERS
Apple vs Google gets nasty
As the competition ups its game, Google goes public on its offensive to prevent Apple potentially dominating the market...



Apple vs Google gets nasty

As the competition ups its game, Google goes public on its offensive to prevent Apple potentially dominating the market...

Apple faces an influx of fresh competition from Google, Adobe, Logitech, Sony and others as the battle for the mobile evolution of computing enters a whole new phase.

iPhone OS-powered devices – including the iPhone and iPad – have captured consumer imagination as the PC-using paradigm moves from digital productivity to mobile digital consumption.

Apple may have the early lead but its competitors hope the company will lose its edge and lose its advantage. Apple has done before, falling behind in desktop computing to Microsoft Windows. This time around, Google and others hope Apple repeats its mistake.

Google's I/O Developers Conference in San Francisco in May saw the search giant send its Android OS army to war.

"If we did not act, we faced a Draconian future where one man, one company, one carrier was the future," said Google's vice-president of engineering, Vic Gundotra, as video footage cast Apple in the role of Big Brother, an ironic twist on the famed 1984 Apple advertising capmaign.

Google wheeled on allies, including Adobe, Sony and Logitech, to set out its stall, all based on Android OS.

Looking for 'droids

The Google TV project sees Sony and Logitech agree to manufacture TVs equipped with the Android OS. Sony CEO Howard Stringer characterised these discussions as important. Sony plans an iPad of its own, powered by Android.

Google also moved to announce future music downloads via its Android Market, using technology acquired on purchase of Simplify [illegible], developers of software which even lets you

01 Get the Zinio app

On your iPad, head over to the App Store and search for *Zinio*. The application is free to download, but you will need to pay for your subscription to the magazine. To subscribe to *MacFormat*, visit http://bit.ly/b7XszH or you can subscribe using the store in the app.

02 Get MacFormat

Once you've subscribed to *MacFormat* the latest issue will appear in your library. Just tap the cover to open it. You can read in portrait or landscape mode. Use the scrolling thumbnails along the bottom of the screen to navigate through the issue.

03 Just read text

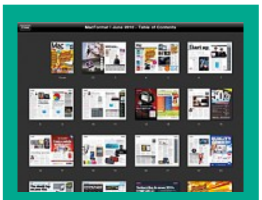
You can zoom in and out of the page using the familiar pinch gesture, but *Zinio* has lots of other reading features. For example, at the bottom of the left-hand page of each spread you'll find a button called Text; tap this to view just the text from each article on the page. ●

EXPERT TIP

The screen rotation lock

The iPad is obviously designed with reading books and other media in mind, but one problem you might encounter is that your iPad flips between portrait and landscape mode too often as you move slightly when reading. Apple has included a screen rotation lock on the side of the iPad, so you can fix it in a particular orientation. You can achieve a similar result on an iPhone 4, or an iPhone 3GS running iOS 4, by double-clicking the home button to bring up the list of recently used apps, and swiping to the right to access the media player controls. You'll see an option here to activate the iPhone's portrait lock mode.

iPhone and iPad fanatic Graham Barlow is looking forward to iOS 4 on the iPad.



QUICK TIP

In the *Zinio* app, click the icons in the top-right of the screen to access an overview of the pages in each issue, as above. You can also view each page in a list view, should you find that easier.

Are you thinking what I'm thinking?
Yep!

Complete Maccess

The new LogMeIn Pro² for Mac gives you the freedom to remotely access your Mac – anywhere, anytime.

More freedom to be a Mac
Pro² for Mac lets you access and manage your remote Mac from virtually any internet-enabled device – even a PC. It gives you more freedom to roam knowing you're not leaving anything behind.

You can even transfer files, print from a remote Mac to the nearest printer and share your desktop so you can collaborate on the go.

Whether you want more mobility or easier access to apps and information, we invite you to try out LogMeIn. It's simple, fast and comprehensive.

Anytime, Anywhere Remote Access to Your Mac.

LogMeIn Pro²

www.LogMeIn.com/Welcome/Pro4Mac

>> OS X SURVIVAL GUIDE

Finding the right option

Often it's the simple features we need that we readily overlook

>> PROFILE

Name: Christopher Brennan
Occupation: Freelance journalist, Mac consultant and househusband
System(s): Mac Pro (2x2.8GHz), MacBook (2Ghz), 20-inch iMac (2GHz), 12-inch PowerBook G4 (1GHz)

Mac OS X is an incredibly complex bit of software and there are multiple people working on all aspects of the OS at all times. The OS is built in such a way that all the disparate elements come together and just work. One of the things I like most about OS X is that it just seems to gel with what I expect it to do. Compare that to my using a Windows PC, where I always feel a little unsure. It's not that I don't know what to do exactly, it's just that it works in another way and responds differently to my actions. The way Apple has designed OS X makes me feel at home – I know where everything is and I know about its unparalleled features.

Idiosyncratic idiocy

Sometimes, however, even with the Mac OS the features that are thought of as time-saving and obvious just tend to get in the way. You can see why it works that way, but because of your particular style of working it just becomes annoying. You can hardly blame Apple for it, because its best intentions were behind the decision and for many people this way of working is probably fine, but for you it feels wrong.

Of course, Apple has considered that you might not feel the same way about its default options and has given you choices as to what happens when. The problem I often find, however, is that many people don't realise that these choices are there to be made. Add to that the sheer simplicity of the solution and often these things don't get taught until someone musters up the courage to ask how to change something so simple.

Some of the complaints I've come across really are just questions disguised as frustrations. "Why on earth can't I get rid of that stupid Dock?" Erm… Apple Menu > Dock > Turn Hiding On. "Why oh why does the screen saver come on so fast?" Cough… select System Preferences > Desktop & Screen Saver and drag the Start Screen Saver option to the right. Simple as that.

> *"Apple has considered that you might not feel the same way about its default options, and gives you choices as to what happens when"*

Which leads me nicely onto the story of a recent switcher who I helped the other day. Picture me sat in a coffee shop. Now picture a recent switcher there too. (It's not so hard – I could tell this man was a switcher as soon as he sat down with his shiny MacBook Pro. Why? He had that slightly bewildered but incredibly proud look on his face, not unlike that brand-new dad look.)

Events unfolded like so. Said switcher spotted me with my fully-fledged smug Mac geek look, made a bee line for the seating area I had commandeered and proceeded to ask if I might be able to help him with some Mac-related trouble. I told him that my hourly rate is £2,500 and that's for a minimum consultation of two hours… but he only had one of those little biscuits they give you with a latte, so I had to make do with that instead.

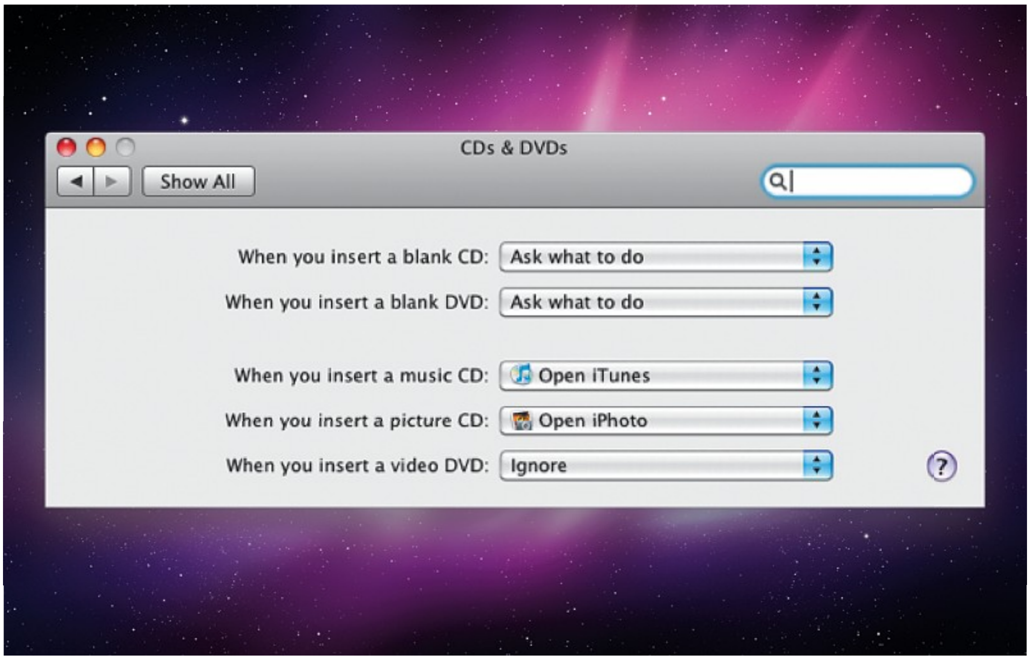
His question? The thing that had been driving him totally mad since he got his MacBook Pro: "How do I stop *iTunes* from automatically launching when I put a CD in?"

Continental quaffing

For those of you sat at the back, not daring to raise your hands: it's System Preferences > CDs & DVDs. Here you can choose what happens when you insert a music CD. From the drop-down menu, simply select what you want. You'll also see the other options available here too.

Despite my paunch, I didn't feel guilty eating that latte biscuit… ●

The number of options that the Mac OS gives a user really is impressive. However, the really simple stuff often gets lost, even for advanced users.



When you insert a blank CD: Ask what to do
When you insert a blank DVD: Ask what to do
When you insert a music CD: Open iTunes
When you insert a picture CD: Open iPhoto
When you insert a video DVD: Ignore

Understand OS X Save boxes

The standard OS X save dialog box has a few handy tricks up its sleeve

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Beginner

TIME NEEDED: 10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Mac OS X 10.3 or later

Navigating the standard **Save** dialog boxes in OS X applications tends to be straightforward enough that you can work it out for yourself without really thinking about it. But in doing so, you might miss some great features that are tucked away in there. In this tutorial we're going to explore things in more detail and take you through all the options that a standard OS X **Save** dialog box uses. While we're using a copy of Snow Leopard on our Mac in this tutorial, most things here should work with versions of OS X, going all the way back to OS X 10.3 Panther.

You'll come across a **Save** dialog box every time you save a document for the first time in applications like *TextEdit*, *Preview* or *Pages*. The standard way of saving a document in OS X is to choose **Save** from the **File** menu, or hit ⌘+S. Of course, once you've named your document and saved it, subsequent save requests will avoid the **Save** dialog box entirely and just save the file. However, you can quite easily bring the **Save** dialog back up again by choosing **Save As...** from the **File** menu, or ⇧+⌘+S. This is useful if you want to save your file with a different name than it currently has, for example.

The **Save** dialog box may have a few different options down towards the bottom, depending on the application being used, but it will essentially look the same in most OS X applications, even in programs such as *Microsoft Word*, which aren't written by Apple.

> *"With the simple tips here, you'll be able to create valuable shortcuts to save you time each day"*

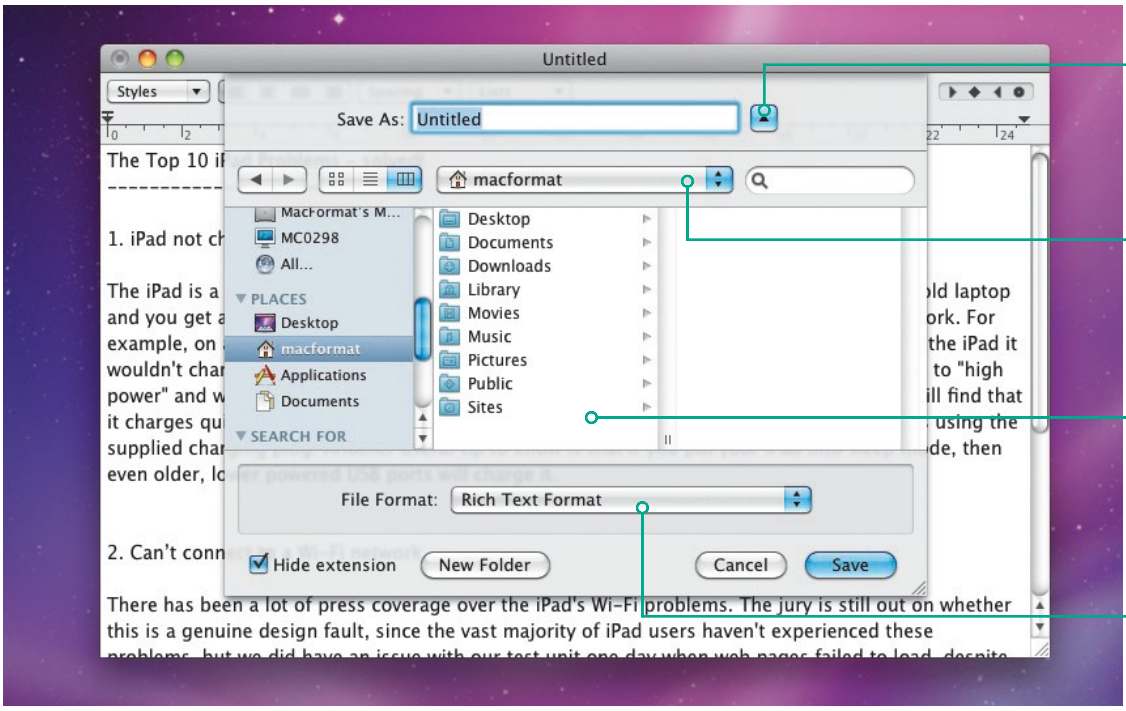
Understanding how to make the most out of the **Save** dialog box can save you a lot of time when you're working with your Mac. Just think how many times a day you save a document, and how much time you waste trying to find the correct folder to put it in. With the simple tips here, you'll be able to create instantly accessible shortcuts to your favourite file-saving locations.

And once you've got the hang of the **Save** dialog box, you'll notice that the **Open** dialog box works in a similar fashion – so you'll be able to locate files in a much more natural way, using the same shortcuts you created to save them.

But enough talk, now it's time to fire up your Mac and get hands-on.

Graham Barlow

>> QUICK LOOK / The Mac OS X Save dialog box explained



There has been a lot of press coverage over the iPad's Wi-Fi problems. The jury is still out on whether this is a genuine design fault, since the vast majority of iPad users haven't experienced these

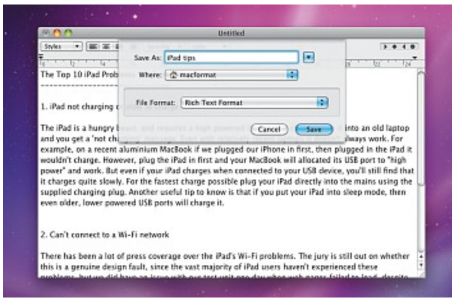
Disclosure triangle
Click to reveal more options for the save locations of your file.

Save location
Shows the name of the folder you are currently pointed at.

Places
Common places for saving files appear here. You can add more.

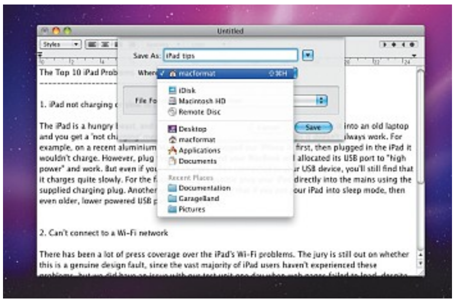
File format
Choose the format you want to save your file in, carefully.

HOW TO / Save files with style



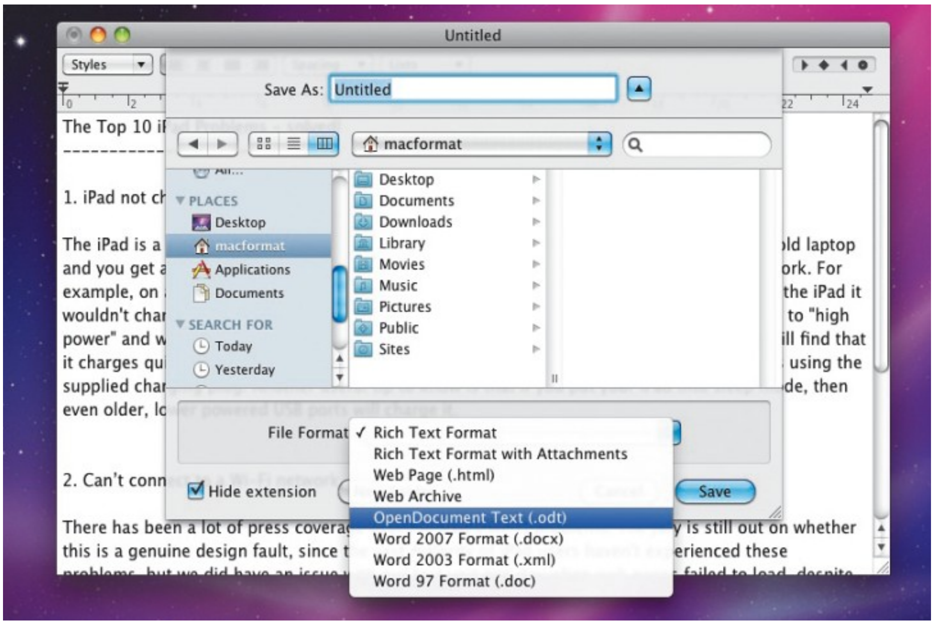
01 Change the name

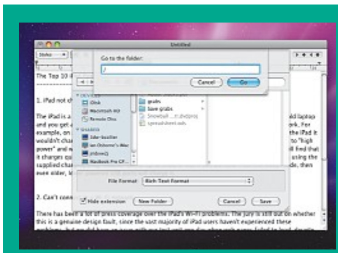
We'll use *TextEdit* as an example app. Open *TextEdit* (from the **Applications** folder) then press ⌘+S to bring up the standard OS X **Save** dialog box. You can rename your file as you save it by simply typing a new name into the **Save As:** field.



02 Where to save

Click the **Where:** drop-down menu to reveal popular locations for saving files, such as the Desktop or **Documents** folder. To add locations you need to open *Finder*, then simply drag folders to its sidebar window. The folder will appear as shortcuts in *Finder* as well.


Untitled
Styles
Save As: Untitled
macformat
PLACES
Desktop
macformat
Applications
Documents
SEARCH FOR
Today
Yesterday
Desktop
Documents
Downloads
Library
Movies
Music
Pictures
Public
Sites
File Format
✓ Rich Text Format
Rich Text Format with Attachments
Web Page (.html)
Web Archive
OpenDocument Text (.odt)
Word 2007 Format (.docx)
Word 2003 Format (.xml)
Word 97 Format (.doc)
☑ Hide extension
Save

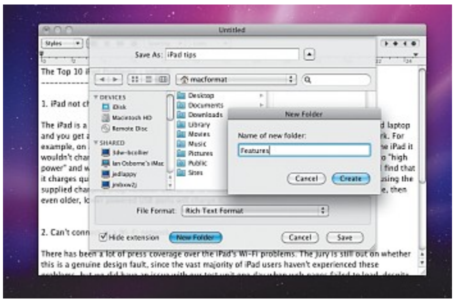


QUICK TIP

Want to type a specific location path? With the **Open** or **Save** dialog sheet open, press ⌘+⇧+G (or type /). A **Go To Folder** window appears where you can type a specific location, just like the **Go To Folder** in the **Go** menu in *Finder*.

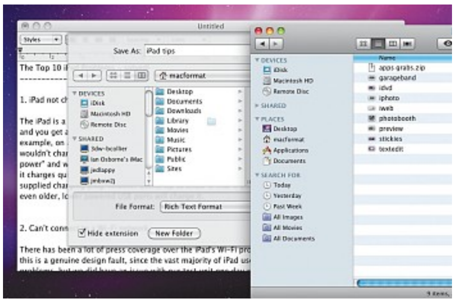
06 Change file type

Finally, you can usually change the format your file is saved in by clicking on the **File Format** drop-down menu. For example, saving a file in *TextEdit* will give you options to save it in many formats, such as Rich Text, Word or HTML. The exact options presented here will change depending on what application you're using, but it's an easy way to change a file's format, should you ever need to do so. Of course, you will need to be able to open the file before you can change its format in this way. The file's extension (the three letters after the full stop in its name) will indicate what type of file format it is. By default **Hide extension** is ticked. Untick it to see the full filename. ●



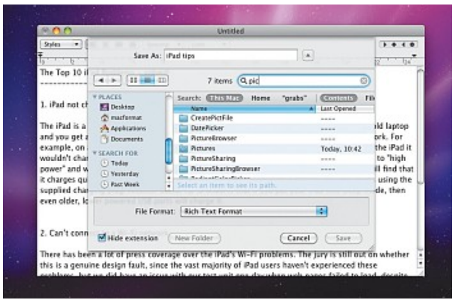
03 More locations

If you want more options when saving a file, click the disclosure triangle in the dialog box next to the file name; here you'll see more save locations and additional options. You can navigate to a new location and even create a folder here.



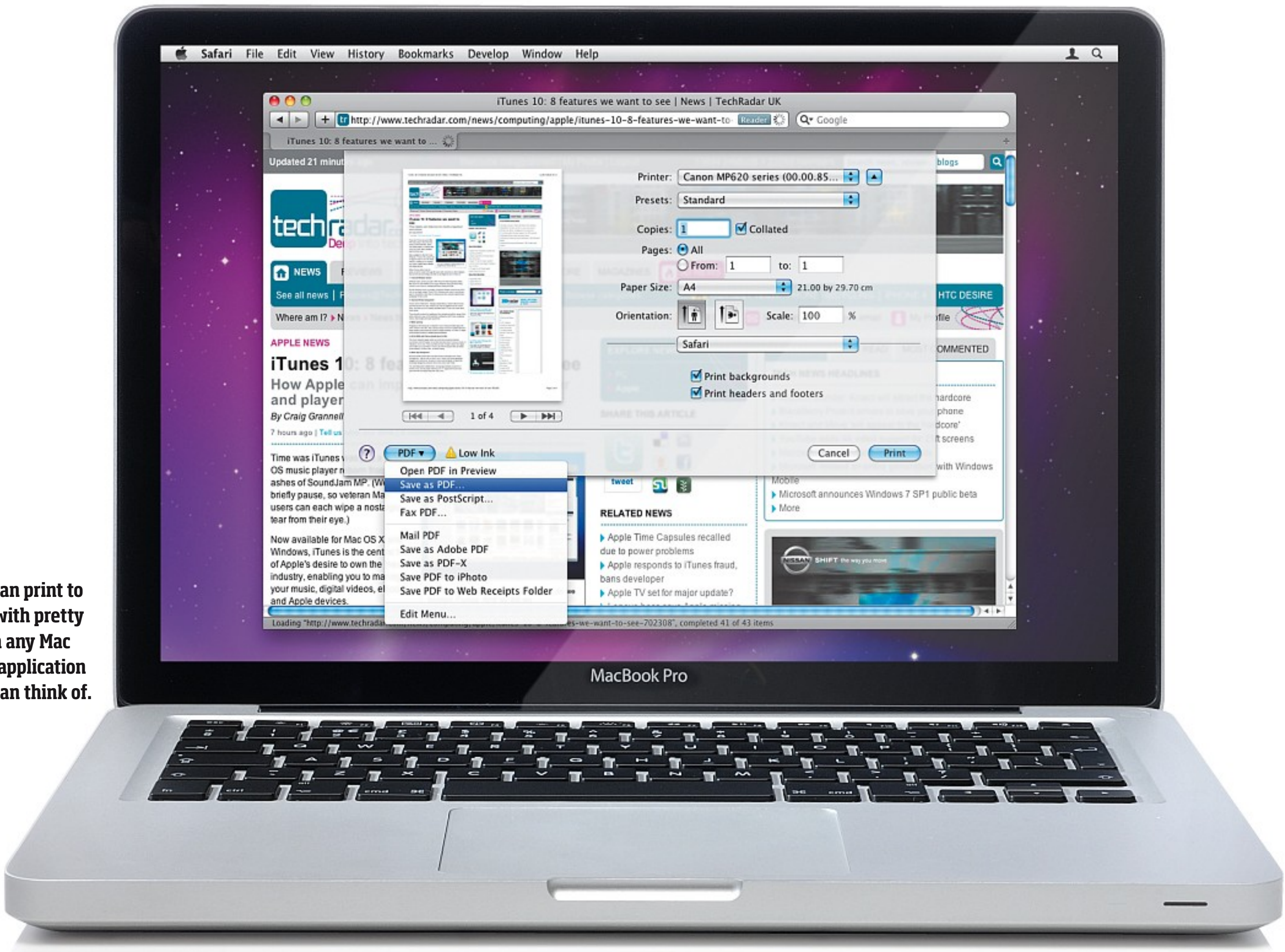
04 Drag and drop

Alternatively, you can drag and drop a file or folder to an application's **Open** or **Save** dialog sheet to quickly select it. Another option is to drag the small icon that appears on the title bar of a *Finder* or application's window (called the 'proxy icon') to the box.



05 Use search

If you know the name of the folder you want to save the file to, but you're not sure where it is, then start typing its name into the **Spotlight**-style search box. By default it will search your entire Mac, not just the current folder you're looking at.


Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Develop Window Help
iTunes 10: 8 features we want to see | News | TechRadar UK
PDF ▾
Low Ink
Open PDF in Preview
Save as PDF...
Save as PostScript...
Fax PDF...
Mail PDF
Save as Adobe PDF
Save PDF to iPhoto
Save PDF to Web Receipts Folder
Edit Menu...
Cancel
Print
MacBook Pro

Printer: Canon MP620 series (00.00.85...
Presets: Standard
Copies: 1 ☑ Collated
Pages: ● All ○ From: 1 to: 1
Paper Size: A4 21.00 by 29.70 cm
Orientation:
Scale: 100 %
Safari
☑ Print backgrounds
☑ Print headers and footers

You can print to PDF with pretty much any Mac OS X application you can think of.

Create and edit PDFs

To print to PDF, you don't need pricey software – all you need is Mac OS X!

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED:
Mac OS X 10.6 or later, Preview, Web Snapper (optional)

Perhaps you've been using computers for a long while. If so, you'll know that most file formats are on borrowed time. Some are fleeting and others last for years before being abruptly cast aside as newer and more useful formats arrive to take their place. Occasionally, though, a format is so widely used that it becomes ubiquitous and you get the feeling it won't be going away any time soon.

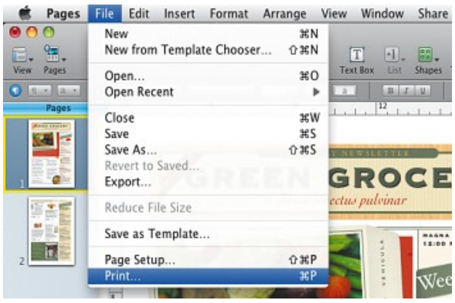
Adobe's Portable Document Format – PDF – is a case in point. Although initially proprietary (PDF was officially released as an open standard in 2008), Adobe's smart move in making the reader free (*Adobe Reader*, formerly *Adobe Acrobat Reader*) has resulted in PDF increasingly becoming the format people use to share documents, safe in the knowledge that anyone can read PDFs with little hassle. Today, PDF is extremely popular. Plug-ins enable native PDF display within web browsers, making it the best format for downloadable documentation; bulky paper-based manuals for products have made way for eco-friendly PDF-based equivalents; and an increasing number of applications can write directly to the format, rather than requiring another piece of software to churn out a PDF.

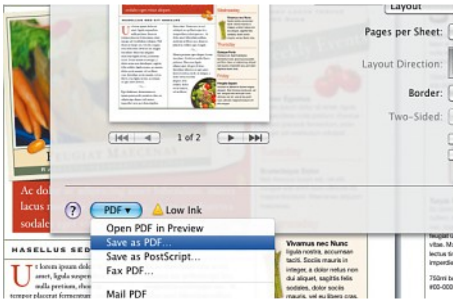
> *"Bulky paper-based manuals for products have made way for eco-friendly PDF based equivalents"*

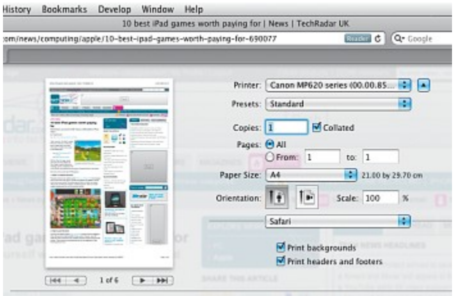
With the arrival of OS X, Mac users found themselves in an enviable position regarding PDF. OS X's 2D graphics layer is based around the same technology as PDF, so any Mac application can print directly to PDF. This surprises newcomers to the platform, and even some old-hands, who might otherwise think they need expensive software for this task. So let's take you through the process of creating PDFs and fine-tuning them using *Preview*. We'll also show you how to use *Web Snapper* ($15 from **http://tastyapps.com**) to assist with web-page PDFs.

Craig Grannell

HOW TO / Make your own PDFs


Pages File Edit Insert Format Arrange View Window Share
New ⌘N
New from Template Chooser... ⇧⌘N
Open... ⌘O
Open Recent
Close ⌘W
Save ⌘S
Save As... ⇧⌘S
Revert to Saved...
Export...
Reduce File Size
Save as Template...
Page Setup... ⇧⌘P
Print... ⌘P


Pages per Sheet:
Layout Direction:
Border:
Two-Sided:
1 of 2
PDF ▾
Low Ink
Open PDF in Preview
Save as PDF...
Save as PostScript...
Fax PDF...
Mail PDF


Printer: Canon MP620 series
Presets: Standard
Copies: 1 Collated
Pages: All
From: 1 to: 1
Paper Size: A4 21.00 by 29.70 cm
Orientation:
Scale: 100 %
Safari
Print backgrounds
Print headers and footers
1 of 6

01 Get started

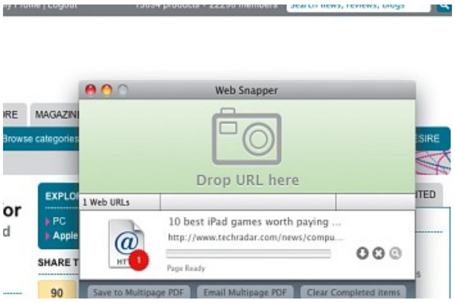
With an app like the Mac-only *Pages*, there's no point sending a document in its native file format, but you risk breaking layouts if you output to *Word* format – and there's no guarantee your recipients use *Word*. To instead start outputting a copy to PDF, go to File > Print.

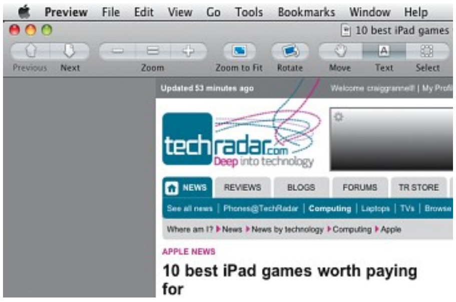
02 Print your PDF

In the printing sheet, don't click **Print**. Instead, click the PDF menu at the bottom-left. Choose **Open PDF in Preview** to get what's effectively a digital print preview (subsequently saved in *Preview* via File > Save), or select **Save as PDF** to save your PDF right away.

03 Print web pages to PDF

Web pages can be printed to PDF (for offline reading, or to ensure you've a local copy of an article). Do this from *Safari* and you get options regarding printing page backgrounds and also headers and footers (with the site's URL). The resulting PDF includes working links.


Web Snapper
Drop URL here
1 Web URLs
10 best iPad games worth paying ...
http://www.techradar.com/news/compu...
Page Ready
Save to Multipage PDF
Email Multipage PDF
Clear Completed Items

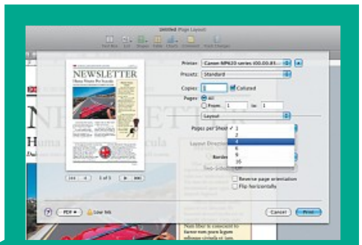

Preview File Edit View Go Tools Bookmarks Window Help
10 best iPad games
Previous Next Zoom Zoom to Fit Rotate Move Text Select
techradar
10 best iPad games worth paying for

04 Use Web Snapper

If the website has a print style sheet, you'll lose the site's layout when printing. In other browsers, you'll also lose the live links. In such cases, use *Web Snapper*. To queue up a page for printing, drag its URL from the address bar to *Web Snapper's* **Drop URL here** well.

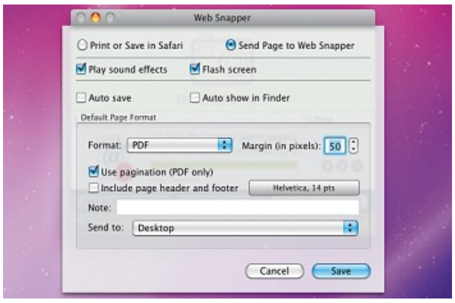
05 Save a PDF

To save a PDF queued in *Web Snapper*, click the down-facing arrow icon and specify a filename. By default, any PDF *Web Snapper* outputs retain live links, but unlike *Safari* it prints everything to a single page. If the web page is lengthy, it'll be a long single-page PDF!



QUICK TIP

Since you're printing – albeit digitally – when creating PDFs in the manner shown in this tutorial, you can make adjustments to output by using File > Page Properties and also the various options within the print dialog, such as **Pages per sheet** for multiple pages on a single sheet.



Web Snapper

○ Print or Save in Safari ● Send Page to Web Snapper

☑ Play sound effects ☑ Flash screen

☐ Auto save ☐ Auto show in Finder

Default Page Format

Format: PDF Margin (in pixels): 50

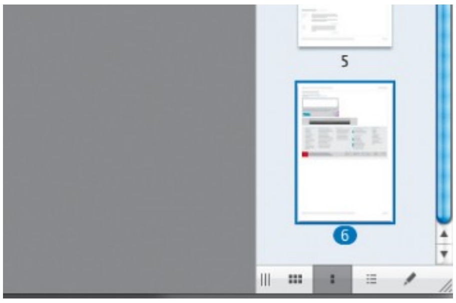
☑ Use pagination (PDF only)

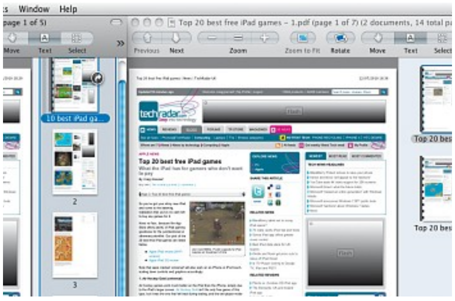
☐ Include page header and footer Helvetica, 14 pts

Note:

Send to: Desktop

Cancel
Save




Window Help
Top 20 best free iPad games – 1.pdf (page 1 of 7) (2 documents, 14 total pages)
Previous Next Zoom Zoom to Fit Rotate Move Text Select
10 best iPad ga...
Top 20 bes

06 Create multi-page PDFs

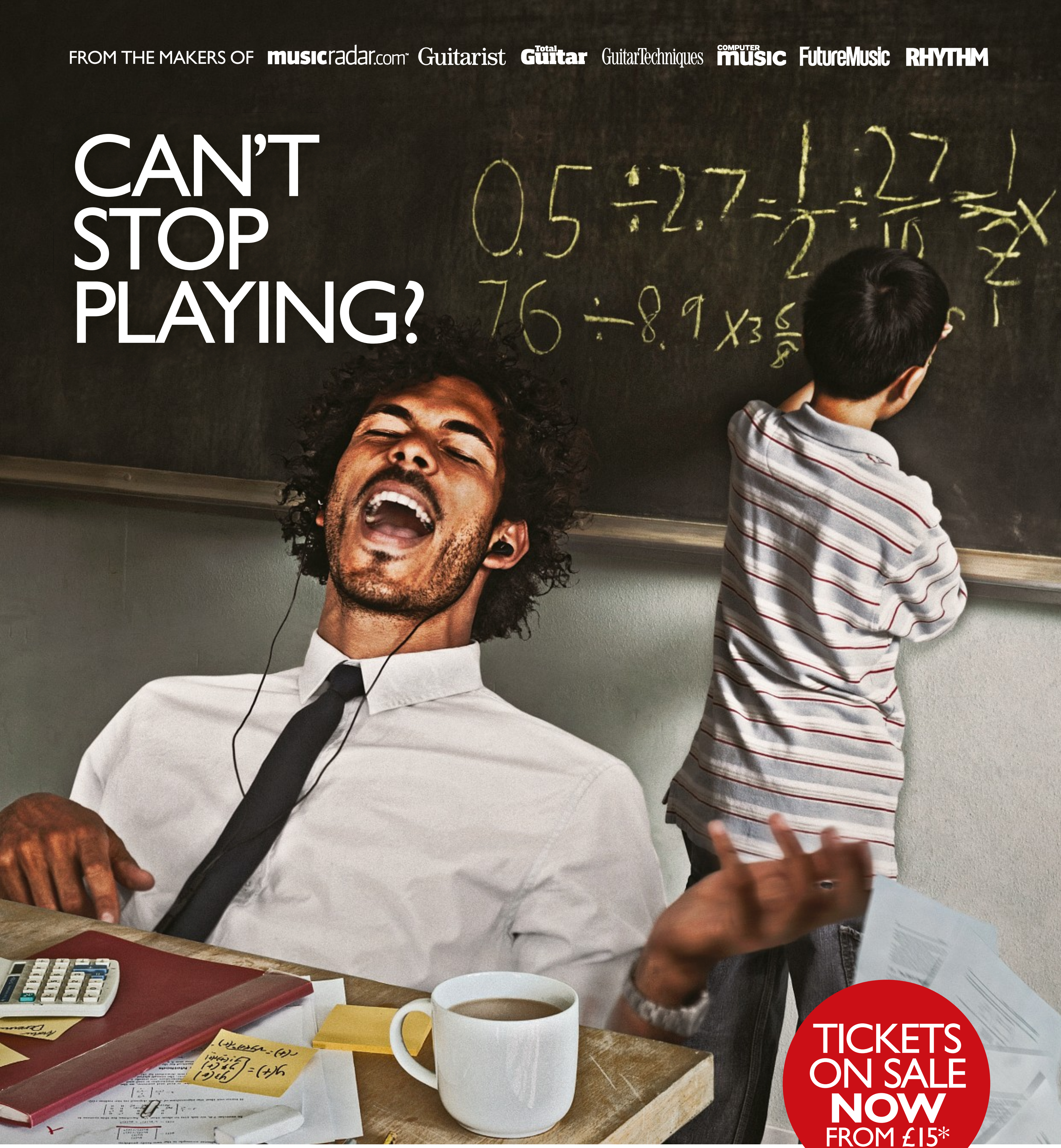
To change *Web Snapper's* PDF output so that it's closer to *Safari's*, go to Web Snapper > Preferences, check **Use pagination**, click **Save**, reload your PDF from the web browser and save it again. It should now run across multiple pages, rather than being one long page.

07 Delete a page

Printed PDFs from web pages can have a redundant last page. To delete a page, go to View > Sidebar > Thumbnails, expand the PDF by hovering your cursor over it and clicking the arrow, then select the relevant page(s) before tapping ⌫. Resave the PDF.

08 Merge PDFs

Merge PDFs or manage pages via drag and drop. Expand a PDF and drag a single page to a position in another sidebar, or collapse a PDF and drag the entire thing across. (Pre-Snow Leopard, you drag and drop pages or groups of pages.) When you're done, resave the PDF. ●


FROM THE MAKERS OF musicradar.com Guitarist Total Guitar GuitarTechniques Computer Music FutureMusic RHYTHM
CAN'T STOP PLAYING?
0.5 ÷ 2.7 = 1/2 ÷ 27/10 = 1/2 x
76 ÷ 8.9 x3 6/8
TICKETS ON SALE NOW FROM £15*

The London Music Show is the UK's most EXCITING and INTERACTIVE music show custom-built for the musician in you. It's UNMISSABLE.

Guitars | Drums | Sound technology | Music production | Unplugged | See top live acts | Meet iconic musicians | Learn new techniques | Buy the latest gear | Demo the coolest kit | Beginners' workshops | Exclusive masterclasses | 100s of exhibitors | 1000s of products

Bringing music to life

London Music Show 2010
8-10 October / ExCeL London

www.londonmusicshow.com
BOOK TICKETS ONLINE OR CALL 0871 620 7059
*See www.londonmusicshow.com for full ticket details.

20 ways to personalise the look of your Mac

Bored with the look and feel of your Mac? Customise it to suit you!

» ON THE DISC
Look out for various apps on the disc.

Apple has done a great job making sure Mac OS X is aesthetically pleasing with its Aqua theme, exciting desktop images and clear, eye-catching icons. Yet out of the box, your Mac looks like every other. To really make it your own, you must personalise it, tailoring it to suit yourself on both a practical and cosmetic level. Change the desktop, use custom icons, install your own alert sounds, and a whole lot more. Here's how…

01. Changing icons

The Mac's standard icons are pretty generic. There are some great icon sets to be downloaded from the likes of **www.iconarchive.com**, **www.iconfactory.com** and **www.apple.com/downloads/macosx/icons_screensavers**. In *Finder*, highlight the icon you wish to use, and press ⌘+I to get its **Info** window. Click on the small version of the icon in the top-left corner, and press ⌘+C to copy it. Now highlight the file or folder you wish to 'badge' with the new icon, and press ⌘+I again. Highlight the icon in the top-left of this window, and press ⌘+V to paste. The new icon is now in use. To remove it, open the **Info** window and highlight the icon, and press **Delete** to reset it to the default icon for that file or folder.

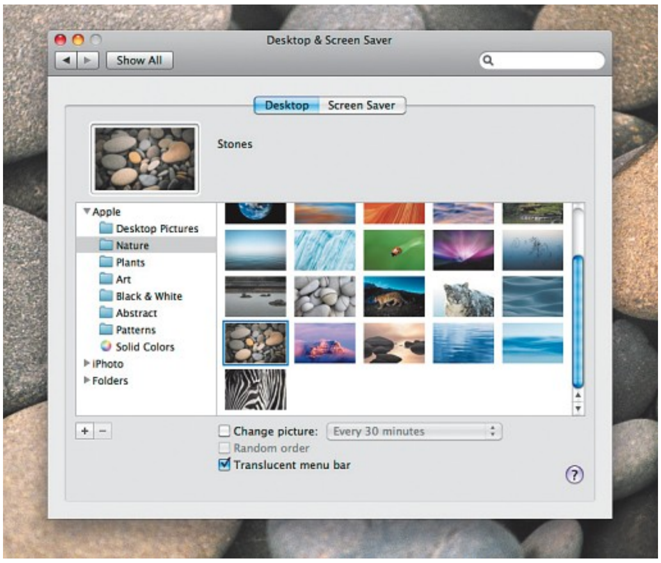
Changing system icons such as the Trash and *Finder's* Dock icon is a trickier proposition. You need an icon management app called *CandyBar* (**www.panic.com/candybar**). It's easy to use, and can mod your Dock as well as your icons. *CandyBar 3* costs $29 (about £20), but you get a 15-day, 250-icon trial to evaluate it.

02. Create your own icons

Folder Icon X (**http://bit.ly/a6NAIw**) makes it really easy to badge your folders with icons or images. It doesn't scale up to the maximum 512x512 images offered by Snow Leopard, but who actually displays their icons that large anyway? Iconfactory's *IconBuilder* (**http://bit.ly/ddIYBK**) is a plug-in for *Adobe Photoshop* or *Fireworks*. It's the icon creator of choice for the professionals.

MacBook Pro

Make your Mac your own by customising it to suit your style and the way you work.



☐ Change picture: Every 30 minutes
☐ Random order
☑ Translucent menu bar

There are some lovely desktop wallpapers included with OS X, and thousands more to download from the web.

03. Desktop Images

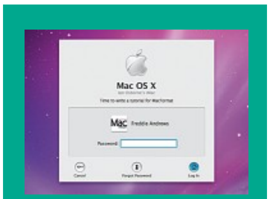
The easiest way to change over your desktop image is to open up *System Preferences* (find it under the menu), open the **Desktop & Screensaver** pane and select one of the designs on offer. If you prefer to work from a plain desktop, you can set it as a solid colour. And if you really wanted, you can even set it up to change the picture at user-defined intervals.

But you're not restricted to using desktop wallpapers supplied with the operating system. You can use a picture stored in *iPhoto* directly from the **Desktop & Screensaver** pane, or from *iPhoto's* **Share** menu. There are thousands of wallpapers available online too. Make sure you use the correct size image for your monitor (you can check what size you need in the **Display** preference pane). Download desktop wallpapers to your hard drive and navigate to them through the **Desktop & Screensaver** preference pane, or if you're using Snow Leopard, right- or ctrl-click in *Finder* and select *Set Desktop Picture* from the contextual menu. »

04 QUICK TIP

To change your account icon, open *System Preferences* and select the **Accounts** pane. Now click on your startup icon and select a new one.

Alternatively, select **Edit Picture** to resize your image, choose a picture from your Mac or take a snap with your iSight camera.


Mac OS X
Mac
Password:

05 QUICK TIP

To add a message to your login screen, in the *Terminal* (**Applications > Utilities**), type:

```
sudo defaults write /Library/Preferences/com.apple.loginwindow LoginwindowText “Your Message”
```

To remove, type:

```
sudo defaults write /Library/Preferences/com.apple.loginwindow LoginwindowText “”
```

06. The Menu Bar

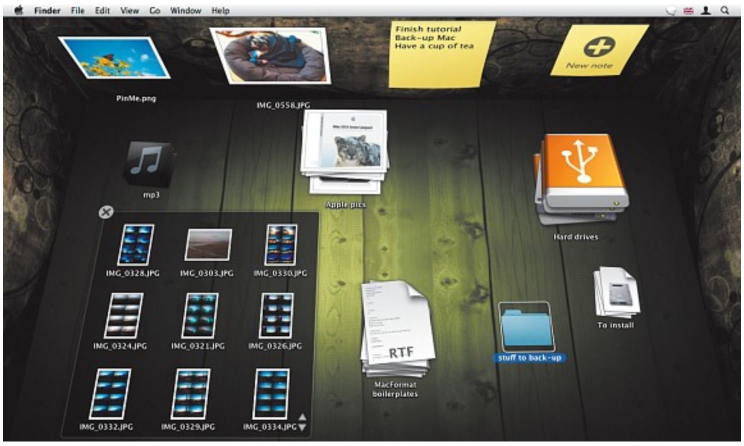
When Apple released OS X Leopard, its new translucent menu bar proved to be so unpopular, that the option to make the colour solid was added in with the release of 10.5.2.

Open the Desktop & Screensaver preference pane, and check or uncheck the Translucent Menu Bar option. As translucent menu bars can prove to be quite difficult to read with some desktop images, this option is very handy.

07. Menulets

The icons at the right of the menu bar, offering pull-down menus for specific applications and features, are called menulets. Most of these are added to the menu bar using *System Preferences* or an application's own preference options. For example, if you want to add or remove Sound, Universal Access, Bluetooth or Time Machine menulets, go to their respective preference panes and check or uncheck the box. Some menulets disappear when their respective app is shut down, while others can be removed by simply dragging them off the menu bar while holding down the ⌘ key.

There are some menulets that are hidden away, and can only be reached by navigating to [Hard Disk]/System/Library/CoreServices/Menu Extras. Here you will find plenty of files with the extension '.menu'. Double-clicking on one of these will add its menulet to the menu bar. The Eject menulet is especially useful if you're using a keyboard that has no eject key.


Finder
File
Edit
View
Go
Window
Help
Finish tutorial
Back-up Mac
Have a cup of tea
New note
PinMe.png
IMG_0558.JPG
mp3
Apple pics
Hard drives
IMG_0328.JPG
IMG_0303.JPG
IMG_0330.JPG
IMG_0324.JPG
IMG_0321.JPG
IMG_0326.JPG
IMG_0332.JPG
IMG_0329.JPG
IMG_0334.JPG
RTF
MacFormat boilerplates
stuff to back-up
To install

BumpTop is your key to an original and beautifully organised 3D desktop.

08. Screen Saver

To change your screen saver, open *System Preferences*, then open the Desktop & Screen Saver pane. Select the Screen Saver tab for a list of all currently installed screen savers and a preview of the one that's currently active. You can select one, opt for a random saver to be chosen and define a hot corner to manually activate or disable your screen saver. You can set how long your computer must be inactive before the screen saver kicks in too.

To set up a slideshow as your screen saver, choose one of the options listed under Library. Double-click on it for custom options such as cross-fade and zoom, and use the Display Style buttons under the preview window to opt for one photo at a time, multiple rotating photos or a mosaic. If you've a folder of pictures you want to use in your screen saver, press the '+' button and navigate to it. Experiment with these options and watch the preview.

You can also add a third-party screen saver. If it doesn't have an installer, locate the file with the extension .saver and drag it into the Screen Savers folder at [Hard Disk]/Library/Screen Savers.

A free utility called *Wallsaver* (www.wallsaverapp.com) lets you use your screen saver as your desktop image. It's very impressive, but you must choose a screen saver within *Wallsaver's* preferences; it won't simply opt for the one you have currently set up.

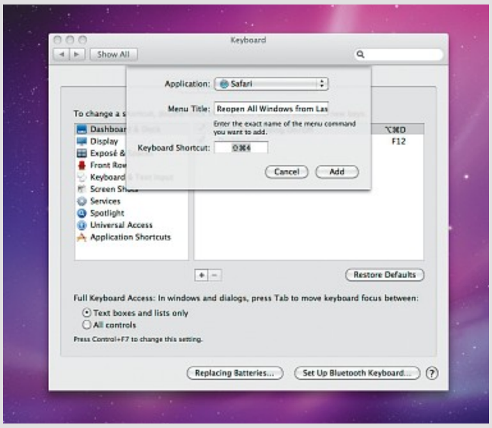
09. A 3D Desktop

BumpTop turns your desktop into a cool 3D environment. You can pin files and folders onto the back wall out of the way and even put desktop items into piles on the floor, which work a little like your Dock's Stacks feature. Download the custom themes at

10 Customise your keyboard shortcuts

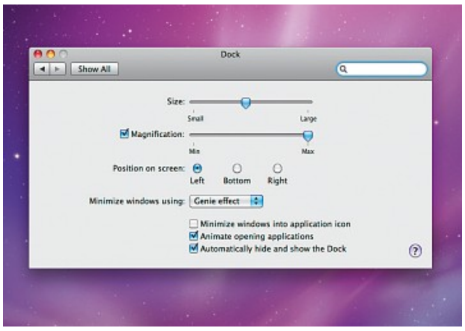
Keyboard shortcuts trigger an action without selecting an option from a menu. Pulldown menus accessed through the menu bar often list keyboard shortcuts as alternatives. For example, in the *Finder's* File menu, opening a new *Finder* window can be achieved using ⌘+N, a new folder is created with ⇧+⌘+N and a new **Smart Folder** with ⌥+⌘+N.

You can also customise keyboard shortcuts or create your own. Open *System Preferences* and select the **Keyboard** preference pane. Select the **Keyboard Shortcuts** tab. To change the inputs for the listed actions, select the one you wish to change, click its keyboard command to turn it into a text field and enter the shortcut of your choice to change it. To create a new keyboard shortcut, Press the **+** button. In the dropdown box, select which application you want the shortcut to affect, enter the exact menu option you wish to add a shortcut for and add the keyboard shortcut you wish to use. For example, in *Safari*, the **History** menu gives a **Reopen All Windows from Last Session** option, but not a shortcut. To create a shortcut that activates this command using ⇧+⌘+R, press **+** and select *Safari* from the pulldown menu. Under **Menu Title** choose **Reopen All Windows from Last Session**, and in the **Keyboard Shortcut** field, enter ⇧+⌘+R. Press **Add**.

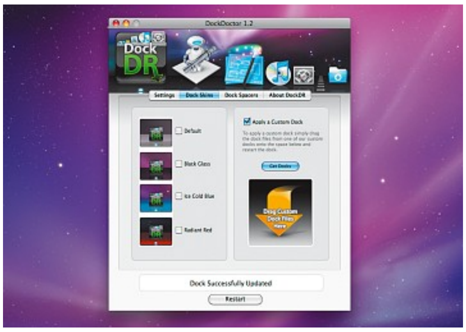

Application: Safari
Menu Title: Reopen All Windows from Las
Enter the exact name of the menu command you want to add.
Full Keyboard Access: In windows and dialogs, press Tab to move keyboard focus between:
● Text boxes and lists only
○ All controls
Press Control+F7 to change this setting.
Keyboard
Show All
Keyboard Shortcut:
Cancel
Add
To change a s
Dashboar
Display
Exposé &
Front Row
Keyboard
Screen Sh
Services
Spotlight
Universal Access
Application Shortcuts
⌥⌘D
F12
Restore Defaults
Replacing Batteries...
Set Up Bluetooth Keyboard...

Using keyboard shortcuts soon becomes second nature.

11 Customise your Dock

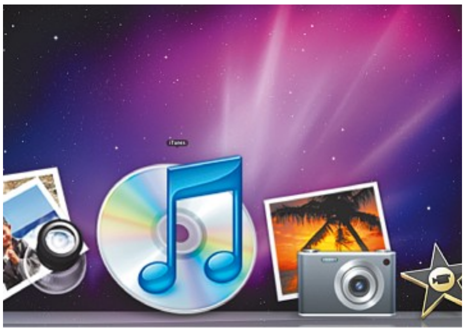


Size: Small – Large
☑ Magnification: Min – Max
Position on screen: ● Left ○ Bottom ○ Right
Minimize windows using: Genie effect
☐ Minimize windows into application icon
☑ Animate opening applications
☑ Automatically hide and show the Dock



☑ Apply a Custom Dock

Dock Successfully Updated



01 System Preferences

Using your Dock preference pane, you can change the size of your Dock, customise or switch off its magnification effect or place it on the left, right or foot of the screen. You can also keep it permanently visible, or make it appear only when you drag your pointer to it.

02 DockDoctor

DockDoctor (www.bit.ly/sdhvW) is a free app for customising your Dock. You can change its colour, opaque hidden applications or reskin it completely with custom designs such as a chessboard, guitar frets or a rainbow pattern. Extra custom skins are available to download.

03 A Terminal trick

For big Dock icons, enable **Magnification**, open *Terminal* (Applications > Utilities) and type:

```
defaults write com.apple.dock largesize -int 512; killall Dock
```

To return everything to normal, go back to the Dock's preference pane and move the **Magnification** slider.

www.customize.org/bumptop too; there's a YouTube video on how to install them at **http://bit.ly/cPptYg**.

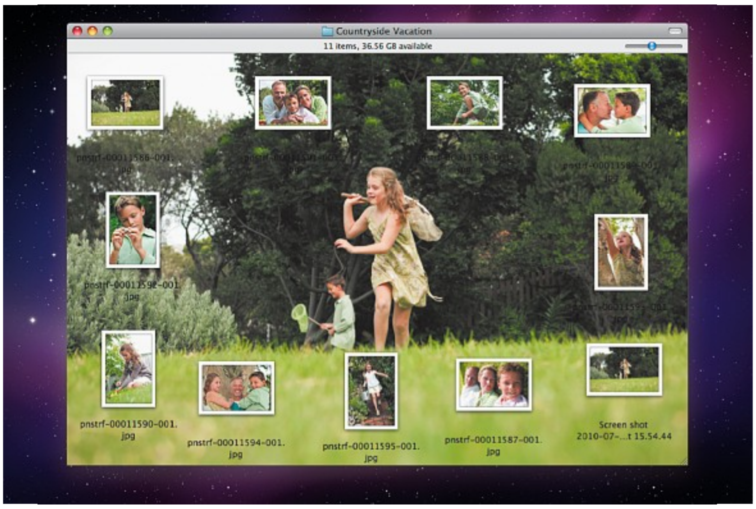
BumpTop was acquired by Google in April 2010, and the app was withdrawn; it can no longer be downloaded from **www.bumptop.com**. But all is not lost. It was featured on *MacFormat's* coverdisc in issue 221, with a full tutorial on how to use it. See page 99 for details on ordering a back issue, but be quick. Stocks are limited, and they're going fast.

12. Window Wallpapers

When using *Finder's* **Icon** view, you can give a window coloured backgrounds or wallpaper it with an image. Open the *Finder* window you wish to customise, and select the **Icon** view (use the **View** menu or press ⌘+1). Now select **Show View Options** (**View** menu or ⌘+J). You get a window full of options. In the **Background** section, there are three buttons; **White**, **Color** and **Picture**. Click on **Color**, then on the square that appears to select a background colour for that particular window. If you want to turn it white again, click the **White** button.

To install a background wallpaper, in the **View Options** window, click the **Picture** button and drag the image you want to use into the box as instructed. Make sure it's not too big - pictures are not resized. Again, if you want to turn it back to plain old white, press the **White** button.

Incidentally, you can also enlarge or shrink icons using **View Options**, and if you access the **View Options** window from the desktop, you can change the size of your desktop icons.

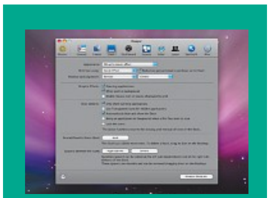


You can customise your Finder window to be filled with the photos of your choice.

13. Personalise your Finder windows

There are several more ways you can personalise your *Finder* windows. The most practical is to customise the buttons in the top bar. Make sure the *Finder* window is active, with the side bar visible; click on the pill-shaped button in the top-right corner if it isn't. In the **View** pull-down menu, select **Customize** toolbar. You can now drag buttons into and out of the toolbar and change the way the buttons are displayed. Changes affect all *Finder* windows, not just the one you're working on. If you want to go back to default, just drag the default button set onto the toolbar.

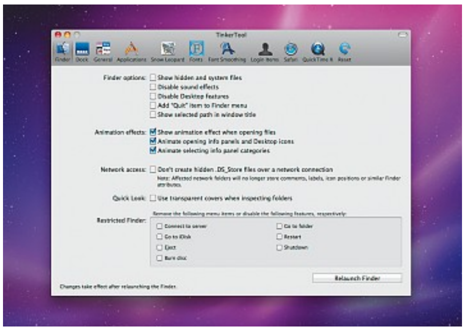
You can change the look and feel of OS X in other ways too. In the *System Preferences*, click on the **Appearance** pane. If you dislike the blue buttons and scroll bars, and the traffic-light gumdrops in the top-right corner of every window, turn them graphite. You can also adjust the scroll bar and scroll arrows' functionality here, but *TinkerTool* offers even more options. »



14 QUICK TIP

Deeper opens hidden functions within your Mac and OS X applications. For example, you can set the Dock to show only running apps, or change the file format of screen captures. Get it free from **www.titanium.free.fr.** Currently Leopard-only, a version for Snow Leopard is now in the pipeline.

15 Tinker with TinkerTool


TinkerTool

Finder options:
☐ Show hidden and system files
☐ Disable sound effects
☐ Disable Desktop features
☐ Add "Quit" item to Finder menu
☐ Show selected path in window title

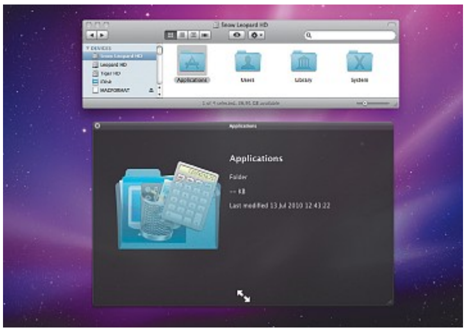
Animation effects:
☑ Show animation effect when opening files
☑ Animate opening info panels and Desktop icons
☑ Animate selecting info panel categories

Network access:
☐ Don't create hidden .DS_Store files over a network connection
Note: Affected network folders will no longer store comments, labels, icon positions or similar Finder attributes.

Quick Look:
☐ Use transparent covers when inspecting folders

Restricted Finder:
Remove the following menu items or disable the following features, respectively:
☐ Connect to server
☐ Go to iDisk
☐ Eject
☐ Burn disc
☐ Go to folder
☐ Restart
☐ Shutdown

Changes take effect after relaunching the Finder.



01 Download TinkerTool

TinkerTool is free to download from http://bit.ly/17Vnsm. It allows access to settings and customisation not available through system or application preferences. It also has a reset option in case you get carried away.

02 Transparent folders

In *TinkerTool's* Finder tab, tick Use Transparent Covers when Inspecting Folders to get a see-through effect in Quick Look. You can see what's in the folder as well as the usual info about size, number of contents and the date.

03 Changing fonts

You can also change the default fonts used by OS X and its native applications. There are plenty of ways you can personalise your Mac with *TinkerTool*, so download and experiment to suit your style.

16 QUICK TIP

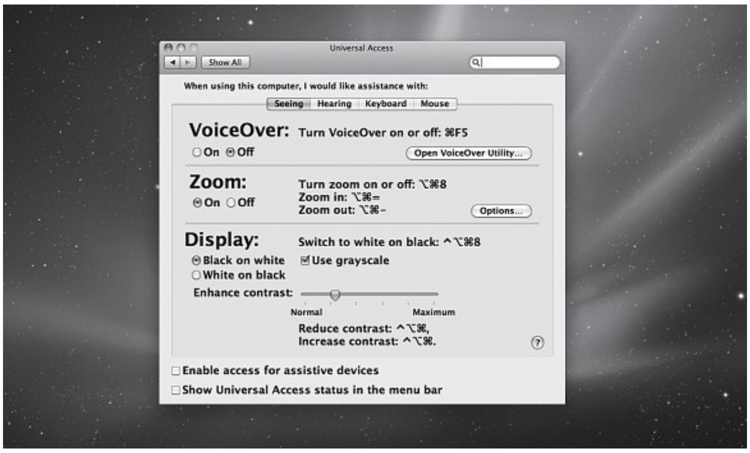
Check out *InterfaceLIFT* (**www.interfacelift.com**) and *Pixel Girl Presents* (**www.pixelgirlpresents.com**) for custom icons, themes and wallpapers.

17. Customise the side bar

Side bar menus can be customised through *Finder's* preferences. Choose what devices, shared drives, locations, places and search options appear in your side bar here. You can also drag an application, folder or file onto the Places menu to give easy access to just about any item on your Mac. Alternatively, an item highlighted in the *Finder* can be added using the File menu, or ⌘+T.

18. Universal Access

If you have difficulty with your sight or hearing, or find it tricky operating your Mac's keyboard or mouse then the Universal Access preference pane is designed to help. The Zoom function within the Seeing tab is especially useful whether or not you have seeing difficulties, and switching your display to white-on-black or greyscale can also be of immense help.


Universal Access

When using this computer, I would like assistance with:

VoiceOver: Turn VoiceOver on or off: ⌘F5
○ On ● Off

Zoom: Turn zoom on or off: ⌥⌘8
Zoom in: ⌥⌘=
Zoom out: ⌥⌘-
● On ○ Off

Display: Switch to white on black: ^⌥⌘8
● Black on white
○ White on black
☑ Use grayscale
Enhance contrast: Normal – Maximum
Reduce contrast: ^⌥⌘,
Increase contrast: ^⌥⌘.

☐ Enable access for assistive devices
☐ Show Universal Access status in the menu bar

Universal Access has some interesting features, even if you don't have a disability.

19 Change your alert sounds

When your Mac or a running app wants to get your attention, it plays an alert sound. You can change this sound if you wish. To change the alert used by your Mac, and by OS X apps such as *iTunes*, open your *System Preferences* and access the **Sound Preferences** pane. Click the **Sound Effects** tab and choose a new sound effect from the list. To change the sounds for each app, use its own preferences.

You can also install custom alert sounds. Simply navigate to **Users/[Home Folder]/Library/Sounds**, and drag the sound file into it. The new sound is then available through the *System Preferences* list and applications' preferences, as outlined earlier. Sounds added in this way are listed as **Type: Custom** in the alert sounds window, and are available only to yourself, not other user accounts.

If you want to make the custom sounds available to all users, go to Hard Drive > Library and create a 'Sounds' folder. Place your files here and restart. These will now be listed as **Type: System Shared**.

Files must be in the AIFF format. There are online tools to convert sound clips to AIFF format, such as *Audacity* (**http://audacity.sourceforge.net**). If it saves the file as '.aif', edit it to '.aiff' in *Finder*.

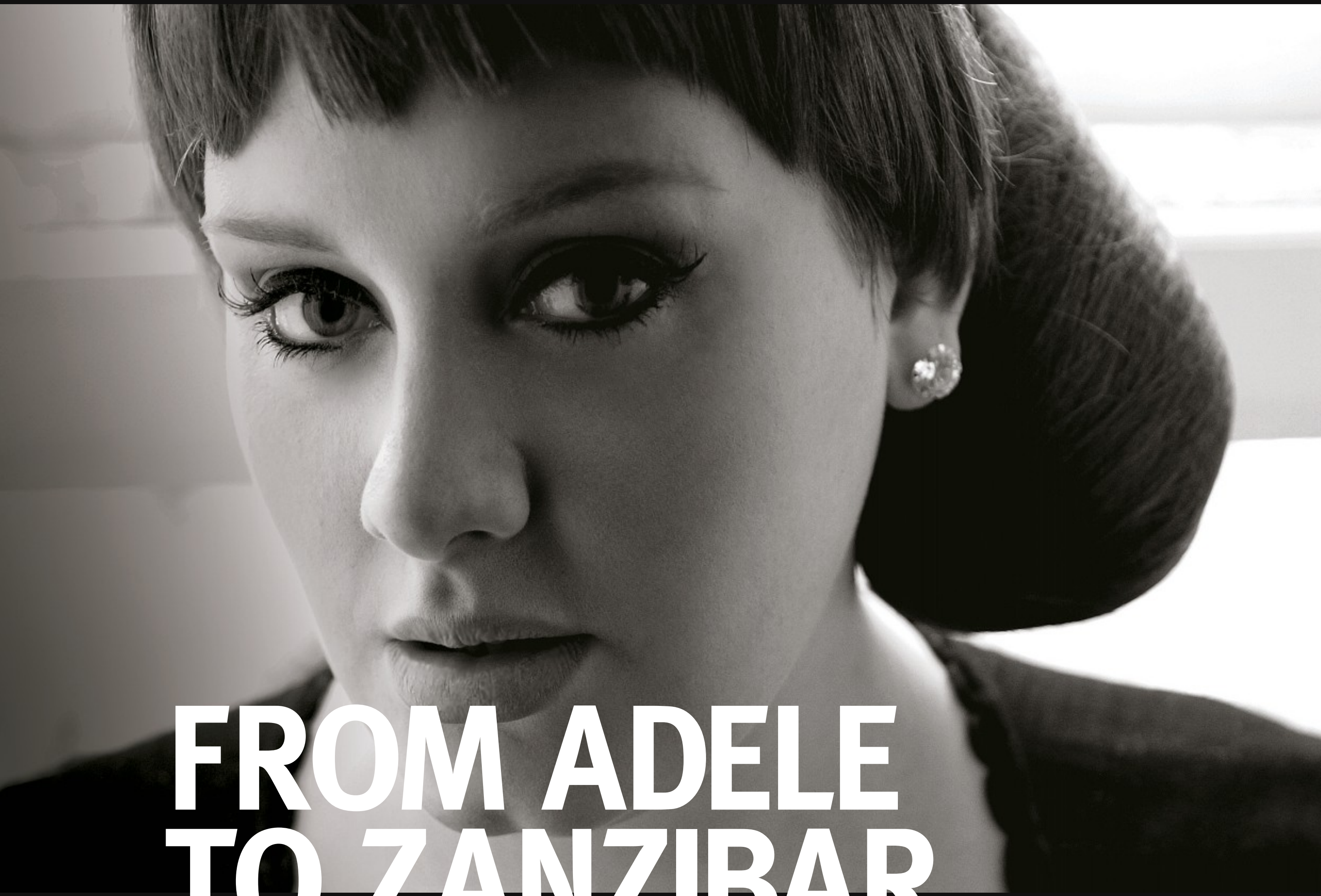
20. New themes

There used to be a thriving community for modding and skinning your Mac, but the last few releases of OS X have made it increasingly difficult. Popular theme management applications such as *Unsanity ShapeShifter* and *PCWiz Magnifique* failed to make the transition over to Snow Leopard.

One of the few theme-related applications left for Snow Leopard users is Geekspiff's *ThemePark* (http://bit.ly/doohCO). It's more for artists who want to build their own themes than casual modders, and although you can install themes built by other people, there doesn't seem to be many around. Maybe that will change with time.

Ian Osborne

emusic



FROM ADELE TO ZANZIBAR AND BACK AGAIN.

Take 50 Free tracks and create your own musical adventure.
Explore eMusic's 5 million track catalogue,
from the brightest new voices to far-flung sounds.

50 FREE TRACKS, on us.
Go to: www.emusic.com/MacFormat

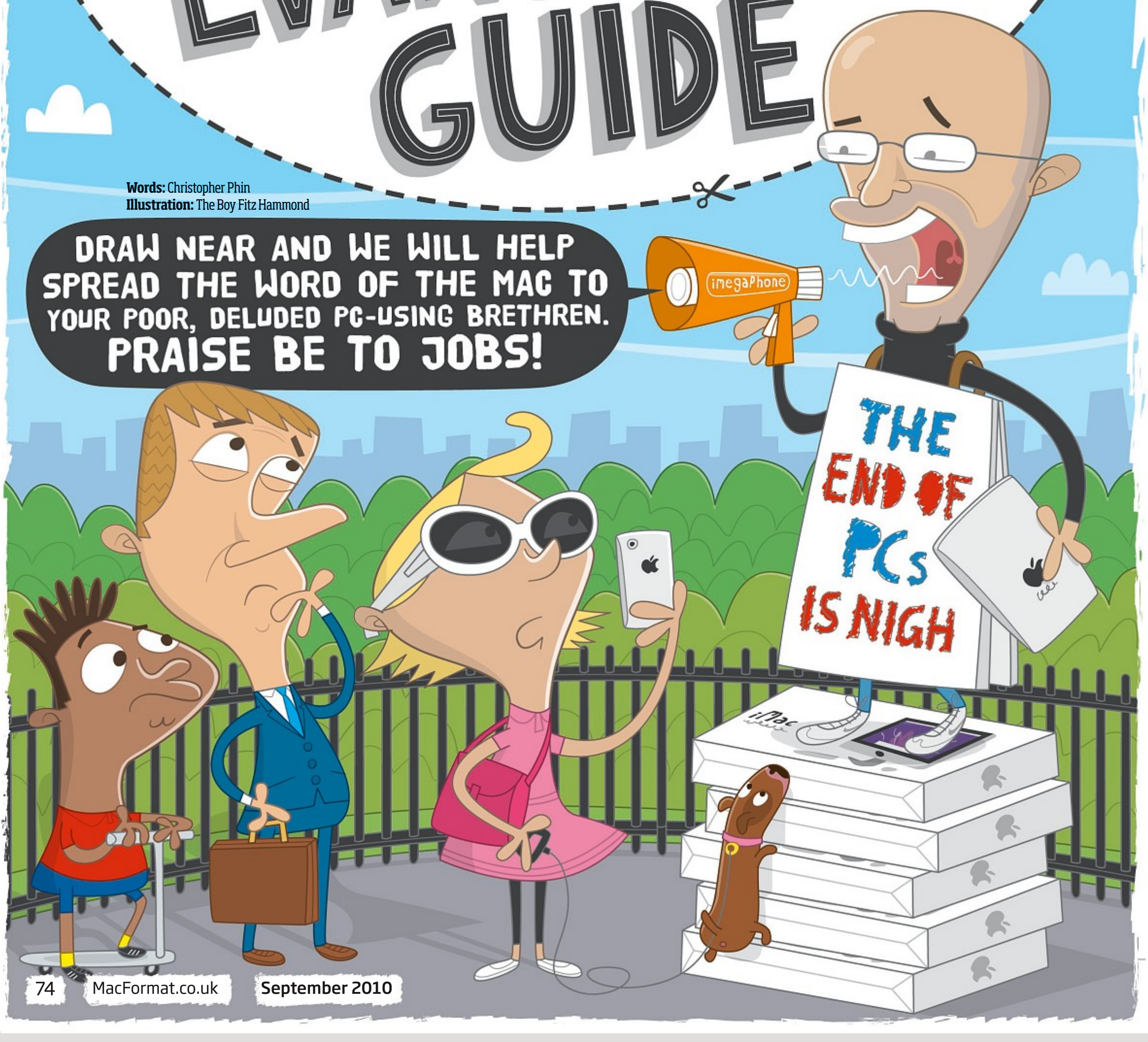
T.REX
ADELE 19
VAMPIRE WEEKEND
JOHNNY CASH
BECK MODERN GUILT
FLEET FOXES
CAT POWER JUKEBOX
INCREDIBLE BONGO BAND "BONGO ROCK"

Get up to 50 free downloads free with a 7-day eMusic trial subscription. Offer available to first-time eMusic customers only. Internet access, registration, and credit or debit card required. Limited time offer. Offer and eMusic's prices are subject to change and are subject to eMusic's terms of use. eMusic and the eMusic logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of eMusic.com Inc. in the United Kingdom or other countries. All rights reserved. eMusic is notresponsible for products, services or claims made by Future Publishing.

mp3 100% COMPATIBLE

CUT-OUT-AND-KEEP MAC EVANGELISTS' GUIDE

Words: Christopher Phin
Illustration: The Boy Fitz Hammond


DRAW NEAR AND WE WILL HELP SPREAD THE WORD OF THE MAC TO YOUR POOR, DELUDED PC-USING BRETHREN. PRAISE BE TO JOBS!
imegaPhone
THE END OF PCs IS NIGH
iMac

If you suggest buying a Mac to a Windows user they usually come up with a list of objections; here's 13 of the most common and how to reply…

#1 "Macs are too expensive!"

The upfront ticket price of a Mac can be higher than a PC, but there are some things to consider:

- The price difference is often minimal when you directly compare a PC with specifications that match the Mac you're looking at.
- PCs that are much cheaper are likely to have poorer build quality than a similar Mac, with, for example, lots of interlocking plastic panels used instead of a unibody aluminium case, as with the MacBook Pro.
- Check the software that comes with the PC you're looking at; cheaper models can come with just the OS, while all Macs include *iLife* and more.
- If you have to spend hours troubleshooting driver conflicts, patching virus definitions and more, a Windows PC can be expensive to maintain. The Mac's not perfect, but as a rule it does 'just work'.
- Macs hold their value for longer, so you're likely to get a bigger percentage of the purchase price back on your Mac when you sell it than you would on a commodity PC.

Let's not delude ourselves, though: there's no doubt that you can get a PC cheaper than you can a Mac. Apple's cheapest Mac is the £649 Mac mini, which lacks a keyboard, mouse, and display. And for a little over half the price you could get a Dell Inspiron 560 with an 18.5-inch display, but as always you get what you pay for. We've carried out a small price comparison on three types of computers in the table below; it's not definitive or exhaustive, but Macs aren't bad value.

Features to show them:
The Genie effect when you minimise a window to the Dock. And remember that most transitions in the Mac OS slow down when you hold ⇧ as you click!

Why consider a Mac?

GREAT HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE: Macs don't just look good; they're brilliantly engineered inside and out to be robust and to delight. The operating system is tuned specifically for Apple's hardware, and third-party developers create some stunning apps.

SECURITY: You should never be complacent, but the Mac is immune to the majority of Windows malware, and most people don't run any kind of anti-virus software at all. Common sense and a good firewall are still good ideas, mind you.

STABILITY: Because Apple makes the hardware and operating system, the whole system is much more stable than Windows has traditionally been.

NO BLOATWARE: When you buy a new PC, you often have to spend the first hour uninstalling promotional demos and other stuff the manufacturer has installed to earn money from the companies that make these anti-virus, image-editing and other programs. The Mac has none of this.

COMPLETE PACKAGE: When you buy a Mac, it comes with everything that most people need straight away. You get Apple's brilliant *iLife* suite, a fantastic email app, and lots of handy little touches such as Quick Look and the native ability to create and manipulate PDFs.

UPGRADING: If you're running Windows XP, say, it'll be as much of a hassle to migrate to Windows 7 as it will be to switch to a Mac, so why not take the chance to make the best upgrade?

UNIX: Mac OS X is built on one of the most secure, stable and powerful kernels around, Unix. The *Terminal* app gives you complete access to Unix, so if you want to get your hands dirty at the deepest levels, be our guest; Macs aren't 'locked down' in the way that lots of PC users think.

WINDOWS: If all else fails and the Mac isn't for you, you can install Windows; it's not like your investment in beautiful, powerful Apple hardware has been wasted.

For more visit **www.apple.com/why-mac**

Remember to show them:
The ripple effect when you add a widget to the Dashboard layer.

COMPARING COMPUTERS / Looking at value for money

	Apple	Sony	Dell
Model	MacBook	VPCS12V5E	Inspiron 13z
Processor	2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo	2.26GHz Intel Core i3	1.3GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
RAM	2GB	4GB	2GB
Storage	250GB	320GB	250GB
Screen	13.3-inch, 1280x800	13.3-inch, 1366x768	13.3-inch, 1366x768
Price	**£849.00**	**£829.99**	**£479.00**

A Mac can run the Mac OS, Windows, or even both simultaneously; it's amazingly flexible.

Remember to show them:
Photobooth, the fun app that lets you take and distort photos of yourself!

#2 "They don't run Windows"

Ever since Apple transitioned from PowerPC processors to Intel CPUs, Macs have had the ability to run Windows. You can either use the free *Boot Camp* utility that's included with versions of Mac OS X 10.5 and later, partitioning off a chunk of your Mac's hard disk to install Windows and rebooting from one operating system to the other as required, or use virtualisation software such as *Parallels Desktop for Mac* or *VMware Fusion*. With the latter option, you can run Windows alongside your Mac OS, even interleaving windows and sharing peripherals and files.

The whole joy of the Mac is that you don't have to use Windows, with its incompatibilities and annoyances, so these options are worst-case solutions or tools to help ease the transition. And talking of which, both Parallels and VMware's tools enable you to convert your old PC into a virtual machine that will run with all your files and settings, on your Mac.

Remember to show them:
The MagSafe power connector on recent Mac notebooks is designed so that if someone trips over the cable, it pops neatly out without dragging your MacBook with you.

#3 "I need to use Word/Excel/PowerPoint/Outlook for my work"

Use them then! Microsoft makes *Office for the Mac* (indeed, it first appeared on the Mac, not the PC), which includes *Word*, *Excel*, *PowerPoint* and *Entourage*, the Mac equivalent of *Outlook*.

Although it's perfectly competent, *Entourage* is due an overhaul. But a new version of the *Office* suite, due out later this year, will include a brand-new replacement for *Entourage*, also called *Outlook*.

A *Home and Student Edition of Office 2008 for Mac*, which comes with three licences, is available online for under £70, or you can add it to the order of a new Mac from Apple and other resellers.

Remember to show them:
A Mac wakes from sleep - and indeed starts and shuts down - much quicker than most PCs; show them how fast they can get to work.

#4 "I really need to use a particular program..."

Even if there is a specific software title that isn't made for both platforms, it's probable that there's an equivalent on the Mac, which is at least as good as your old Windows title. And what's more – because of the dominance of the PC, most will be able to import the files from the Windows equivalent. If not, there's always the *Boot Camp* utility or virtualisation to help out.

#5 "But there are tens of thousands of Windows programs!"

Yes, and most of them are rubbish. Seriously. Who cares if there are hundreds of alternatives to *Word* when you only want to use *Word*? There are plenty of great apps to choose from. Mac developers, as a breed, lavish tremendous care on their apps, and they're a joy to use.

#6 "Macs are poor for games"

Historically, that's been true, although there have always been noble exceptions and lots of brilliant Mac-only games. These days, however, publishers have been keeping an eye on the Mac market, and will release a version almost simultaneously. And don't forget that we now have Steam, which is quickly populating with games; if you've bought a title on Steam for Windows, you'll be able to download it free when it's ready for the Mac. And again: there's always Boot Camp.

#7 "My monitor/keyboard/mouse/camera/network/etc doesn't work with a Mac"

That's almost certainly not true. The Mac is standards-compliant, so the chances are that if you plug it in, it'll work. *iPhoto* supports even raw-format pics from most cameras, and Mac OS X will grab printer drivers automatically. Even products that don't say they're Mac compatible often are – it's just that the manufacturer doesn't want to resource their support of them.

A Mac is likely to work with even the most PC-sounding peripherals, such as from Dell and Microsoft.

Remember to show them:

Time Machine! It's not just how it keeps all your files safe for you automatically, but also how lovely the starfield interface is when you go to retrieve a lost file.

#8 "They are too different; I don't want to learn new ways of doing things"

We understand that. Still, everyone we've ever spoken to who has made the switch has wished they did it years ago. And it's the same basic idea as Windows, with windows, icons, menus and pointers.

#9 "It's going to be a huge hassle migrating all my files across"

Basic things like pictures and documents are easy; even if you don't set up a network, you can just dump them on an external disk and copy them across. Databases of stuff – photo albums, even email, can be trickier depending on settings; if you buy the £79 year-long One to One service membership with a new Mac, Apple will transfer your files for you. More details on migrating at www.apple.com/support/switch101/migrate.

Remember to show them:

If you hold ctrl and scroll up on your mouse – or double-finger scroll up on a recent Mac laptop's trackpad – you can zoom into the screen, which is great both for those with bad eyesight and for anyone who needs to check for pixel-perfect alignment.

#10 "My IT administrator won't let me have a Mac"

Silly IT administrator! Don't they know that, out of the box, the Mac integrates with *Exchange* servers for email, contacts and calendaring, and *Active Directory* for managing user privileges? With built-in support for VPN and the ability to access Windows as well as Linux network shares, Macs slot fine into most small-business and even enterprise environments. And you'd be surprised by how many enterprise providers now support the Mac in their offerings.

Remember to show them:

The clever trackpad gestures on modern Mac laptops. Two-finger scroll!

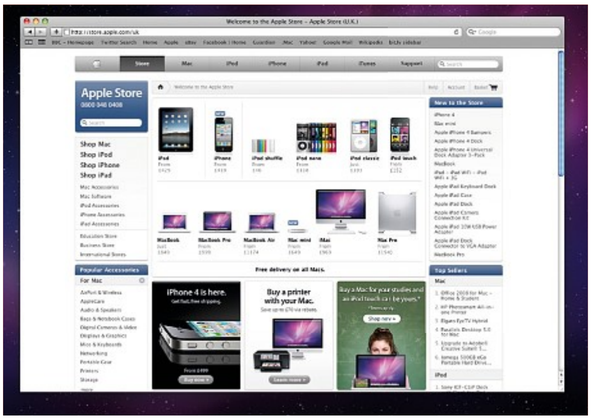
11 "Macs are only really any good for designing and graphics"

Rubbish. Yes, they're still good for that stuff – as are PCs these days, thanks in no small part to Adobe's push with *Creative Suite* on the Windows platform – but that cliché is outdated. (Actually, it was never true.) Macs excel at almost any task you'd expect a PC to do.

And yes, you can right-click on a Mac!

#12 "Mac users are smug, evangelical show-offs!"

Some are, yes. But then so are some PC users, and in their case it's just a bit of a silly, counterproductive reason to stick with using an inferior computer!



#13 "Fine! Where should I buy one?"

As well as the online store at http://store.apple.com/uk, Apple has a network of actual stores all over the UK, and there are lots of great independents too; see www.apple.com/uk/buy. There's little difference in price, so look out for bonuses; John Lewis, for example, offers a free two-year guarantee. ●

Q&A

HINTS & TIPS ● TROUBLESHOOTING ● EXPERT ADVICE ● ESSENTIAL INFO

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to a wireless networks, Luis Villazon can help.

>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

"How can I get my printer to print on both sides?"

Q **I have recently switched from PC to a Core-i5 iMac running Mac OS X 10.6.3. I'm having trouble getting my printer to work correctly; it's a Kyocera FS1030D and I've loaded a Mac driver for OS X 10.6 from Kyocera but it doesn't seem to enable the duplex printing that this printer supports. The driver in question is Kyocera OS v1.1 version PPD8.4.**

Harry Armytage

A The FS1030D is quite an old model and if the current driver doesn't support duplex printing then it's unlikely ever to be fixed. Just to check though, I rang Kyocera tech support. They told me that "the FS1030D is quite an old model and if the current driver doesn't support duplex printing then it's unlikely ever to be fixed." You can still do 'ghetto duplexing', of course, by printing one side and then inserting it in the manual paper feed the other way up. But ghetto duplexing is just another way of saying 'not duplexing'. If you still have your old PC, you could use this as a networked print server, but that seems like a very clunky and complicated solution. Barely better would be to run Windows with *VMware* or *Parallels* and do your printing through that.

Much as it sticks in our collective throats, the best, simplest, most effective and cheapest solution is probably to put your FS1030D on eBay and buy something more Mac compatible. The Samsung ML-2855ND, for example, would be a decent model to consider.

The Samsung ML-2855ND printer. Definitely Mac compatible.

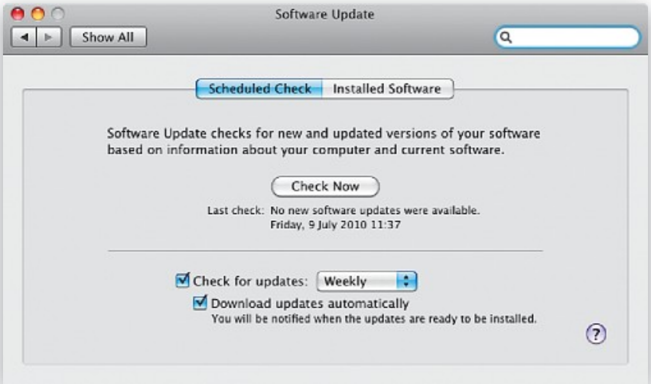
"My version of Safari appears to be out of date…"

Q **I have a MacBook Air and I can't update *Safari* or *iTunes*. *Safari* is 3.2.1 and the latest is 4.0.4 (or something?).**

Agus Kadek

A *Safari* is actually up to version 5.0, as I write this. But note that this requires OS X Snow Leopard 10.6.2 or Leopard 10.5.8. Even *Safari* 4.0.4 requires OS X 10.5.7. However, the MacBook Air was released with 10.5.1 installed, so even if you bought the original model, you can just upgrade to 10.5.8 for free. *Software Update* should have already prompted you to do this ages ago – otherwise, open it now!

Software Update should be set to automatically check for patches by default.



Software Update checks for new and updated versions of your software based on information about your computer and current software.

Last check: No new software updates were available.
Friday, 9 July 2010 11:37

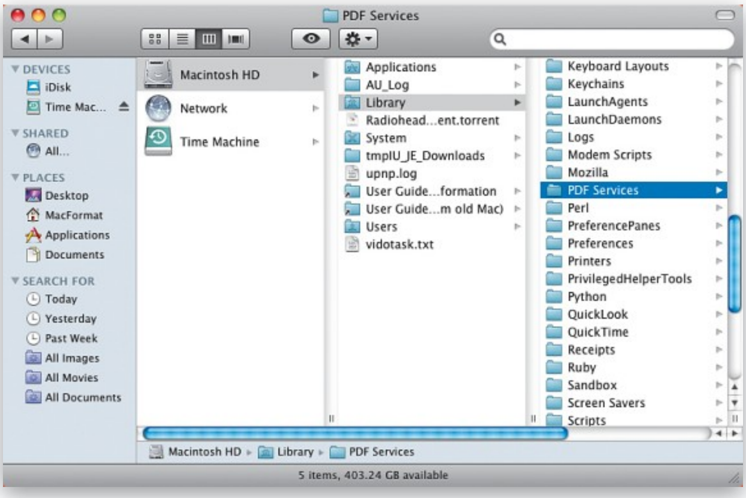
☑ Check for updates: Weekly

☑ Download updates automatically
You will be notified when the updates are ready to be installed.

"How can I get rid of this ghost connection?"

Q **I have recently upgraded to a new iMac. However, after transferring all required data from my old G4 desktop, I cannot stop the 'connection failed' message from appearing at startup. Can you suggest how to permanently remove this, please?**

Barry Grieves


PDF Services
DEVICES
iDisk
Time Mac...
SHARED
All...
PLACES
Desktop
MacFormat
Applications
Documents
SEARCH FOR
Today
Yesterday
Past Week
All Images
All Movies
All Documents
Macintosh HD
Network
Time Machine
Applications
AU_Log
Library
Radiohead...ent.torrent
System
tmplU_JE_Downloads
upnp.log
User Guide...formation
User Guide...m old Mac)
Users
vidotask.txt
Keyboard Layouts
Keychains
LaunchAgents
LaunchDaemons
Logs
Modem Scripts
Mozilla
PDF Services
Perl
PreferencePanes
Preferences
Printers
PrivilegedHelperTools
Python
QuickLook
QuickTime
Receipts
Ruby
Sandbox
Screen Savers
Scripts
Macintosh HD ▸ Library ▸ PDF Services
5 items, 403.24 GB available

PDF Services in the Library folder can sometimes try to connect to non-existent servers.

A When you get a persistent message nagging that server x or y 'may not exist or is unavailable at this time', it usually means that you have a leftover service or preference file that is trying to connect to a remote share that no longer exists on your network. Often these are PDF pseudo-printing services, like CocoaBooklet, so a quick and dirty thing to try is deleting the ~/Library/PDF Services folder.

If that doesn't work, the next thing to consider is the Preferences folder. Open *Terminal* and navigate to ~/Library/Preferences. Now use grep to search for the name of the server mentioned in the error message. The syntax is grep <search text> *. The * just tells it to search all files in the folder. Now you can either edit the plist files that reference this obsolete server, or just delete them altogether.

"Is the DayTrek Vigor AirPort's missing modem?"

Q I wanted to thank you for your response [to my problem with choppy *iChat* video] in the Q&A section, *MF221*. Although the answer provided a thorough explanation, for my particular modem I was unable to resolve the underlying problem.

I then stumbled across the DrayTek Vigor 120 ADSL2+ Ethernet Modem. This is a pure modem with no fancy bells and whistles, no NAT and no DHCP. By using the 'PPoE' option on the AirPort 'Connect Using' parameter, control was passed back to the Base Station. Literately within a minute everything was working and the *iChat* video issue was no more. I would even go so far as to say that the DayTrek is the AirPort's missing modem!

Richard Barr

A To remind our readers, the original *iChat* problem is caused by the symmetric routers built in to virtually all broadband modems. The 'symmetry' refers to the fact that external servers can only send data to you on ports that you have already called them on. That restriction is in place to thwart hackers, but unfortunately it also interferes with typical *iChat* video sessions.

The DrayTek Vigor 120 you speak of is unusual, because it is a broadband modem that doesn't have a router built-in. For this reason it will happily allow *iChat* sessions to pass, but the downside to this is that it allows everything else in as well. Without Network Address Translation (NAT), you lose a pretty important chunk of your online defences.

The DrayTek will also only connect to one client at a time, because it isn't capable of routing. This means you can only have one computer connected to the internet at a time. You can fix both of these problems by plugging the DrayTek into a separate router and connecting your Macs to that. But unless you can unbind the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) from port 5060 on that router, as I described in *MF221*, you're back to square one with *iChat*.

»

The RAW truth

Bill Gallop

Up until fairly recently, when you took a picture with a digital camera the images that you ended up with were in the JPEG format. JPEG is a good format if you want to be able to get reasonably good-looking pictures because it doesn't take up too much space on the camera's flash card. This was a good idea at the time; back in 1995 the average digital camera probably only came with about 1MB of memory.

Whilst it is possible to reduce the size of a file (this is done by throwing away some of the information in the file), when only a small amount of compression is applied to a picture it can be difficult to see any difference without zooming in closely. Ideally, you wouldn't apply any compression to an image and, as the price of both flash cards and hard disks have come down, and the speed of computers has gone up, working with images that don't have any compression applied to them has become something that is much easier.

As well as the compression that is applied, another thing happens when your camera saves a file as a JPEG – the image is 'enhanced' in order to make it look more appealing. The colours are probably boosted and an attempt to level out the differences between the light and dark areas is made so that the picture is more usable. Since all of this happens before the JPEG compression is applied it becomes even more difficult to make adjustments to the image without losing even more image quality.

> *"Most medium to high-end cameras now offer the option of saving images in a raw format, in addition to JPEG"*

Most medium to high-end cameras now offer the option of saving images in a raw format, either in addition to or instead of JPEG. Raw format images essentially take the information that is captured by the imaging sensor of the camera and save that information, making no lossy changes to it. It also takes other information about the image, as well as a thumbnail of the image and possibly a JPEG version. There is no one raw format – most camera manufacturers use a format of their own, some even have different raw formats for different cameras, and so it can be difficult to exchange or archive raw files.

Enter Adobe's DNG or Digital Negative format in 2004. DNG is an attempt to create a standard for unaltered sensor data and Adobe's *DNG Converter* software can convert raw files from over 200 cameras to DNG.

Bill is Mac Solutions Consultant for Equanet (www.equanet.co.uk). Each month he will share his knowledge with you, from upgrading your operating system to the advantages of RAW files.

>> QUICK TIP

If you need to split large files up (to back them up on CDs or email them, perhaps) and then join the chunks together again afterwards, try the donationware utility *Split & Concat*, available from **www.xs4all.nl/~loekjehe/Split&Concat**.

"Booting from DVD gives me a grey screen…"

Q **I have a 2GHz Intel Core 2 Mac mini running OS X 10.5. I've just purchased Snow Leopard and wanted to complete an Erase and Install before I perform the upgrade. When I insert the OS X 10.5 DVD it mounts fine and I get the Restart option. However, when the machine restarts I get a grey screen with a timer wheel and nothing else happens.**

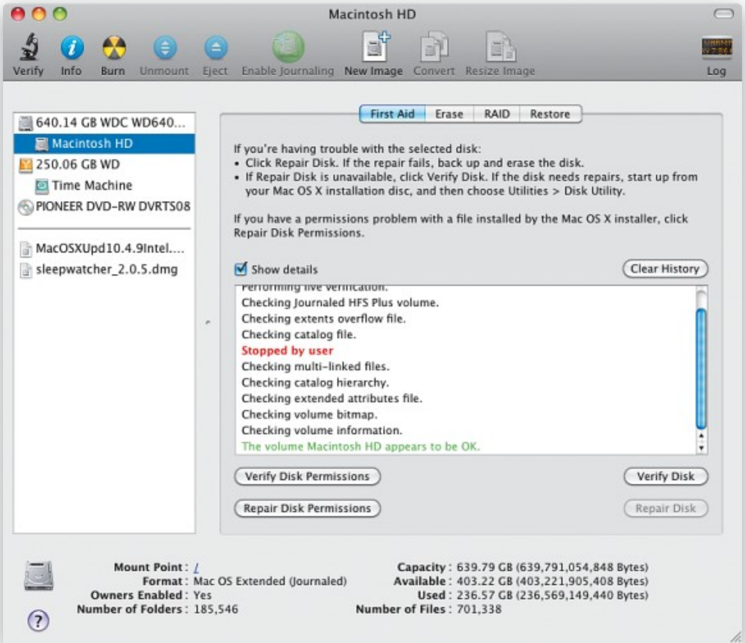
Tony Kiernan

A It sounds as if your startup volume has become damaged or corrupted. Let's start by trying to boot in Safe Mode; hold down ⇧ as your mini restarts. This will force a directory check on the startup volume and disables unnecessary kernel extensions, startup items and fonts. If you have OS X Leopard 10.5.6 or later, it will also delete the dynamic loader cache. (If this cache gets corrupted in some way due to a failed install, it can cause lockups.)

If that doesn't work, try rebooting from the OS X 10.5 DVD again (hold C during restart) and choose Installer > Disk Utility from the menu. Click the First Aid tab, select your OS X volume and click Repair.

If you can't even get to the Installer menu, and you can't start in Safe Mode, you'll need the big guns. Start the mini in Single-User Mode (hold ⌘+S during restart). Hopefully this will dump you at the command line where you can type /sbin/fsck -fy and hit ↩. This will run through a bunch of tests and eventually either report that the volume 'appears to be OK' (unlikely) or that the file system was modified. If it says the latter, run the fsck command again and keep doing that until it eventually reports that the volume is okay.

Once you get to that point, you should be able to reboot to the desktop normally and if that works, you can try your Erase and Install of Leopard again. But if your mini won't even boot to the command line, I think we would have to conclude that the hard disk itself has died. I think that's the least likely diagnosis, based on the information you've given me. But a corrupted start volume that you can fix with First Aid or fsck is like a mild heart attack. It's a warning sign that maybe the disk is approaching the end of its useful life. Even if you manage to repair it and upgrade to Snow Leopard, make sure you are backing up regularly with *Time Machine*.



If you're having trouble with the selected disk:
- Click Repair Disk. If the repair fails, back up and erase the disk.
- If Repair Disk is unavailable, click Verify Disk. If the disk needs repairs, start up from your Mac OS X installation disc, and then choose Utilities > Disk Utility.

If you have a permissions problem with a file installed by the Mac OS X installer, click Repair Disk Permissions.

☑ Show details

```
Performing live verification.
Checking Journaled HFS Plus volume.
Checking extents overflow file.
Checking catalog file.
Stopped by user
Checking multi-linked files.
Checking catalog hierarchy.
Checking extended attributes file.
Checking volume bitmap.
Checking volume information.
The volume Macintosh HD appears to be OK.
```

Mount Point : /
Format : Mac OS Extended (Journaled)
Owners Enabled : Yes
Number of Folders : 185,546
Capacity : 639.79 GB (639,791,054,848 Bytes)
Available : 403.22 GB (403,221,905,408 Bytes)
Used : 236.57 GB (236,569,149,440 Bytes)
Number of Files : 701,338

You can only repair the startup volume if you run First Aid directly from the OS X DVD.

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / Make the most of title bar icons

Make use of window titles

When you open a document or folder in OS X, the top of the window will include the file or folder name and a small icon showing the type of item being represented by the window. Besides informing you of what documents the window corresponds with, it can be useful for performing a few different tasks pertaining to the item.

Viewing the full path

If you need to see exactly where the file is located on the hard drive, you can right-click or ctrl-click the title, or press the ⌘ key while clicking the title. The resulting menu should show the file path of the document, and you can select any of the folders to open it in the *Finder*.

You can do this for any *Finder* folder to move up to one of the parent levels in the folder path. Note that if you right-click or ctrl-click the title, the current window will display the selected parent folder; but if you ⌘-click the title, it will open the selected parent folder in a new window.

Drag files and folders

In addition to interacting with the file path for a file or folder, you can use the window name to move or copy the current file or folder represented by the window. Just click and drag the title by its icon to the desired location. If the window is a *Finder* folder then it will be moved to the new location, but if it is an open document then an alias will be created if the destination is a *Finder* window. This can be changed so the document is copied to the destination by holding the ⌘ key when moving.

If you use this method to drag a file to another opened document, then, if allowed, it will be copied to the document in a way supported by the app that handles the document. This is useful for dropping an opened document into an e-mail you're composing. For this to work, the current version of the document must be saved to disk. So if you have created a new document in an app, or modified an existing document, the icon at the top of the window will either be nonexistent or dimmed and you will not be able to drag it.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

»MACFIXIT TIPS / Resolving iTunes artwork issues

iTunes music artwork not showing in the Finder

A number of people are reporting an issue with the latest *iTunes* 9.2 update, where after installing it the *Finder* no longer displays album artwork for songs when previewing them in a *Finder* window. This is a relatively minor bug, but one that seems to happen in Snow Leopard when artwork has been added manually or with third-party tools.

This issue could be because of problems with the *iTunes* library, or the XML library file that is found alongside the *iTunes* library itself, which is used for associating library items with other applications, including Apple's *iLife* suite. In testing, we added artwork to a song on a system running *iTunes* 9.1, which appeared properly in the *Finder* and in *iTunes*. We then updated it to version 9.2, but the artwork still appeared properly, both in *iTunes* and in the *Finder*. This was also the case with newly added songs in *iTunes* 9.2 for which we had added artwork.

Regardless of our inability to replicate the problem, numerous people have confirmed it to happen; however, it is not a universal problem. This means it's likely an issue with how specific artwork imports are handled. There are a couple of possibilities for tackling this problem:

1. Re-add artwork

If you have seen this problem happen for a few items only, then you can try using *iTunes* to delete and re-add the album artwork to the music files. Hopefully the problem is limited to an improper import of the album images; using *iTunes* will rectify the problem.

2. Rebuild iTunes library

So far there is no telling if this problem happens because of errors in the *iTunes* library, but if so, one option may be to rebuild the library. This may not be a practical solution for many people; however, if you do not care about some of the organisation and metadata that could be lost by rebuilding the library, then you can give it a try.

To do this without harming your current library, launch *iTunes* and immediately hold the ⌥ key. A window will pop up asking you to create or choose a new library: click the option to create a new one. Choose a location and name the library. When you click **Save** the program will open with a blank library. From here you can drag your current *iTunes* music collection to the *iTunes* window and the new library will be populated.

From here, try viewing artwork in *iTunes* and then seeing if it displays in the *Finder*. If this does not work, you can use the ⌥ key again when *iTunes* launches to select your old library.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

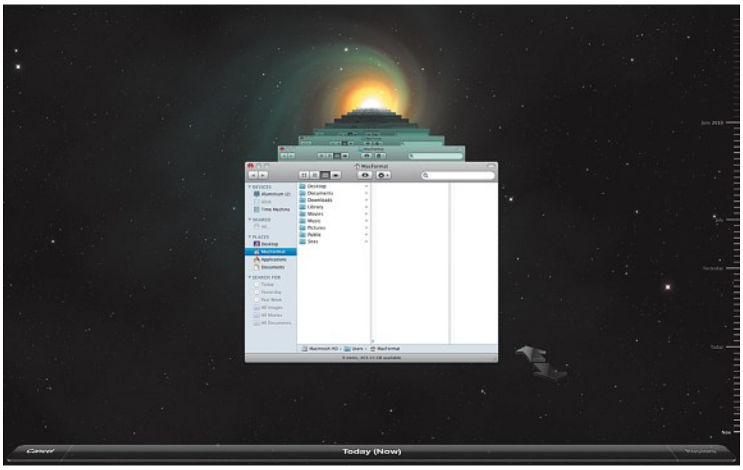
"The real specs you need to run OS X Leopard?"

Q Having suffered a hard drive crash, I decided to upgrade from OS X 4.11 Tiger to 10.5.6 Leopard to be able to use *Time Machine* and back up my hard drive. I'm using an AGP G4 with an upgraded 1.8GHz Sonnet processor and 1.75GB RAM, which in theory is enough to run Leopard.

I upgraded my OS X from the install disc, using Erase and Install, and installed 10.5.6. I then upgraded to 10.5.8 using *Software Update* and backed up using *Time Machine* to a My Book external drive. After the backup I opened *Time Machine* from the Dock, but it would not open to reveal the backups; also the DVD drive would not open from the keyboard.

I assumed this was due to the upgrade, so I went through a clean install again and updated to 10.5.6. The backup did not work again but the DVD drive would now open from the keyboard.

D S Bullimore



The fancy graphics of Time Machine's restore interface demand recent graphics hardware.

A The minimum requirements for Leopard mention a G4 processor running at 867MHz or better. This isn't just an indication of the CPU speed that is needed; it's also used as a way of specifying the minimum PowerMac model. Replacing the processor with the Sonnet upgrade increases the CPU speed but it doesn't touch the other components. So a Mac with a 1.8GHz Sonnet isn't the same as a 1.8GHz G4 (the G4 was never actually released with anything faster than a 1.25GHz processor). The graphics card in your G4, if you haven't upgraded it, is an ATI Rage 128 or 128 Pro. They are well over a decade old and they can't run Core Animation.

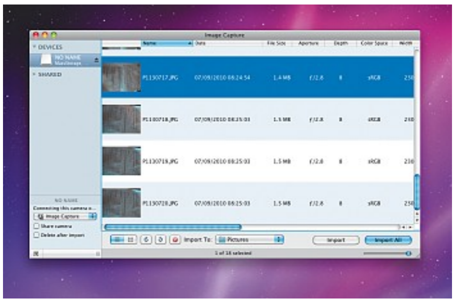
What this means is that your G4 will back up using *Time Machine* but the graphics card can't handle the 'star field' interface to let you browse existing backups and restore from them. You might be able to limp along by browsing the backup set directly and pulling files out manually, but this would be fiddly and largely negates the convenience of using *Time Machine*. Obviously the 'best' solution, from a pure performance point of view, is to replace your G4 with a new Intel-based Mac. If that's not feasible, you would be better off abandoning *Time Machine* and backing up with something that takes an image of your hard disk, like *SuperDuper!* (www.shirt-pocket.com/SuperDuper).

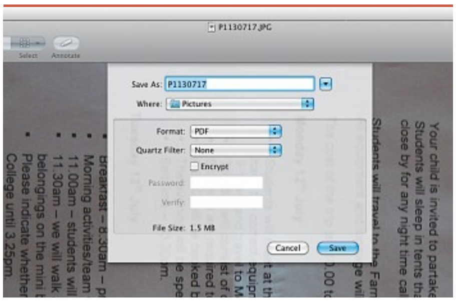
»

»QUICK TIP

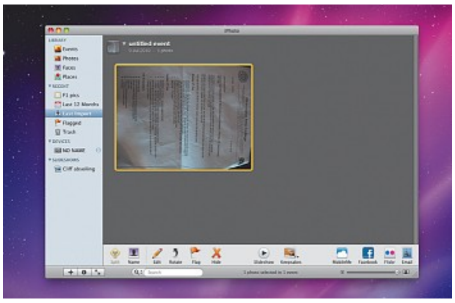
If you hit ↩ in the description field for an *iCal* event, it will close the input dialog. But you can easily force a line break simply by holding down ⌥ when you hit ↩.

HOW TO / Get non-standard image formats into iPhoto





Save As: P1130717
Where: Pictures
Format: PDF
Quartz Filter: None
☐ Encrypt
Password:
Verify:
File Size: 1.5 MB



01 Image Capture

It might be a scanner that shuns image format standards or it could be a corrupt colour profile. But sometimes *iPhoto* won't recognise an image file as a valid import. Alan Wagland had this problem with his Epson scanner and he suggests this work around.

02 Preview

Take your TIFF file or whatever the problem image is and open it in *Preview*. Now save it as a PDF file. This process forces your Mac to re-renter the image from scratch, so quirks in the original file format should be discarded in the process.

03 iPhoto

Close the original image file in *Preview* and open the converted PDF. Save this image as a JPEG file and it will import to *iPhoto*. If your image was a JPEG to begin with, there will be a small loss of quality, but on a large file it isn't usually noticeable. ●

QUICK TIP

If you're burning files to a CD, by default *Disk Utility* closes the CD-R afterwards so you can't add more files. But expand the **Burn** dialog with the down arrow, tick **Leave disc appendable**, and you can! This doesn't work on DVDs though.

"Pages '08 refuses to show a cursor on my screen"

Q I have just installed *iWork '08* on my MacBook Pro, which is only six months old. The installation was successful but when I open *Pages*, I have no cursor on the page, meaning I can't type any text! It happened after the first installation, which I deleted and then reinstalled, but without any success.

David Talbot

A This is a bug in *Pages 3.0*. You need to download *Pages 3.0.3*, which *Software Update* (in your Applications folder) should find for you. Alternatively you can download it directly from http://support.apple.com/kb/DL808. If you have already tried this without success, it may be that you don't have *Pages* installed in the default folder. If it isn't in Applications, then *Software Update* will fail. (This goes for any Apple-developed application that you decide to install on your Mac – you may be missing essential updates otherwise.)

"IMAP email is adding folders to Apple Mail"

Q I'm setting up my email accounts as IMAP rather than POP3 as I want the synchronisation of my mailboxes across my iPhone, iPad and home and work iMacs.

I've successfully configured both the iPad and iPhone to use IMAP. When I send an email from my iPhone it also appears in Sent Items on my iPad. Problems occur when I attempt to set up my email

MACFIXIT TIPS / The world of Safari extensions

Safari Extensions

With Apple's new support for *Safari* extensions, people will now be able to install small widgets to enhance their *Safari* experience, very much like *Dashboard* can bring tools, games, and other enhancements to the OS X desktop. Along with the release of *Dashboard*, Apple provided developer tools and reference materials for creating widgets, and then created a widget library so people could easily download them.

With the release of *Safari* extensions, Apple is providing a similar path with the availability of developer tools for these extensions. However, the one aspect of these widgets that is missing is an easy way for people to browse through available extensions. Apple will undoubtedly create a widget gallery of sorts, similar to those provided by Google for *Chrome*, and Mozilla for *Firefox*. Until then, we have only been able to find a few download sites that are focused towards providing *Safari* extensions for users.

http://safariextensions.org seems to be the most developed option so far, which provides submission and distribution options for *Safari* extensions. Currently it has about 40 extensions available, and has options to list them by type, date updated, or popularity. Others available include a small *Safari* extension blog, and a website called Pimp My Safari. Let's hope that like *Chrome* and *Firefox*, extensions take off for *Safari*.

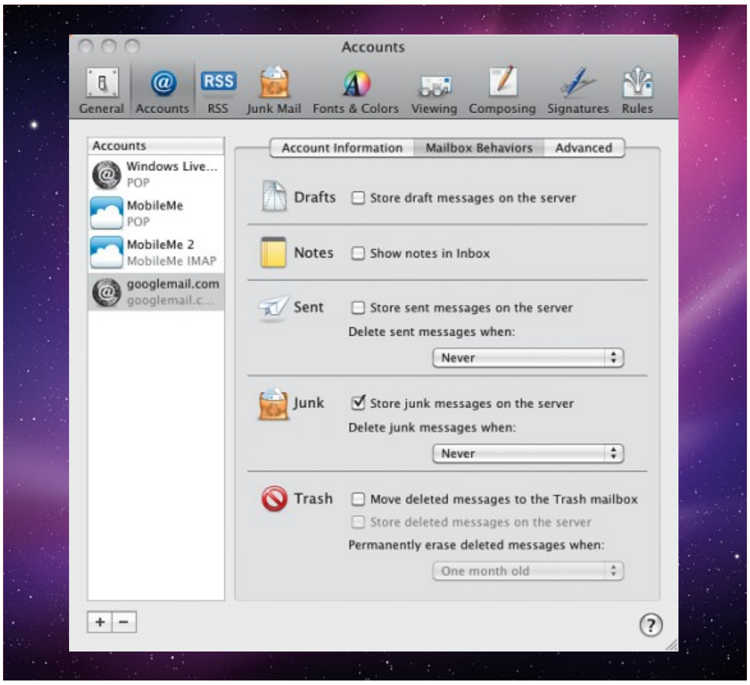
http://safariextensions.org
http://bit.ly/aqdSac
www.pimpmysafari.com

Keep in mind that while extensions will be useful, they may also be another source for odd problems either with web page behaviour, or with *Safari* itself. Along with troubleshooting plug-ins, extensions will also need to be considered if a problem arises either with specific web pages or with future updates to *Safari* itself.

Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixIt, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit **www.macfixit.com** for the latest Mac information.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh


Accounts
General
Accounts
RSS
Junk Mail
Fonts & Colors
Viewing
Composing
Signatures
Rules
Accounts
Windows Live...
POP
MobileMe
POP
MobileMe 2
MobileMe IMAP
googlemail.com
googlemail.c...
Account Information
Mailbox Behaviors
Advanced
Drafts
Notes
Sent
Junk
Trash
+
−
?

☐ Store draft messages on the server

☐ Show notes in Inbox

☐ Store sent messages on the server
Delete sent messages when: Never

☑ Store junk messages on the server
Delete junk messages when: Never

☐ Move deleted messages to the Trash mailbox
☐ Store deleted messages on the server
Permanently erase deleted messages when: One month old

Confusion over the difference between IMAP and POP3 mail can lead to duplication woes.

account in *Mail 4.2* on the iMac running Snow Leopard. If I send an email from the iMac it creates a folder called 'Sent Messages'. Likewise, if I delete an email using the iMac it creates a folder on the server called 'Deleted Messages' as well as corresponding blue folders in *Mail 4.2*. It does not use the 'Sent' and 'Trash' folders that are being used by the other devices.

I just can't get the *Mail* app to play along nicely.

John Winter

A If I understand you correctly, your email folders are getting duplicated and out of sync because of the preferences you have set in *Mail* that determine which messages are stored on the server. It varies slightly from one IMAP server to another, but in Gmail for example, if you delete a message from *Mail* it simply strips the labels from that message that specify which folders it should appear in. That includes the Inbox folder label, so the message won't appear there, but the message itself isn't deleted and will still be available if you search All Mail. If you tick the box to Store deleted messages on the server in Mail > Preferences, you force *Mail* to create a separate folder and apply this folder label to the deleted messages. As you have noticed, that folder is called 'Deleted Messages'.

Instead, open Mail > Preferences, select the IMAP account and untick the boxes for storing draft, sent and deleted messages on the server. You should also untick the Move deleted messages to the Trash mailbox box. But Store junk messages on the server should be checked.

"My mouse is easily frightened by my presence!"

Q When using the optical Mighty Mouse that came with the iMac G5, its pointer often jumps across the screen without warning – even when I make sure I keep the mouse on the mat. Why?

Ken Watkins, France

A Optical mice take a recording of the surface and compare the relative alignment of adjacent frames to work out which way the mouse has moved. A smooth surface with no pattern or texture, or wood grain with straight lines, can confuse this recognition system. Alternatively, the lens for the camera might have dirt that is blocking part of the image. You can clean this with a damp cotton bud. With wireless mice, the radio connection to the iMac is another source of error. But it could just be the batteries running down. Try replacing them and see if that helps. ●

On the forum

Help and advice from readers

Q I recently decided to do an Erase and Install of OS X 10.6. Then I upgraded to 10.6.4 and used *Time Machine* to restore my apps. My only problem is *iPhoto*. I restored the app as well as the iPhoto Library, but when I double-click on the *iPhoto* icon it says: 'iPhoto cannot be opened because of a problem. Check with the developer to make sure iPhoto works with this version of Mac OS X. You may need to reinstall the application. Be sure to install any available updates for the application and Mac OS X.' Does this mean I'll have to re-install *iLife* from the source disc?

greenwoodma Joined: 09 Mar 2004 Posts: 842 Location: Manchester

A Most *iLife* apps also install themes and supporting files – maybe you need to restore these too. Look here: Macintosh HD/Library/Application Support. Within the Application Support folder, there should be a few related *iLife* folders. Try restoring these using *Time Machine*. Although, perhaps the safest solution would be to simply reinstall from the original *iLife* discs.

MacOS10 Joined: 20 Oct 2005 Posts: 2303 Location: Manchester, UK

A If you have set *Time Machine* to exclude system files then it will not back up any of the system-related files and frameworks that the iApps need to run. You will need to reinstall them from the original DVD.

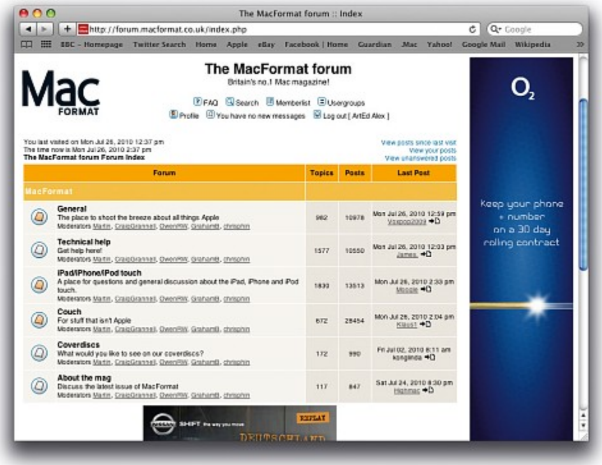
drhappymac Joined: 28 Mar 2009 Posts: 106 Location: Cirencester

Q On a related note, does an Erase and Install make things faster? I have had my MacBook Pro for a while now and was wondering if an Erase and Install would speed it up.

jer1ch0 Joined: 21 Apr 2005 Posts: 1408 Location: Ireland

A I would say only if you want to trash a lot of stuff. Otherwise the speed increase might not be noticeable, in my opinion. But having fewer files on the hard drive, technically, would result in a more efficient machine.

Ramaprem Joined: 28 Dec 2004 Posts: 1473 Location: Freiburg, Germany


The MacFormat forum :: Index
http://forum.macformat.co.uk/index.php
Google
BBC - Homepage
Twitter Search
Home
Apple
eBay
Facebook | Home
Guardian
Mac
Yahoo!
Google Mail
Wikipedia
Mac FORMAT
FAQ
Search
Memberlist
Usergroups
Profile
You have no new messages
Log out [ArtEd Alex]
View posts since last visit
View your posts
View unanswered posts
O2
Keep your phone + number on a 30 day rolling contract
SHIFT the way you move
REPLAY
DEUTSCHLAND

The MacFormat forum
Britain's no.1 Mac magazine!

You last visited on Mon Jul 26, 2010 12:37 pm
The time now is Mon Jul 26, 2010 2:37 pm
The MacFormat forum Forum Index

Forum	Topics	Posts	Last Post
MacFormat			
General The place to shoot the breeze about all things Apple	982	10978	Mon Jul 26, 2010 12:59 pm
Technical help Get help here!	1577	10550	Mon Jul 26, 2010 12:03 pm
iPad/iPhone/iPod touch A place for questions and general discussion about the iPad, iPhone and iPod touch.	1833	13513	Mon Jul 26, 2010 2:33 pm
Couch For stuff that isn't Apple	672	28454	Mon Jul 26, 2010 2:04 pm
Coverdiscs What would you like to see on our coverdiscs?	172	990	Fri Jul 02, 2010 8:11 am
About the mag Discuss the latest issue of MacFormat	117	847	Sat Jul 24, 2010 8:30 pm

Join our forum and join in the fun at **http://forum .macformat.co.uk**

The all-new Digital Camera

The definitive guide to SLR photography

NEW LOOK!
More techniques, more gear, more inspiration
ALL-NEW SLR TIPS
TAKE FULL CONTROL OF YOUR CAMERA TODAY
Digital Camera
The definitive guide to SLR photography
PHOTOSHOP MADE SIMPLE
Top tips for perfect photos
172 PAGES
Bigger & better than any other photography magazine
Macro › Telephoto › Prime
LENSES SPECIAL
Unlock your kit's full creative potential with our advice!
ULTRA-WIDE SUPERTEST
Best lenses for Canon, Nikon & Sony revealed
KIT ADVICE
29 IN-DEPTH TESTS
INSPIRATION
TRAVEL EXPERTISE
TECHNIQUE
MASTER MACRO
Camera PRESENTS
Teach yourself Photoshop
A complete 10-part course in Adobe® Photoshop®
PART TWO
Get started with RAW
Get started
Edit files
Handy shortcuts
Bridge explained
ON SALE NOW
Camera
2 OF 3 COLLECTOR'S
Travel
52 pages of expert advice for stunning shots of people and places
TECHNIQUES / INSPIRATION / KIT KNOWHOW

All-new and improved magazine with **FREE video disc** and **52-page travel tips book**

Visit our website at www.photoradar.com

> "We look at six scanners from Canon, Epson and HP for around £100"
>
> **GROUP TEST P108**

In this issue...

HARDWARE

Iomega MiniMax HD 1TB 86
Iomega eGo Mac Edition 1TB 86
IK Multimedia AmpliTube iRig 87
Eizo ColorEdge CG245W 88
Onkyo HTX-22HDX 88
Eclipse TD508II-UD speakers 89
Belkin Play Max ADSL router 90
Janus WLAN USB adapter 91
AVerMedia AVerTV A820 91
Knomo Lisbon Trolley Bag 92
Incipio Feather 92
Dicota BacPac Mission 92
Dicota MultiStart 92

SOFTWARE

iFunia Video Conv. Pro 2.5 94
Open Planet Smoovie 94
Anime Studio Debut 7 95
MacPaw CleanMyMac 96
Pubblog MailSteward 9.0 96
Prosoft Drive Genius 3 97

SHAREWARE

PopChar 5.0 98
WriteIt! 4.5 98
myAppLauncher 1.4 98
Pastebot Sync 1.2 98

GAMES

Awesome Soccer World 100
Secret of Monkey Island: SE 101
Counter-Strike: Source 101

iPHONE APPS/GAMES

iMovie 102
skobbler UK/Ireland lite 103
Calcbot 103
UK Cinema Times 103
Pro Evolution Soccer 2010 104
Carnivores: Dinosaur Hunter 104
Physics Gamebox 104

iPAD APPS/GAMES

Flipboard 106
Viewfinder 106
Crystal Defenders 107
MultiPong 107

GROUP TEST

Budget flatbed scanners 108

Reviews

HARDWARE ● SOFTWARE ● iPHONE APPS ● SHAREWARE ● GAMES

Ian Osborne
Reviews Editor

Frankly, we're blown away each month by just how much more you can do with an iPhone. This issue we cover the AmpliTube iRig, a hardware device supported by software that turns your iPhone into a guitar amp rig system. It even gives you virtual effects pedals. Over in our iPhone app reviews, we take a look at the mobile version of *iMovie*, a free sat-nav application and a guide to what's on at your local – or indeed, any – cinema. So the apps keep on coming; whatever will they think of next?

On the Mac, external hard drives come in all shapes and sizes these days. We cover two Iomega devices with very different form factors. For connectivity, we've a router that claims to give you more than most, a new TV tuner and an excellent USB Wi-Fi device that offers incredibly powerful wireless performance. Elsewhere, movie makers will be interested to read about three new video and animation applications, namely *iFunia 2.5*, *Open Planet Software Smoovie* and *Anime Studio Debut 7*. Read all about them on page 94.

» OUR LOGOS

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★ A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.

Mac FORMAT Winner! Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.

Mac FORMAT On the disc This logo indicates there are either test versions or files associated with the review on the disc.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

» DESKTOP HARD DRIVE

Iomega MiniMax Desktop Hard Drive 1TB

£110 Styled to match the last-gen Mac mini

The MiniMax features a white polycarbonate top plate and aluminium trim.

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Iomega
http://go.iomega.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 1TB **Form factor:** 3.5-inch **Interfaces:** USB 2.0, FW800 **Dimensions:** 16.5x16.5x3.5cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ FireWire and USB
- ⊕ Looks good with a Mac
- ⊕ Solid performance
- ⊖ Overtaken by Mac mini redesign

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"An excellent drive that does far more than just resemble an old Mac mini."

We can't help feeling a little sorry for Iomega. This latest addition to its MiniMax range was released just as Apple relaunched the Mac mini, making this 1TB desktop hard drive look a little dated as soon as it hit the shelves. With its brushed aluminium walls and white polycarbonate top plate, the MiniMax is clearly designed to play nicely with the old-style Mac mini. At 16.5x16.5cm, it has an identical footprint too, but don't expect it to stack snugly under the wider, longer mid-2010 refresh.

Yet MiniMax 1TB has a lot to offer the Mac user, regardless of whether you own an old-style Mac mini. It has USB 2.0 and FireWire 800 ports, and there's a FW800-to-400 cable included in the box. A second FW800 port lets you daisy-chain another FireWire peripheral, and three extra USB ports let you use your hard drive as a hub. Its capacious 1TB hard drive is preformatted for Mac OS, and a soft rubber base keeps it in place on your desk. In our tests, the drive managed random read/write speeds of 17.8/28.9MB/s under FireWire 800 and 12.0/17.1MB/s using a USB connection, which is slightly faster than the eGo Desktop (see below).

Although designed to match the outward appearance of the old-style Mac mini, the MiniMax's brushed aluminium and white polycarbonate bodywork looks good next to any reasonably modern Mac. Its FireWire 800 through-port and integrated USB hub are useful extras, and it's very reasonably priced.

» DESKTOP HARD DRIVE

Iomega eGo Desktop Mac Edition 1TB

£110 Can the eGo stand out from the crowd?

The eGo has a plastic casing, but is designed to look good next to Macs.

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Iomega
http://go.iomega.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 1TB **Form factor:** 3.5-inch **Interfaces:** USB 2.0, FW800 **Dimensions:** 12.4x18.5x4.1cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Decent performance
- ⊕ FireWire and USB
- ⊕ Styled to match Macs
- ⊖ No USB hub

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A solid drive if you prefer vertical orientation. If not, check out the MiniMax."

The Desktop Mac Edition of Iomega's eGo can be laid flat or used in a vertical position, using the supplied stand. Its casing is plastic, but clearly styled to match the brushed aluminium finish of the iMac or the Mac Pro. A grilled front makes it an especially good match for Apple's high-end desktop. As you'd expect, its 1TB drive is preformatted for use with Mac OS.

Connectivity is through FireWire or USB. There are two FireWire ports so you can daisy-chain another FW device, and although both are FW800 ports, there's a FW800-to-400 cable in the box. You can also connect through USB 2.0, but unlike the Iomega MiniMax reviewed above, the eGo Desktop doesn't give you an integrated USB hub. The power button is set into the casing, and must be prodded pretty hard to switch on and off. This could be problematic if the drive is located somewhere awkward to reach.

In tests, the eGo recorded random read/write speeds of 12.0/15.5MB/s under USB, and 17.4/23.5MB/s via FireWire. So there's little to choose between it and the MiniMax, but overall, we prefer the latter. There's nothing wrong with the eGo, but the MiniMax's extra USB ports give it the edge, unless you prefer a vertically oriented drive – in which case, you may regard Iomega's UltraMax range as kinder on the eyes.

Relegate your guitar amp to coffee table status and use your iPhone instead!

Photography by Andy Short

>> MOBILE GUITAR AMP EFFECTS SYSTEM

IK Multimedia AmpliTube iRig

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£28 Plug your guitar into your iPhone, iPod or iPad, turn up the volume and start riffing!

The AmpliTube iRig is a hardware and software combination that turns your iPhone/iPad/iPod touch into a fully featured guitar amp complete with effects pedals. Just plug the iRig device into your iPhone's 3.5mm stereo headphone minijack and the other end into your guitar, using a standard guitar cable. There's another 3.5mm port on the iRig for you to attach headphones. Then, using the *AmpliTube* app (the basic version of which is free, but you pay to add more pedals) you can listen to your guitar with a variety of different effects, such as Chorus, Delay and Wah, or through different types of amp – Lead, Bass and Crunch.

It's all great fun. The dials on each effect pedal can be adjusted endlessly, and combined to form many variations (you can have up to three effects applied simultaneously). The app itself looks great and is intuitive to use. The buttons for switching pedals are a little small to hit accurately on the iPhone's tiny screen, but are much easier to use on an iPad. The effects themselves sound fantastic, and produce a variety of rich tones that sound just like the real thing. You only get three effects for free, so factor in buying more via in-app purchases or by getting the full *AmpliTube* app (£12).

> *"The dials on each effect pedal can be adjusted endlessly and combined to form variations"*

The iRig is a great idea. Just plonk yourself down on the sofa with your iPhone and guitar, pop your headphones on and you've got a complete guitar setup without needing a bulky amplifier and peddles all over the floor. The concept is let down only slightly by the obvious problem that you have to stop playing to touch your iPhone for a change of effect, which interrupts your musical flow somewhat.

Unfortunately you can't plug the iRig directly into your Mac's line-in port for recording in *GarageBand* (a USB microphone is required), but to be fair, IK Multimedia makes a separate product for use with your Mac. The iRig works brilliantly for both guitars and bass though, and if you're a guitarist there's an endless amount of fun to be had here. **GB**

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: IK Multimedia

www.ikmultimedia.com/irig

SPECIFICATIONS

Requires: iPod touch/iPhone/iPad, guitar cable, AmpliTube app

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Great-looking app
- ⊕ Realistic effects
- ⊕ Simple plug and play
- ⊕ Guitar tuner in the app

VERDICT

★★★★★

"The perfect iPhone add-on for unleashing your inner rockstar."

>> COLOUR CRITICAL MONITOR

Eizo ColorEdge CG245W 24-inch

£1,756 Taking the pain out of calibration

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Eizo
www.eizo.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Panel Type: IPS (with overdrive)
Viewing angle: 178 degrees
I/O: DisplayPort & dual DVI-I inputs

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Self-calibrating monitor system
- ⊕ Excellent calibration options
- ⊕ Fine colour-critical display
- ⊖ Expensive for non-critical work

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"The CG254W may save on the calibrating chores, but it does so at a hefty price."

Eizo trumpeted the CG245W's arrival as the first professional colour-critical monitor capable of self-calibration. On first look, it differs little from its ColorEdge stable mates. It sports a 1920x1200-pixel IPS LCD panel, capable of displaying 98% of the Adobe RGB gamut.

Where it does differ to the ColorEdge series, however, is in its build. At the top of the monitor's inner edge rests a recessed 'wiper-style' calibration device. When activated, this wiper slips down to calibrate.

It can be activated through one of two mechanisms; either via button, or through the bundled *ColorNavigator* profiling utility. The latter is a comprehensive profiling suite, which enables you to calibrate and save a variety of different profiles that can then be deployed from the OSD.

By the push of a button or via the software, the CG254W auto-calibrates and saves its settings.

In practice, this is a quick and easy process, though the self-calibration schedule option took some work to set. When used in combination with Eizo's free *Screen Tuner* software, which supplants the OSD, it offers a truly flexible calibrating package.

As a colour-critical monitor, the CG254W can't be faulted. Its wide viewing angle and balanced contrast ratio of 850:1 does take getting used to; non-designer eyes are used to brighter backlight displays. And while it's pricey, you can be sure that what you see on screen is precisely what you get back from the printers. **TD**

>> HOME THEATRE SPEAKER SYSTEM

Onkyo HTX-22HDX

£250 A classic, future-proof speaker system

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Onkyo
www.eu.onkyo.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Drivers: 8cm cone front speakers, 16cm cone subwoofer **Max output:** 25W/channel (front), 50W (woofer) **Freq response:** 70Hz-20kHz (front speakers), 35Hz-200Hz (subwoofer)

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Terrific sound
- ⊕ Compact, easy to set up
- ⊕ Flexible; long useful life
- ⊕ Superb value

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Just a terrific package; buy it now, and it'll grow with you for years."

For years, Macs have shipped with headphone/speaker sockets that are actually rather clever: as well as serving traditional analogue audio, they can also pipe out pure digital audio over an optical link. This is good not only for techy reasons – it keeps the audio in your Mac clean and digital until the very last minute when it's converted to analogue for your speakers – but because it disables your Mac's volume control and forces you to set volume on the speakers. (For more, see http://bit.ly/dbqnxF.)

Few amps and hi-fis have optical inputs, however, which is one of the reasons we love this 2.1 system; it has two, plus coaxial and analogue inputs. There's another reason to like optical: surround sound, something not possible over the Mac's analogue audio out. You might think this is irrelevant for a 2.1 system, but the HTX-22HD has connections for adding speakers to transform it into a 5.1, or even 7.1, setup.

The HTX-22HDX is smaller than it looks; great for the front room.

It has three HDMI 1.4a inputs that let you connect up everything from Apple TVs to Blu-ray players or PS3s, with a pass-through to your TV. Setup is straightforward, and though sound is excellent out of the box, there's lots to tweak, either with an overlay on the screen if you're outputting visuals, or on the embedded screen.

Audio is genuinely impressive in all respects, making this an expandable, user-friendly system we can fully recommend for the home. **CP**

Correctly placed, the Eclipse TD508II-UD speaker set offers a rich, pure and detailed sound stage.

Photography by Gavin Roberts

>> COMPUTER SPEAKERS

Eclipse TD508II-UD speakers

£680 These objects of beauty are a joy to behold, just remove the price tag as quickly as possible

Eclipse audio gear certainly isn't cheap. This particular setup of two speakers and a matching amplifier sets you back £680, and that's £140 cheaper than buying the components separately. Brackets to ceiling- or wall-mount the speakers cost extra, as do the optional stands for positioning them on the floor instead of your desk; not exactly an impulse purchase, but you get a lot of engineering for your money.

The speakers are made from heavy polymers and look like little aircraft engines. While traditional, box-shaped speakers' resonating panels colour and 'warm' the sound, the Eclipse TD508IIs are optimised for detail and purity. Their egg-like shape produces no echo or interference, so you only hear the accurate signal from the drive unit. The result? An incredibly pure sound that's rich with detail; ideal for those who enjoy crystal-clear vocals and wonderfully realised 'natural' instruments like the piano or acoustic guitar, with the sound dancing between the speakers in a beautiful stereo effect.

Yet it's not so good for fans of thumping bass. The bottom end is as pure and clear as the rest of the sound, but if you'd rather listen to rap than Rachmaninoff, you might prefer something a little more intense. The conical amplifier offers no equaliser or tone controls to beef up the bass, and although you can invest in a separate sub-woofer, at £650 it's almost as pricey as the speaker system.

> *"Their egg-like shape produces no echo or interference; you only hear the accurate signal from the unit"*

One drawback to the Eclipse design ethos is that the units demand fussier placement than most speakers. Good positioning is essential for expansive sound reproduction, though they're more forgiving than previous offerings and if used on your desk as intended, setting up is an easy task.

Given that the system shares the same design and engineering as the £5,000 Eclipse TD712zMK2, it's not surprising the TD508II is of such a high quality. Granted, it's not a system for everyone, but if you like your audio pure, detailed and beautifully realised – and are willing to pay the price – you could well fall in love with them before the first chorus. **IO**

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Fujitsu-Ten Group
www.eclipse-td.net

SPECIFICATIONS

Input Resistance (rating/max): 20W/40W **Frequency response:** 45Hz-20kHz (-10dB) **Inputs:** 3.5mm jack, twin phono **Dimensions:** 24x36x34.5cm **Weight:** 9.3kg

PROS & CONS

⊕ Incredibly pure sound
⊕ Amazing detail
⊕ Visually attractive
⊖ Limited bass

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Not a set for everyone, but will impress those who like detail and purity."

>> ADSL WIRELESS ROUTER

Belkin Play Max ADSL Router

£120 Attempts far more than it can reasonably pull off

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Belkin
www.belkin.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Standard: 802.11 a/b/g/n **Frequencies:** 2.4GHz / 5GHz dual band **Available Channels:** 1-13, 36-48, 149-165 **LAN ports:** 4x gigabit ethernet **WAN port:** Built-in ADSL modem **Supports:** UPnP, USB storage/printer

PROS & CONS

- + Simple innocuous design
- + Internal aerials remain effective
- + Hugely flexible, varied routing
- + USB drive and printer sharing...
- + ...with awful software installed
- − Poor quality additional 'apps'

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"All singing, all dancing - but should have stuck to what it does best: routing."

The PlayMax hardware is simple and unobtrusive, unlike its drive sharing.

Belkin has obviously tried very hard to make the Play Max an attractive package to beginners. The unit itself is neat – its three-dimensional aerials hidden within the stone-grey case. It's a plug-and-play affair in terms of getting hooked up. WPA2 is enabled by default, the relevant security details are written on a label attached to the base, and the unit's single button activates WPS to facilitate the quickest connections possible. It runs wireless N and G, and has twin radios to support 5GHz and 2.4GHz connections simultaneously. The power and range, particularly on wireless N, is fantastic. Giving guests access to your network is also straightforward. A hotspot-style connection technique enables visitors to connect to a 'guest' subnet, separate from your primary network, by typing a custom password into a browser landing page.

App attack

If only Belkin had stopped at great connectivity instead of spooning more and more custard onto the router crumble. In the Play Max, Belkin has weighed down an otherwise fine router with a swathe of iPhone-style apps, most of which are flimsy masks for some pretty mundane, and in some cases poor, features.

The *Self Healing* app, for example, appears to make the unit reset itself periodically to fix possible errors. Well, great. *BitBoost* claims to accelerate traffic based on its type – giving priority to gaming packets, for example – but we couldn't find any evidence that this was more than standard Quality of Service routing, something that comes as standard on the majority of new routers. Then there's *Video Max HD*: essentially the same thing as *BitBoost*, but for videos.

Belkin takes a step back in functionality thanks to its awful apps package.

It's not a complete bust; some of its functions are genuinely useful. Compatibility with USB printers and hard drives, for example, is a boon for the networking potential of the Play Max. But actually using that functionality means installing an awkward, dedicated, system-bloating application on your Mac and any other machine you want to connect. This is, frankly, a little ludicrous. We've used plenty of routers that work perfectly well with external drives and printers without having to resort to dedicated software. That list includes the Play Max's cousin, the Belkin N+, which makes this decision even more baffling when you think about it.

> *"Some of its functions are genuinely useful, but actually using that functionality means installing system-bloating apps on your Mac"*

Then there's the stuff that makes perfect sense but has been executed horribly. Take the *Torrent Genie* app. This basically amounts to on-board compatibility with the *Vuze Offline Downloader*, a shred of code that enables you to continue torrent downloads while your client machines are offline. Again, this is spoiled by unnecessary software; *Vuze* proper has an awful ad-laden interface, one so poor that we dropped it as a torrent tool of choice some time ago. If you want to use the Play Max take, you have no such choice.

So here's the plan: instead of buying a Play Max router, buy its little brother, the Belkin Surf. It's less than half the price, doesn't include any of the tiresome, unnecessary features, and does the job of routing internet traffic around your network just as well. As for this offering, consign it to the 'marred by software' heap. **AC**

>> WI-FI ADAPTER

HornetTek Janus High Power 802.11 b/g/n USB Adapter

£50 Is this the most powerful home wireless network adapter ever?

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: HornetTek
www.hornettek.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Operating range: Up to 1000m
Dimensions: 9.1x6.8x2cm
Interface: USB 2.0

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Powerful wireless networking
- ⊕ Solid performance
- ⊖ No bracket for notebooks
- ⊖ No Mac instructions

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Stellar performance, but lack of Mac instructions could frustrate."

High-powered external Wi-Fi adapters such as the Janus can greatly extend the reach of your wireless network – HornetTek claims a range of up to 1,000 meters. It maintains a strong wireless signal in taxing conditions too.

Connecting to your Mac via USB, setup isn't helped by a complete lack of Mac instructions and a software CD that hides the OS X version of its WLAN management app in a folder marked 'Other drivers'. If you've set up wireless networks before, getting it up and running shouldn't be too problematic, but beginners should wait until HornetTek publishes a decent tutorial. The device sits neatly on your desk, but could use a bracket to mount it on your MacBook's lid.

In our tests, Janus did exceedingly well, outperforming its rival USB high-power wireless adapter Wi-Fire. With our router in a thick-walled Victorian house, it achieved a 95% signal strength from the garden shed, while Wi-Fire managed less than 20% and AirPort failed to connect at all. It regularly found substantially more networks, and in our Ping test, was 44.8% faster than AirPort and 36.8% speedier than Wi-Fire.

HornetTek Janus High Power 802.11 b/g/n WLAN USB Adapter is ideal for situations where you struggle to get a wireless connection. Just make sure you know how to set it up before you buy. **IO**

Twin 5dBi antennas give the Janus excellent power and range.

>> USB TV TUNER

AVerMedia AVerTV A820 Plug & Watch

£50 AVerMedia's new dongle goes for the simplified approach

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: AVerMedia
www.averm.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Tuners: MPEG 2, MPEG 4 (H.264)
Power Consumption: < 2.5 A
Antenna input: 75ohms

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Runs cooler than most tuners
- ⊕ Solid signal strength
- ⊕ HD compatible H.264 tuner
- ⊖ Probably not that portable

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Trouble-free TV on your Mac, if you can find decent signal to make it count."

Simplicity is not to be sniffed at. Too many TV cards come with too many options. They're unnecessarily complicated. AVerMedia's Plug & Watch is not. It's easy. Plug it in to a USB port, run a single package (stored on a sliver of integrated USB storage) to install all the drivers and software, and you're away without so much as a reboot. The included software is as simple as it could be, putting standard DVR features at your fingertips, and the option to export recordings to *Toast* or directly to your iPhone is only a couple of clicks away.

Of course, your experience with any TV device will be tempered by the available signal in your area. We tested the Plug & Watch on the top of a hill in lovely Bristol. When using the included high-gain antenna (a tiny bunny-ears type device with the option of a clip or a sucker for optimal placement) the experience isn't exactly perfect. We inconsistently picked up a selection of channels, sometimes brilliantly, sometimes with sporadic signal, depending on where our test machine was placed in the house. Disappointing perhaps, but picking up any channels at all on a portable aerial puts the Plug & Watch ahead of many units we've seen in the past.

With a roof-mounted aerial its signal quality was flawless: glitch free, quick to display channels, and just about as efficient as you'd find a standard set top box. The Plug & Go has compatibility with HD Freeview broadcasts too; it has the necessary H.264 tuner, but such signals were unavailable in our test area. Still, it's a great future-proof purchase. **AC**

AVerMedia
AVerTV PLUG & WATCH

A USB extension cable is needed to plug it into a MacBook and still use the other port.

>> NOTEBOOK BAG

Knomo Lisbon Trolley Bag

£195 www.knomobags.com

01 Knomo is the Rolls-Royce of notebook bags; stylish and well built, but very expensive. So it proves with the Lisbon. It's clearly built to last. There's no danger of the sturdy, custom-built zips breaking, the extendible handle won't bend or snap and the twin wheels won't wear away. The quilted computer pouch keeps your MacBook safe, there's plenty of pockets, and, if you register its unique ID number online, it could help you get it back if you lose it. Design excellence is backed up by superb craftsmanship, if you can afford to fork out £200? **IO**

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Superb build quality and stylish appearance, but that's some cash layout for a bag."

>> iPAD CASE

Incipio Feather

£25 www.myincipio.com

02 If you're worried about scratching the back of your iPad, Incipio's Feather is as good a case as any. It's made from strong, durable polymer, has a soft matte finish and is available in five colours. It comes bundled with a clear plastic screen protector and a cleaning cloth too. The Incipio Feather fits agreeably snugly, and being only one millimetre thick, it doesn't significantly add to its bulk. There's good access to the iPad's buttons and controls, and it doesn't block the dock connector or the 3G antenna. Even so, we feel at £25, it's overpriced. **IO**

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A useful and attractive (if overpriced) iPad protector. Just choose your colour."

>> NOTEBOOK BAG

Dicota BacPac Mission

£45 www.dicota.com/uk

03 Comfortable, trendy and sporty, the BacPac Mission is great for active lifestyles. Its padded rear section holds a notebook of up to 15.4 inches, secured in place by a thick elastic strap. The front compartment is ideal for your accessories, and there's a pocket for your iPod or iPhone, with a water-resistant outlet for the earbud cable. The shoulder straps are well padded and comfortable, and the adjustable waistband stops the bag bouncing around. There's also a carabiner, the purpose of which, in this case, escapes us. **IO**

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Comfortable and cost-effective, it's an ideal backpack for travellers."

>> NOTEBOOK BAG

Dicota MultiStart

£32 www.dicota.com/uk

04 This briefcase-style notebook bag is ideal for businessmen or commuters. Its carry handle has a removable shoulder strap, and its padded interior can house a notebook of up to 15.4 inches, secured by an adjustable elastic strap. There's a front pocket for miscellany, but like most briefcase-style bags, capacity is limited. There are also the requisite pockets and slots for documents, travel passes, pens and your mobile phone. You even get a free optical USB mouse. The MultiStart isn't as stylish as a Knomo bag, but it's good value for money. **IO**

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"The Dicota is a cost-effective and solid, if unspectacular, notebook briefcase."

SUBSCRIBE

» INTERNATIONAL SAVINGS AND WELCOME GIFT

Subscribe to MacFormat

and get yourself a MacFormat-branded USB flash drive filled with 13 back issues as PDFs!

Our newly updated *MacFormat*-branded USB provides you with content from 13 back issues, meaning you'll never again have to hunt through old magazines looking for that must-read article. Or simply use it for storing your own files!

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT

FANTASTIC WELCOME GIFT!
This USB flash drive contains 13 complete issues of the UK's best-selling Mac magazine

» WHY SUBSCRIBE?

- Get every issue delivered to your home or workplace, wherever you are in the world!
- Get 13 issues a year of troubleshooting advice and reviews of all the latest Apple kit
- Never miss an issue!
- Get exclusive access to our subs-only area on the *MacFormat* website, giving you unlimited access to the *MacFormat* archive

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT
20 EASY MAC OS SETUP TIPS!
Get your Mac looking the way you like it p69
Mac › iPad › iPhone
Issue 225 September 2010
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Photoshop colour tips
Create great movie clips
Handy hints for Numbers
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Learning with your Mac
PLUS! GET LECTURES ON YOUR MAC WITH ITUNES U
DISC INSIDE!
Aperture advice
Start streaming
Get scanning!
techradar.com

» MACFORMAT PRICES**

Europe pay £79.20 **Rest of world** pay £90

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP14

or call (+44) (0) 1604 251 045 quoting code MACP14

Contact centre opening times are: 0800 to 2130 weekdays, 0800 to 1600 on Saturdays

From the USA or Canada?

USA & Canada pay $129.99

www.imsnews.com/macformat-a038

or call our hotline TOLL FREE on 1-800 428 3003 quoting code a038

Terms and Conditions **ROW do save money, but have no set newsstand price therefore we can't advertise amount saved. UK, EU & ROW pay GBP. USA & Canada pay USD. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Offer ends 30 October 2010.

>> VIDEO CONVERTER

iFunia Video Converter Pro 2.5

$35 (£23) Is this a QuickTime beater?

CONTACTS

Developer: iFunia
www.ifunia.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 or later **Processor:** Intel Mac **RAM:** 512MB

PROS & CONS

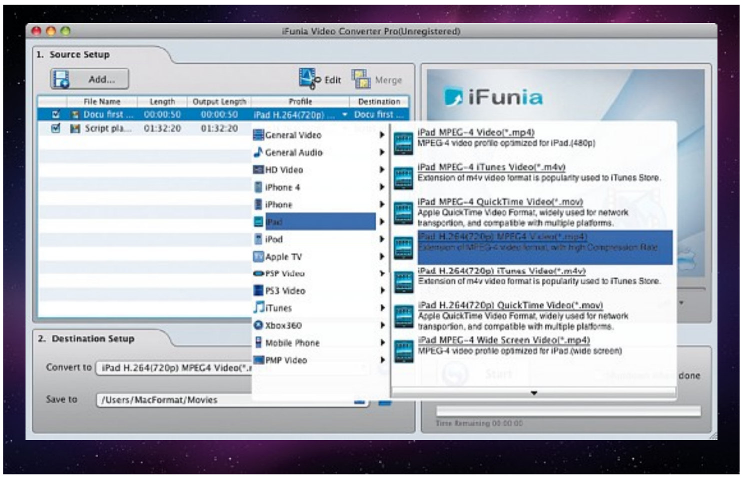
- ⊕ Good choice of codecs
- ⊖ Slower than ever
- ⊖ Editing is imprecise
- ⊖ Poor interface

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

"Less buggy than before, but slower and still more expensive than QuickTime Pro. Just not worth it."

When we first reviewed *iFunia Video Converter Pro* back in *MF217*, we weren't too impressed. It offered a desirable-sounding feature list, including basic editing and watermarking, but the performance didn't match. It also suffered from an awkward interface, and the price wasn't competitive.


iFunia Video Converter Pro(Unregistered)
1. Source Setup
Add...
Edit
Merge
iFunia
General Video
General Audio
HD Video
iPhone 4
iPhone
iPad
iPod
Apple TV
PSP Video
PS3 Video
iTunes
Xbox360
Mobile Phone
PMP Video
iPad MPEG-4 Video(*.mp4)
MPEG-4 video profile optimized for iPad.(480p)
iPad MPEG-4 iTunes Video(*.m4v)
Extension of m4v video format is popularity used to iTunes Store.
iPad MPEG-4 QuickTime Video(*.mov)
Apple QuickTime Video Format, widely used for network transportion, and compatible with multiple platforms.
iPad H.264(720p) MPEG4 Video(*.mp4)
Extension of MPEG-4 video format, with high Compression Rate
iPad H.264(720p) iTunes Video(*.m4v)
Extension of m4v video format is popularity used to iTunes Store.
iPad H.264(720p) QuickTime Video(*.mov)
Apple QuickTime Video Format, widely used for network transportion, and compatible with multiple platforms.
iPad MPEG-4 Wide Screen Video(*.mp4)
MPEG-4 video profile optimized for iPad.(wide screen)
2. Destination Setup
Start
done
Time Remaining 00:00:00

	File Name	Length	Output Length	Profile	Destination
☑	Docu first ...	00:00:50	00:00:50	iPad H.264(720p) ...	Docu first ...
☑	Script pla...	01:32:20	01:32:20		

Convert to: iPad H.264(720p) MPEG4 Video(*.r
Save to: /Users/MacFormat/Movies

The layout of Video Converter Pro isn't too bad, but the menus can't be called pretty.

Now *iFunia*'s been updated, and we were promised a much-improved program. To be blunt, we didn't get it. The interface hasn't changed, sadly. You add videos in the main window, where you can access the editing and conversion options. The list of codecs is still a scrolling, blue UI horror show, but the formats available are fairly comprehensive. They're grouped by device with some duplicate options from one to the other, somewhat padding the number of *different* formats on offer, but it's a sensible way to sort them. There's no support for Google's WebM video yet though.

The editing function still features our major gripe, which was that you can't mark Start and End points while the video is paused. However, the bugginess has been reduced a lot, making it more usable overall.

Like last time, we transcoded a two-minute Xvid video to H.264; we retested the old version, and believe it or not, the new one is slower, going from 1:45 on the old to 2:14 on the new. *QuickTime Pro 7* managed 1:18. So stick with that instead. **MB**

>> HOME STOP-MOTION ANIMATION

Open Planet Software Smoovie

$29 (£19) Is stop-motion as fun as they say?

CONTACTS

Developer: Open Planet Software
www.openplanetsoftware.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Utilises inbuilt iSight camera
- ⊕ Easy-to-use scene manager
- ⊕ Simply create and share movies
- ⊖ Lacks proper editing tools

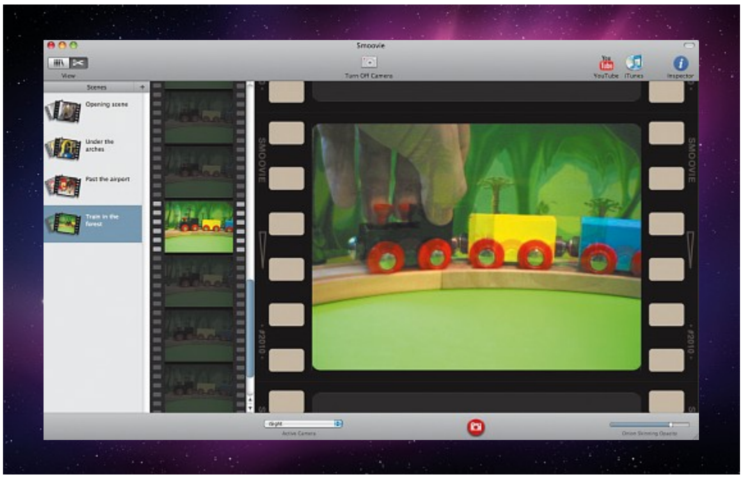
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"It may be basic, but Smoovie is both terrific fun and excellent value for money."

Stop-motion animation is simple to produce, painstaking in its implementation. It involves capturing a selection of still images of a scene in which an object or character is repositioned each time, and stringing together the resulting images as video frames in a process called onion-skinning.

Smoovie makes the second stage of the process straightforward. You can import your already-captured stills or *QuickTime* movies and simply string each section together from the Scenes library. You can fade the opacity of the onion-skinning in and out, blending one frame into the next for smooth animations. What sets *Smoovie* apart is its ability to utilise an iSight camera to capture each still.


Smoovie
View
Turn Off Camera
YouTube
iTunes
Inspector
Scenes
Opening scene
Under the arches
Past the airport
Train in the forest
SMOOVIE
#2010
Active Camera
Onion Skinning Opacity

By fading the opacity of the onion-skinning, you can create neat stop-motion animations.

The Inspector palette offers editable parameters including scene properties, contrast, the option of adding a soundtrack from *iTunes* or a selection of audio formats, the aspect ratio of your animation and the scene's animation speed. You can also publish your finished movie directly to Youtube from *Smoovie*.

There are drawbacks, especially using an iSight camera. Lighting your scene becomes make or break, and the rudimentary vertically aligned scrub controls can be annoying.

The freeware *FrameByFrame* and *iStopMotion 2* offer more features like lip-syncing and rotoscoping, though not the ease or fun of *Smoovie*. **TD**

>> ANIMATION SOFTWARE

Anime Studio Debut 7

$49 (£32) Can animation on a budget ever really deliver? We draw lots to find out

When we looked at version 6 of *Anime Studio Debut* back in August 2009, we concluded it packed a heck of a punch for such a value-driven application. Not only was it relatively straightforward to use, but its excellent stock library, output options and first-rate tutorials and start files had us up and animating in minutes. The lone criticism we angled at it was that its interface was about as aesthetically pleasing as a bag of spanners.

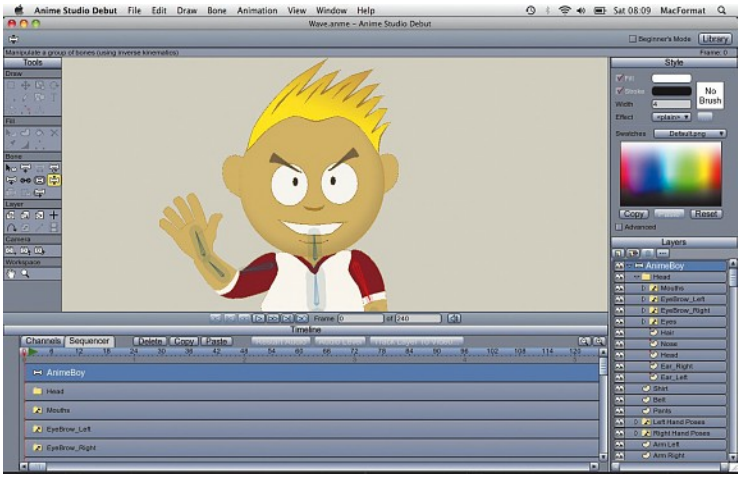
So let's get the bad news out the way first: it's still ugly. Not just dull, grey and uninspiring. Straight ugly. Its fonts haven't been spruced in the slightest, the grey panels and palettes remain wholly unprofessional, and the interface in general sticks out from OS X's sleek surroundings like a sore thumb.

Fun is the word

The good news, however, is that it's still an utter joy to use. The drawing options remain unchanged, and it offers a quick and direct means of sketching out characters and elements. New custom brushes are a nice touch, but hardly revolutionise this process. And a Beginners Mode enables you to quickly toggle between simple tool-tip driven dialogs and the full toolbox.

> *"As well as standard scenery, paths and characters, there are even more fully rigged characters to begin playing around with"*

What does make a difference to the creation process, however, is the introduction of the new masking function. Anyone familiar with a basic image-editor will know what a chore masking image elements can be, and while the new Image Masking tool isn't on a par with *Photoshop*'s, for instance, it can yield quick and usable results whenever the need arises. We found it worked best when applied to portraits, producing clever cut-outs with preset feathering to ease any harsh edges left.


Anime Studio Debut File Edit Draw Bone Animation View Window Help
Wave.anme – Anime Studio Debut
Tools
Style
No Brush
Layers
AnimeBoy
Head
Mouths
Eyebrow_Left
Eyebrow_Right
Timeline
Channels
Sequencer

Anime Studio Debut 7ís library comes complete with fully rigged characters.

Also welcome are the multiple improvements SmithMicro has made to the animating process. Here is where *Debut* can be more favourably compared to its professionally orientated spin-off, *Anime Studio Pro 7*. The Follow Path tool works like *Flash*'s motion tweens. Simply pick an object on the stage, create a path, and the object will follow that path. You can set individual speeds for each path, and even experiment with a degree of bend along the path, just like *Flash*. The results are impressive, too, and had us quickly bouncing our character's hands in a clapping motion with just a few simple path selections. It's improvements like these that make up for the ugly interface.

The Bones tool, Switch Layers function and Animate Points haven't had any obvious upgrades, but all merit mention purely for their continued ease of use.

Elsewhere the Content Library has received something of a spruce up, though as in keeping with the rest of the interface, there's nothing to get excited about visually. You may now save your own character creations and objects directly to the library, and the new stock elements are – like version 6 – excellent.

Fully rigged

As well as standard scenery, paths and characters, there are even more fully rigged characters to begin playing around with, as well as some excellent, thorough tutorials and start files, and a new Gather Media Function ensures no audio or image files go missing from your project folder. New outputting options have also been added, including 780p and 1080p, as well as AVI, MOV and SWF.

Anime Studio 7 might look like a dog's dinner from afar, but get in close, poke around and its hidden gems rapidly rise to the surface. **TD**

CONTACTS

Developer: SmithMicro
www.smithmicro.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.4 or later
RAM: 256MB

PROS & CONS

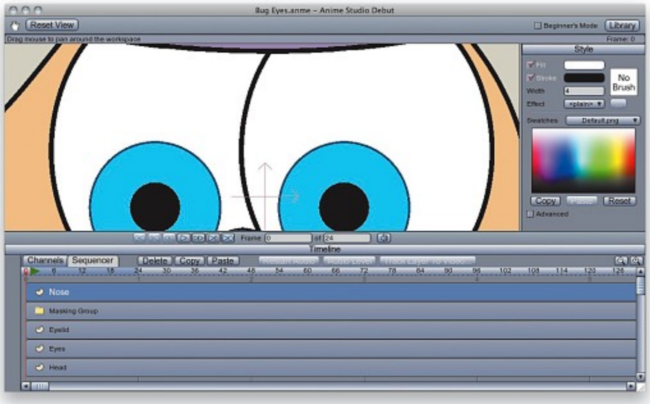
- + Excellent content library
- + Audio recording for lip syncing
- + New image masking function
- + Follow Path tool
- + Bones and animating tools
- − Still ugly

VERDICT

★★★★½

"It might be ugly, but it's still an excellent piece of animation software for the price."

The new Masking Tool makes drawing and animating a far more fluid process than ever before.



>> SYSTEM UTILITY

MacPaw CleanMyMac

$30 (about £20) The all-in-one system suite

CONTACTS

Developer: MacPaw
www.macpaw.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.4.11 or later
Hard disk space: 15MB

PROS & CONS

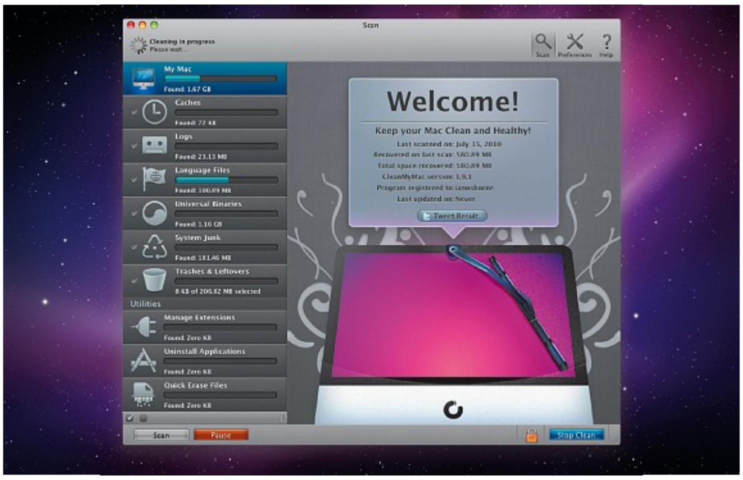
- ⊕ Comprehensive set of utilities
- ⊕ Clean removable storage
- ⊕ Very accessible
- ⊖ Features can be had in free apps

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A well-designed, useful (if not entirely essential) suite of system apps."

CleanMyMac scans and cleans your hard drive, deleting stray components, unnecessary logs and redundant debugging files. Universal Binary applications can be trimmed, retaining only the code used by your own system (Intel or PPC), and you can remove unwanted languages. Several useful utilities are included, such as an application uninstaller, a secure file eraser and an extensions manager for widgets, user-installed *System Preferences* panes and app plug-ins. *CleanMyMac* can also clean system files such as .DS_Store from removable storage drives – very useful if you're sharing a USB stick with a Windows PC, or using a flash card in a device where they cause problems.


Scan
Cleaning in progress
Please wait...
Scan
Preferences
Help
My Mac
Found: 1.67 GB
Caches
Found: 72 KB
Logs
Found: 23.13 MB
Language Files
Found: 100.89 MB
Universal Binaries
Found: 1.16 GB
System Junk
Found: 181.46 MB
Trashes & Leftovers
8 KB of 200.82 MB selected
Utilities
Manage Extensions
Found Zero KB
Uninstall Applications
Found Zero KB
Quick Erase Files
Found Zero KB
Scan
Pause
Stop Clean
Tweet Result

Welcome!

Keep your Mac Clean and Healthy!
Last scanned on: July 15, 2010
Recovered on last scan: 580.89 MB
Total space recovered: 580.89 MB
CleanMyMac version: 1.9.1
Program registred to: ianosborne
Last updated on: Never

After scanning, you can clean your Mac to save space and restore system health.

CleanMyMac is very accessible, and doesn't baffle you with options and settings. In our tests it scanned a 500GB MacBook hard drive in around five and a half minutes and took around the same to clean it, giving back 3.54GB. It did indeed feel fresher and snappier after a clean, though the space saved was relatively small.

Many of *CleanMyMac*'s functions are duplicated by free programs such as *Monolingual*, *Trimmit*, *Onyx* and *AppCleaner*, but it's useful to have them all in one easy-to-use application. It's worth buying the program for the sake of your Mac's health and speed, rather than for the trivial amount of space it saves. **IO**

>> MAIL ARCHIVER

Pubblog MailSteward 9.0

$50 (around £34) Archive old messages

CONTACTS

Developer: Pubblog
www.mailsteward.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Searches large archives quickly
- ⊕ Sophisticated searches possible
- ⊖ Interface can be tricky
- ⊖ A chunky price

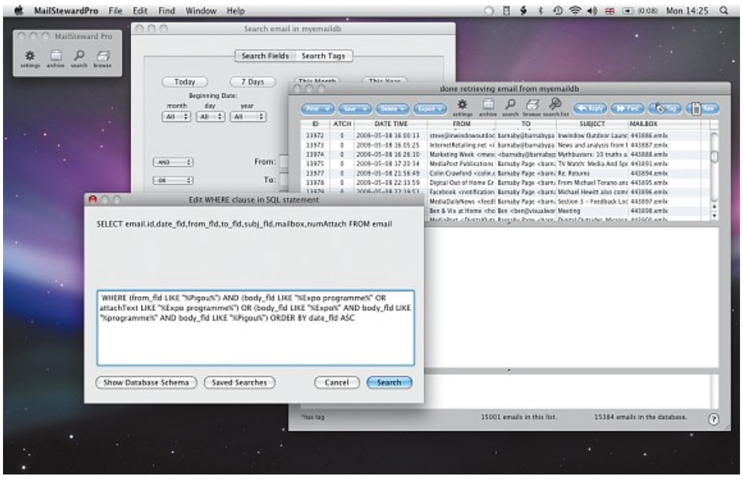
VERDICT

★★★½☆

"MailSteward does what it promises, and does it fast, but can be tricky to use."

You might be surprised how easy it is for your inbox to reach 10,000 messages and head toward six figures. Mail apps aren't good at handling such quantities, and you encounter slowing performance.

Enter *MailSteward*, which archives messages in an SQL database and claims to comfortably handle more than 100,000, although creator John Seward suggests that for quantities this big, it's best to make multiple archives – one per year, say. Happily, importing messages from *Mail* is pretty straightforward, but it takes time. We watched this utility churn through about 20,000 emails per hour, which Seward confirmed is typical. You can also archive emails


MailStewardPro
File
Edit
Find
Window
Help
Mon 14:25
MailSteward Pro
settings
archive
search
browse
Search email in myemaildb
Search Fields
Search Tags
Today
7 Days
This Month
This Year
Beginning Date:
month
day
year
All
All
All
AND
OR
From:
To:
done retrieving email from myemaildb
ID
ATCH
DATE TIME
FROM
TO
SUBJECT
MAILBOX
Edit WHERE clause in SQL statement
Show Database Schema
Saved Searches
Cancel
Search
has tag
15001 emails in this list.
15184 emails in the database.

```
SELECT email.id,date_fld,from_fld,to_fld,subj_fld,mailbox,numAttach FROM email
```

```
WHERE (from_fld LIKE "%Pigou%") AND (body_fld LIKE "%Expo programme%" OR
attachText LIKE "%Expo programme%") OR (body_fld LIKE "%Expo%" AND body_fld LIKE
"%programme%" AND body_fld LIKE "%Pigou%") ORDER BY date_fld ASC
```

Create powerful searches by editing the SQL query. It's not too hard to learn the SQL basics.

from *Entourage X* and *Eudora*. After archiving, you can delete messages from your email client and instruct *MailSteward* to archive new ones at regular intervals.

You can search fields as well as text in attachments (except PDFs). There's also keyword tagging, initiating replies sent via *Mail*, printing multiple messages to PDF and exporting an address list. It's all lightning fast, but not entirely intuitive; it is possible to search for all emails that contain either 'dog' or 'cat', say, but far from obvious how. And it's all too easy to close the message list by accident. A good app, but with a little more work it could have been brilliant. **BP**

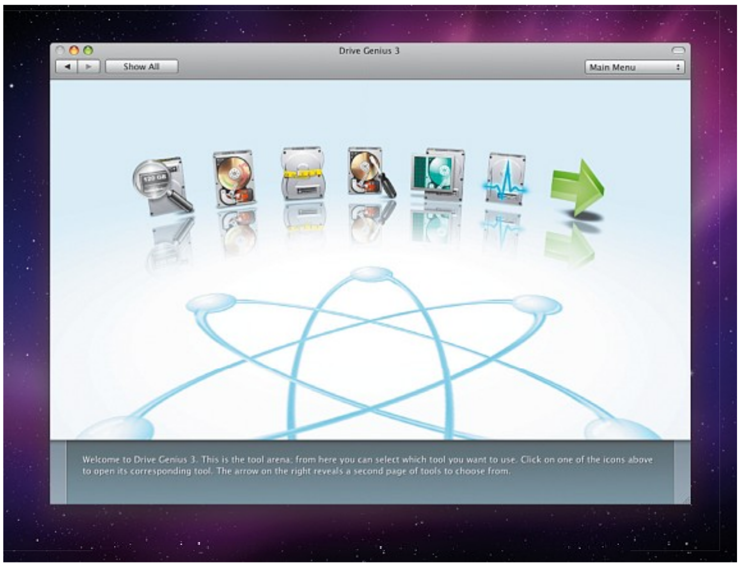
>> HARD DISK MANAGEMENT AND REPAIR SOFTWARE

Prosoft Drive Genius 3

$100 (£65) Personal $250 (£165) IT Pro The latest version of Prosoft's respected drive utility

You won't need *Drive Genius 3* in the normal course of events. Minor file system mishaps will be catered for by Apple's automatic clean-up scripts. After that, Apple's standard *Disk Utility* will have a decent stab at file system repairs and will effect a repair in the majority of cases, but it can't cope with severe file system or partition problems. At this point you may wish that you already owned a copy of *Drive Genius 3*, which offers all the drive repair tools you could hope for.

If you've already got a copy of *Drive Genius 2* then you may wish to skip the rest of this review; version three offers some nice new features but most existing users will find none of them a must-have.



Welcome to Drive Genius 3. This is the tool arena: from here you can select which tool you want to use. Click on one of the icons above to open its corresponding tool. The arrow on the right reveals a second page of tools to choose from.

Individual utilities are laid out in the smoothly animated interface like cars in a garage.

Drive troubles slain

This latest version has an impressive array of features, including those you would expect (and may already have in an older product) such as: file system repair, hard drive information reports, defrag, data shredding, rapid benchmarking and Drive Slim, which looks to free up wasted space. A new feature is an improved drive integrity check that can scan for bad blocks.

> *"New to version 3, Drive Genius will scan your drive (and surprisingly quickly) for worn-out sectors and trigger the remapping feature"*

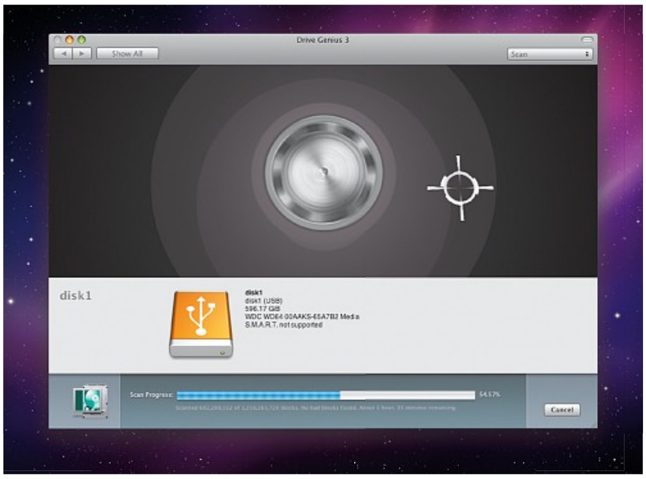
Hard drive trouble comes in two flavours: file system issues and hardware failures. An experienced ear can tell the difference simply by listening to the drive trying to read data. A hardware failure isn't necessarily game over though, as all drives have 'spare sectors' that their firmware uses to 'reallocate' a failing sector and prolong the life of the drive. In English, this means that tiny bits of worn-out hard drive are ignored and new spare space is used instead. New to version 3, *Drive Genius* will scan your drive (and surprisingly quickly – see the screenshot below, right) for worn-out sectors and trigger the remapping feature, which can resurrect a failing drive – at least long enough for you to get your data off of it (and if anything, experience has taught us that failing drives should be retired sooner rather than later).

Also new is Drive Pulse – a menubar item that visibly reports your drive's health (note this only applies to internal drives since external drives can't report their health over USB or FireWire), an enhanced defragmentation algorithm, native 64-bit installation (10.6 or later only), and email notification of task completion. Also new and more impressive is the ability to resize, hide, duplicate, delete and add partitions, including the boot volume (if you start from the supplied DVD), and RAID support in the form of both Apple's hardware and software array solutions, making this a wise purchase for a Mac Pro owner with lots of internal drives. That said, the latter features will be of most use to an IT professional and there is a Pro licenced version available for $250 (about £164), which is aimed at IT service shops. The whizzy animated interface is inventive, but won't be to everyone's taste, hence it can be stilled via a preference tickbox.

Recovery lacking

Conspicuously absent from *Drive Genius* is any sort of data recovery feature. For this you'll need to purchase Prosoft's sister product, *Data Rescue 3* (which, incidentally, is most excellent). **SW**

Fast drive surface scanning: ETA four hours for a 640GB drive over USB.



disk1
disk1 (USB)
596.17 GB
WDC WD64 00AAKS-65A7B2 Media
S.M.A.R.T. not supported

CONTACTS

Developer: Prosoft Engineering
www.prosoftengineering.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.3 **Processor:** Intel CPU **RAM:** 512MB **Other:** DVD drive

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Full suite of repair utilities
- ⊕ Sector repair feature
- ⊕ Nice interface
- ⊖ Upgraders left wanting
- ⊖ No data recovery features
- ⊖ Cost will prohibit some

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"DG3 could save your bacon, but owners of version 2 are unlikely to need an upgrade."

>> CHARACTER VIEWER

PopChar 5.0

$37 (£25) Find and insert special characters

>> ON THE DISC
You can find all these programs on the disc.

CONTACTS

Developer: Ergonis Software
www.ergonis.com/products/popcharx

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.4

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Fast, responsive and stable
- ⊕ Useful configuration options
- ⊖ Interface is a bit weird
- ⊖ A little pricey

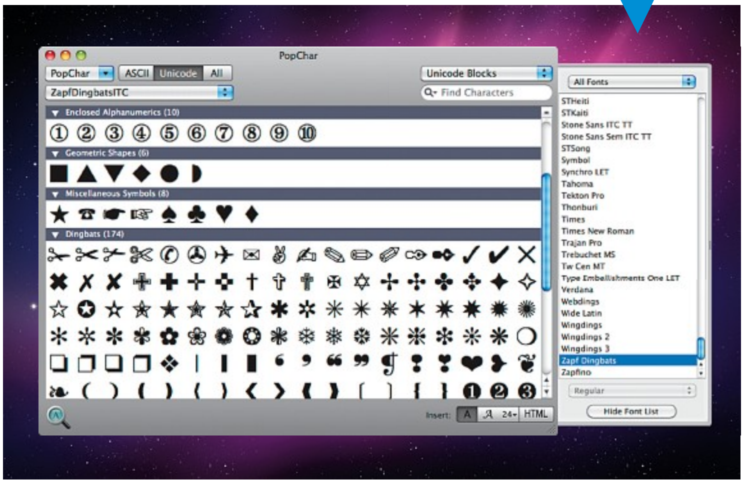
VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A strong app gets a slight update, but the interface still grates."

This app has been around for 20 years or so, providing fast access to special characters. In theory, this is what the Mac OS X character viewer should do, but many users find that clunky, frustrating and unusable. *PopChar* aims to do a better job, enabling you to more easily find, insert and save special characters.

The application is activated by clicking a menu-bar icon or, as of version 5, prodding a system-wide shortcut. You then select a font from the drawer and explore its ASCII or Unicode characters. Hover over a character and you'll see its name, related codes and, where relevant, a likely Mac keyboard combination; buttons enable you to insert the character in standard fashion, at a user-defined font size, or as an HTML entity. Version 5 adds a favourites group that sits at the top of the table.


PopChar
ASCII
Unicode
All
ZapfDingbatsITC
Unicode Blocks
Find Characters
Enclosed Alphanumerics (10)
Geometric Shapes (6)
Miscellaneous Symbols (8)
Dingbats (174)
All Fonts
STHeiti
STKaiti
Stone Sans ITC TT
Stone Sans Sem ITC TT
STSong
Symbol
Synchro LET
Tahoma
Tekton Pro
Thonburi
Times
Times New Roman
Trajan Pro
Trebuchet MS
Tw Cen MT
Type Embellishments One LET
Verdana
Webdings
Wide Latin
Wingdings
Wingdings 2
Wingdings 3
Zapf Dingbats
Zapfino
Regular
Hide Font List
Insert:
A
24
HTML

PopChar is a classic Mac application, having existed in one form or another for 20 years now!.

Other than the new features mentioned, version 5 merely offers the usual claims of enhanced speed and stability over previous releases. It's a pity the interface wasn't updated – it's awkward and unpolished; and while we like the many configuration settings, to have the window behave as normal, rather than the enforced floating effect, would be nice.

Overall, though, *PopChar* does come recommended to anyone wanting a faster, better way of accessing special characters, but we hope version 6 is a little more radical from an update standpoint. **CG**

>> RICH TEXT EDITOR

WriteIt! 4.5

$12 (£8) www.writeitstudios.com/new

First, the good news. *WriteIt!* is full of ideas and clearly has an enthusiastic developer behind it. The app aims to include everything you need for working on text: templates, autosave, live word-count, sharing via email and FTP, and a built-in 'researcher' browser. Sadly, the implementation leaves a lot to be desired, with a stripped-back interface that nonetheless somehow manages to feel frantic, and few formatting tools in evidence. There's potential, and the price is low enough, but to be brutal, we would sooner work with *Safari* for research and the free, friendly *Bean* for editing text. **CG**

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

"Not a bad effort of an app, but you're better off with the impressive (and free) Bean."

>> LAUNCHER

myAppLauncher 1.4

Free http://moapp.tumblr.com/post/835013769/myapplauncher

The developer jokes on his website that *myAppLauncher* isn't a replacement for *Quicksilver* or *LaunchBar*, and he's right, but that's a good thing, because *myAppLauncher* is absolutely focused on enabling you to launch apps. Simple to use, the launcher appears via a user-definable shortcut, finds apps far more quickly than Spotlight, and then vanishes when one is selected. The inability to select-all and delete the search term irks somewhat, and the app zooms in oddly if you move it away from the centre of the screen, but it's nonetheless competent, if not as elegant as *Namely*. **CG**

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Does the job if you want a fast, free app launcher, but Namely's better and has better looks."

>> COMPANION APP

Pastebot Sync 1.2

Free http://tapbots.com/software/pastebot/#sync

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

If you have a photo or two you want to send from your iPhone to your Mac, or some text you'd like to copy to your iOS device from your Mac, connecting and syncing can take time, as can emailing. The free *Pastebot Sync* hooks up with the £2.39 iOS app, enabling you to wirelessly copy to and from your device. In use, *Pastebot Sync* is flawless and stable – tap-hold an item in *Pastebot* on your device and it's pasted to the active Mac application. Copy something to your Mac clipboard and it's sent to *Pastebot*. Usefully, as of version 1.2, *Pastebot Sync* also works with multiple iOS devices. **CG**

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A little slice of magic we would happily pay for. A must for Pastebot users."

SOLD OUT!

Mac FORMAT
Never lose a file again!

Issue 218
March 2010

Never lose a file again!
Add other operating systems
Organise social networking
Top 10 iPhone apps
On the disc
Archive 5.5.1, Fresh 1.2.2, NTFS for Mac 6.5 Express

Mac FORMAT
iPad
Hands-on with the future

Issue 219
April 2010

Say hello to iPad
40 ways to improve a Mac
Cut the cost of buying a Mac
Stylise your snaps
On the disc
Curator 1.3, Captain FTP, Fun Booth 1 and more

Mac FORMAT
iWork
The Ultimate Guide

Issue 220
May 2010

iWork: the ultimate guide
Do more in Snow Leopard
Aperture 3 reviewed
Macworld expo: the verdict
On the disc
iSoftPhone 2.7, R10Cipher 2, Tidy Up! 1.4.11 and more

Mac FORMAT
iPAD ON TEST
Faster! Smarter! Better!

Issue 221
June 2010

Get more done on your Mac
Five features of Adobe CS5
iPad Wi-Fi model reviewed
Get a free 3D desktop
On the disc
File Sheriff 1.4, ArtRage 2.5, Cake Shop 1 and more

Mac FORMAT
Power up iTunes

Issue 222
Summer 2010

Power up iTunes
20 Mac, iPad & iPhone tricks
iWork for iPad reviewed
Why games are Mac bound
On the disc
TwitMenulet 6, RapidCart 1, Suduko Epic 4.5 and more

Mac FORMAT
iLife
40 cool features you probably don't use... but should!

Issue 223
July 2010

40 cool iLife features
Get gaming on your Mac
First steps in Aperture
iPad - the arts medium
On the disc
Disk Order 2.5, iCompta 3, Poker Manager 2 and more

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 224 / August 2010

Mac FORMAT
ALL-NEW MAC MINI
Speed up your old Mac

Speed up your old Mac
Free the power at the heart of your Mac!

Plus...
One to One Apple training investigated
30 essential Mac apps you should use
How to sync your life – the Apple way
iPad Wi-Fi + 3G and Mac mini reviews
Photo sharing websites group test
New features in Safari 5 explored

On the disc
TypeIt4Me 4.2.1, Music Man 2.7,
iTunes Controller, top shareware and more

Why not also try these...

Switch to Mac
Welcome to the Mac!

iPad The Essential Handbook

Snow Leopard Handbook

Don't miss our special issues, but hurry – limited stocks available!
MacFormat Presents brings the expertise and experience of *MacFormat*'s writers to cover a single subject in its entirety. You can buy all of these special issues online at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macformatpresents.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)870 837 4773
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

>> FOOTBALL SIMULATION

Awesome Soccer World 2010

£5.41 Time to strip away the fancy frills and aesthetic excesses, and put the fun back into football!

CONTACTS

Developer: Red27
www.red27studios.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.4 or later **RAM:** 512MB
Other: Java 1.5 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Old-school gameplay
- ⊕ Good sound effects
- ⊕ Loads of play options
- ⊕ Customisable teams
- ⊕ Many real player names
- ⊖ It's very old-school

VERDICT

★★★★☆

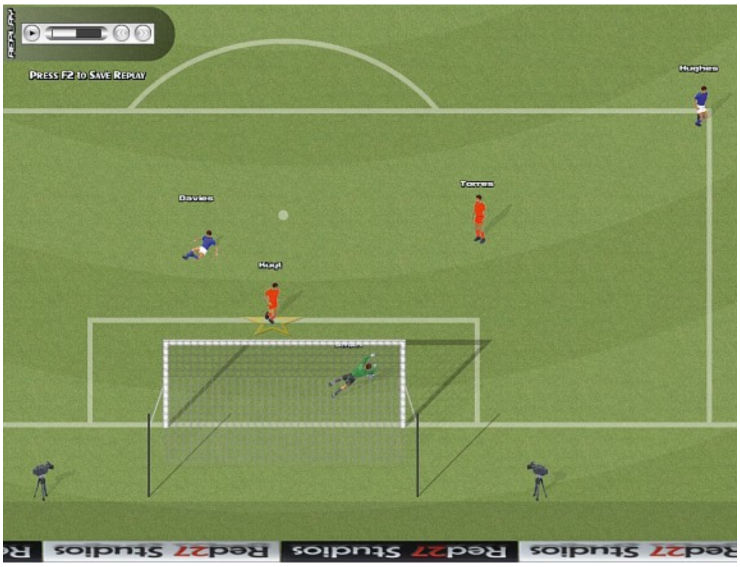
"Packed with features and plays a cracking, if simple, game of footy."

You'll love *Awesome Soccer World 2010* if you're a veteran gamer. It'll take you straight back to the early 90s when football games were 'finding their feet' – when passing and shooting were all that mattered and motion-capture was a thing of the future.

Developer Red27 must be congratulated for even attempting this project in the first place. With the likes of EA's *FIFA* and Konami's *PES* franchises locking horns in the mainstream market, it would be all too easy to avoid the soccer genre altogether. But what we have here, for a touch over five pounds, is a football game that is technically (out of necessity) small-scale and old-school, yet in terms of content, it delivers on a massive scale.

Borne of tradition

First, that old-school gameplay. The action is viewed from above with players whose limbs are slightly less flexible than those found on shop mannikins. That doesn't stop them turning in a cracking game of footy, mind. Movement is confined to two axes (up and down, left and right) but by reversing your direction or tapping and holding an action button, players can perform all manner of fancy skills. Passing, shooting, lobbing the ball, sliding tackles, flying headers and more are all (fairly) easily accessed with a few simple button presses. Aftertouch also plays a major role in the proceedings, not only when shooting for goal (push left and right to curve the ball) but also when tackling and heading, where you can use the directional keys to dictate the direction of a manoeuvre.



Enjoy your team's finest moments again and again with the help of the action replay option.

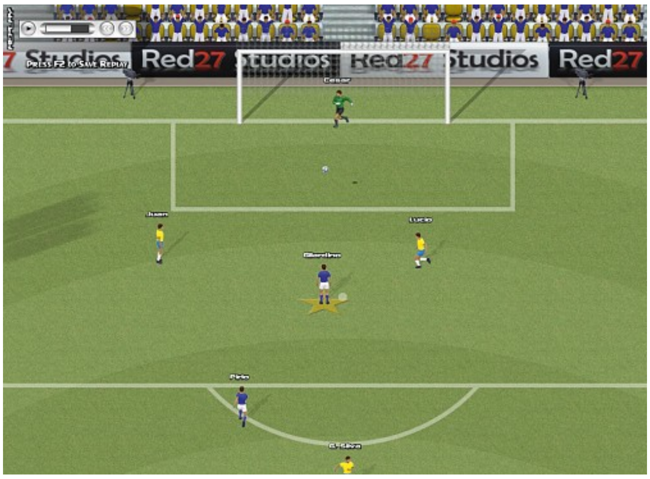
But the crude but fun gameplay is only half the story. Footy aficionados will appreciate the sheer breadth of options available. As well as being able to play quick matches, you can take your favourite domestic team through a league tournament (this applies if you're Scottish, German, French, Dutch and more), embark on a Champions League campaign, take a shot at the last couple of World Cup tournaments complete with accurate group, team and player line-ups, or generate a tournament of your own.

> *"The crude but fun gameplay is only half the story. Football aficionados will appreciate the sheer breadth of options available"*

There are other points in its favour too. Fans of game stats are well served and can pick out a whole range of interesting tidbits from their played games. In addition, most of the players and teams feature their real names and accurate squad line-ups from recent tournaments, so you can rewrite your club's history should you so desire. And for the completists out there, there are also loads of rewards to unlock by winning games, keeping a clean sheet and so on. The range of options and customisable settings is admirably large for an independently coded game of this sort.

Whatever you choose, you can guarantee an atmospheric match-day experience complete with crowd noises, chants, and choruses of hallelujah to accompany near misses. And when you do score those all-important goals you can enjoy them all over again via the smart action-replay feature.

Awesome Soccer World might lack the sophistication of big-budget footy games like *Pro Evolution Soccer* or *FIFA*, but what it lacks in technical finesse it more that makes up for in its copious play options and good old-fashioned fun. **AD**



Cesar seems to be doing a curious little dance in the goalmouth. A Grobbelaar?

POINT-AND-CLICK ADVENTURE

The Secret of Monkey Island: SE

£10 Guybrush Threepwood gets a makeover

CONTACTS

Developer: LucasArts
www.gameagent.com/uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5+ **CPU:** Intel 1.8GHz
RAM: 512MB **Disk space:** 2GB
Video: ATI X1600, GeForce 7300

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ It's a classic
- ⊕ Amusing dialogue
- ⊕ Great story, great art
- ⊖ Money for old rope?

VERDICT

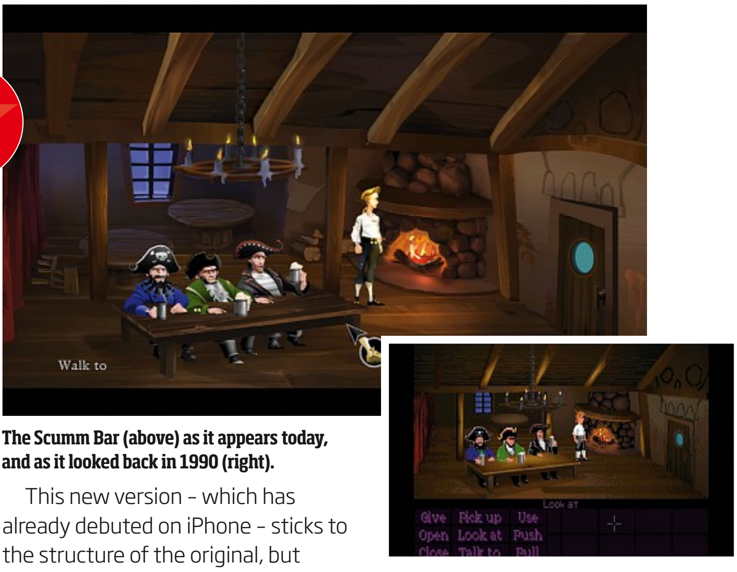
★★★★★

"A superb update. Now where's the rest of those LucasArts classics?"

Surely everyone has played LucasArts' classic point-and-click adventure? If there is a tiny minority of you who have played neither the original nor this new edition, what have you been playing at? Fear not, though – this is your chance to experience both worlds.

The adventure stars Guybrush Threepwood, a wannabe pirate who wants to find fame and fortune on the high seas but must first complete various tasks, meet a whole cast of weird and wonderful characters and drink a lot of grog in the process.

The game's strength – and what makes it so enduringly popular – is its writing. The story is romantic, and the dialogue intelligent and witty; it's sure to keep you enchanted and amused.



The Scumm Bar (above) as it appears today, and as it looked back in 1990 (right).

This new version – which has already debuted on iPhone – sticks to the structure of the original, but dresses it up in modern clothing. So where once you had pixellated visuals and a limited colour palette, you now have beautiful artwork, atmospheric lighting and smooth animations. And whereas back in 1990 you had to read your way through reams of text whenever a conversation was taking place, now you have professional voice actors delivering the lines.

The best part though, is that through the simple press of a button, you can switch seamlessly between a pixel-perfect version of the original game and the new edition – at any point during play. It remains a great game and this special edition is quite possibly the most accomplished update of an classic we've played. **AD**

»ONLINE SHOOTER

Counter-Strike: Source

£14 Steam is the gift that just keeps giving

CONTACTS

Developer: Valve Corporation
http://store.steampowered.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8, 10.6.3 **RAM:** 1GB
Video: NVIDIA GeForce 8 or ATI X1600 **Other:** Mouse, keyboard

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Loads of maps
- ⊕ Team-based play
- ⊕ Good balance of weapons
- ⊖ Limited objectives

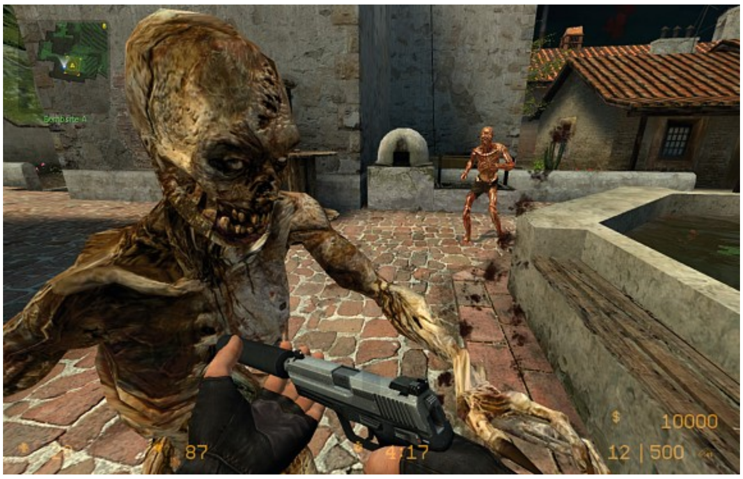
VERDICT

★★★★★

"Thrilling, addictive and fun. No wonder this online shooter is a huge success."

Despite being half a decade old, *Counter-Strike: Source* is still a hugely popular online shooter and now Mac owners can enjoy its many delights through the Steam download service.

Essentially it's a team game played out between two battling factions: terrorists and counter-terrorists. You're given the option to choose your affiliation within your selection faction so, for example, as a counter-terrorist you could opt to fight as a US marine, a member of the SAS or join France or Israel's Special Forces.



Players have been known to spend decades in individual maps – and just look at the result. Nasty.

Players on both teams must work to complete an objective in order to win the level, although there are numerous victory conditions. For example, if you're playing as a counter-terrorist, you might have to defuse a bomb, rescue hostages or eliminate all the terrorists. Conversely, terrorist players must plant or protect a bomb, keep hostages from being rescued or wipe out all the counter-terrorist operatives. This isn't a complete free for all like other online shooters, though. Being a team game, victory is dependent on coordination; rushing into battle is a bad approach.

It's frantic stuff and dangerously addictive once you attain a basic level of competence. And it doesn't take itself too seriously, offering plenty of alternative maps featuring missions played against undead hordes and the like. It's time to join the party. **AD**

>iPHONE >iPAD >iPOD TOUCH

Apps

>>WELCOME

To our new section dedicated to all things iPhone, iPad and iPod touch related. The first three pages are for the iPhone and iPod touch, while the last two pages are iPad only.

5 ESSENTIAL APPS

Find out our favourites

1. Reeder
£1.79 RSS reader; iPad edition exists

2. Flipboard
£FREE Innovative personal mag for iPad

3. Twitter for iPhone
£FREE The rebranded *Tweetie* goes free

4. Instapaper Pro
£2.99 Save articles to read when you're offline

5. BBC News
£FREE Finally, this great app comes to the UK

5 GREAT GAMES

Our top time-wasters

1. Strategery
£1.19 Yes, we are still a little obsessed!

2. The Warlock of Firetop Mountain
£1.79 Old skool RPG

3. Guitar Hero
£1.79 The console classic arrives for iOS!

4. Angry Birds
59p Aim and fire birds from a catapult

5. Orba
59p Like *Bejeweled*, only better!

>>MOVIE EDITING

iMovie

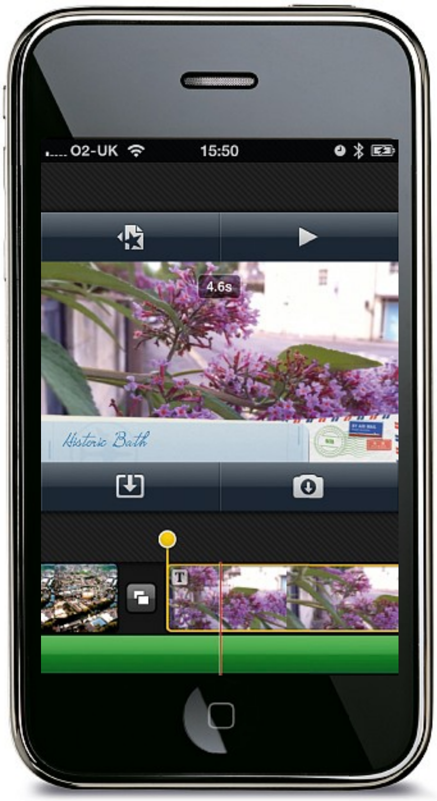
£2.99 An astonishing demonstration of the power of the iPhone, but limited

Before we begin, can we say: you can now shoot HD video, edit the clips into a slick movie with titles, transitions and a soundtrack, and publish it to the internet… on a phone. Amazing.

It's a shame then, that this app, technically only available for the iPhone 4 (though some have hacked it to run on previous models) is so basic. It reminds us of *iLife '08*; the revamped *iMovie* app was commendably fast and easy to use, but it wasn't until an enriched version appeared in *iLife '09* that it became sufficiently capable for all but the simplest movie projects.

And we suspect that this will be the case with this app; what we have here is a great basic movie-editing engine, but it will only become compelling with future updates.

> *"Tap a clip to bring up handles that you can use to trim it, and double-tap to add a title or remove audio from a clip"*



You can import video clips and still photos from your camera roll, or shoot directly into the app, and then arrange them on a timeline. Tap a clip to bring up handles that you can use to trim it, and double-tap to bring up the option of adding a title and removing the audio from a clip. Clips can be rearranged on the timeline, and you can add a soundtrack from your iPod library (copyright nightmare!). You can apply one of the themes with some cool transitions. Finished projects can be exported to your camera roll from where you can upload to YouTube, for example. Frustratingly, even though the videos are in 720p, they get downsampled to 568x320 pixels when published.

There's no option to split a clip – though you could import it twice and trim – and while soundtrack audio ducks when clips contain audio, there's no control over levels, fading or looping. Also, it has a baffling interface; many reviews on the App Store criticise it for lacking features that are actually present… **CP**

PROS & CONS

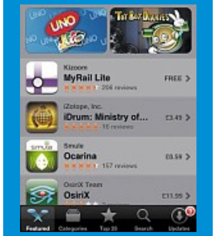
- ⊕ A competent first stage
- ⊖ Videos downsampled
- ⊖ Can't split a clip
- ⊖ Not easy to find features

VERDICT

★★★⯪☆

"It's good enough, and cheap enough, that it's worth buying, but we hope for better later."

DOWNLOAD THESE APPS



You can download these apps from the iTunes Store on your Mac or from the App Store on your iPhone or iPod touch.

>>SATELLITE NAVIGATION

skobbler UK/Ireland lite

£FREE Turn your iPhone into a sat-nav – without spending a penny!

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Free
- ⊕ Good turn-by-turn prompts
- ⊖ Unreliable map data
- ⊖ Relies on data connection

VERDICT

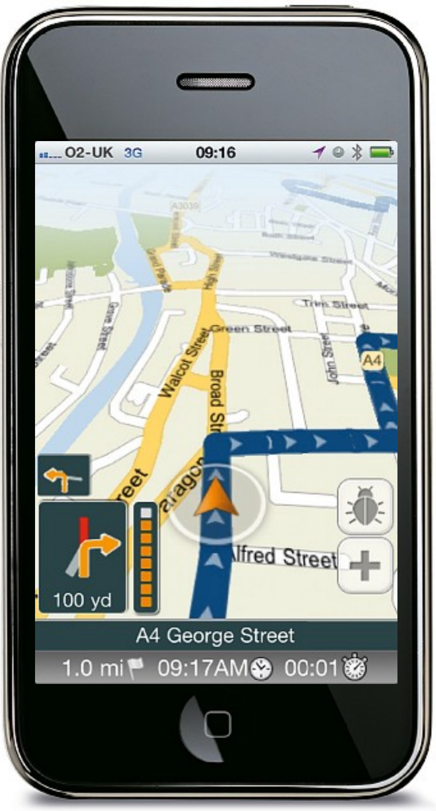
★★☆☆☆

"It's free, so it might do if you're stuck, but we'd think twice about trusting it for crucial journeys."

One of the compelling reasons to choose a phone running Google's Android OS over an iPhone is that some recent models include free satellite navigation. Although there are many sat-nav apps for the iPhone 3G or later available in the App Store, they can be expensive. Now, though, we have a free alternative.

The idea's solid: the expensive thing in sat-navs is the map data, but *skobbler* uses data from OpenStreetMap, a community-created map to which you are invited to contribute bug reports. While this keeps costs down though, it does mean that the map data can be sketchy – or flat-out wrong – especially in rural areas. The app itself isn't the multi-gigabyte download of others, because, like the Android solution, it downloads and caches maps as needed; great for low-capacity iPhones, but it does mean that you need a data connection to get going.

The app itself is good; it was created by a splinter group of developers from Navigon, and it shows both in the styling and feature-set. You get good voice prompts (including text-to-speech renderings of road names) and, as well as the option of controlling iPod audio, automatic ducking of the background audio when voice prompts are given. It's not yet iOS 4-aware for background navigation, however. Address look-up is poor too, and there are no points of interest. **CP**

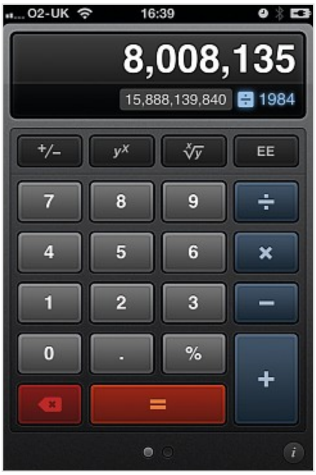


>>CALCULATOR

Calcbot

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

59p Upgrade your built-in calculator app



Sure, the built-in *Calculator* app is fine for some basic 2+2 maths (and did you know that you can rotate your iPhone to landscape to get a scientific calculator?) but we rather like this new app from the brilliant developers at Tapbots.

It's not just that it looks great, but that it's universal – ready for the iPad as well as iPhone – and has a really useful history feature. It's a bit like the roll of paper on a mechanical calculator, showing you your past calculations, but you can also tap on previous calculations and results to pull them back into new ones. Swipe, and a scientific calculator appears. Our main criticism is that it lacks parentheses, but that'll probably be added by the time you read this. **CP**

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Handy features such as history and currency rounding help make this a winner."

>>CINEMA LISTINGS

UK Cinema Times

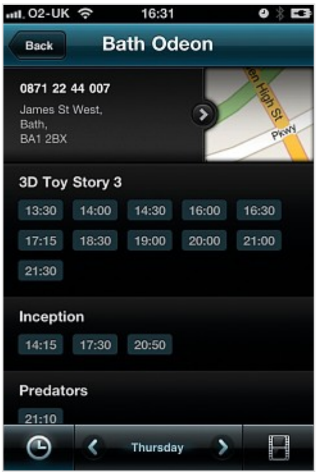
59p Comprehensive listings just a tap away

Sure, you could use a web app such as http://themacbox.co.uk/iphone/cinema to find out what's on at the flicks, but we like the flair and responsiveness of this app.

Pick a cinema from a list, or tap to display those close to you, and you'll see the films and their times. Tap through and you can see a short description, a poster and even watch a trailer in some cases.

The data isn't that detailed – you can't see which performances are subtitled or not, for example. But you can tap on the phone number of the cinema to call it.

The graphics haven't been updated for the iPhone 4 and you can't tell the app what film you want to see and have it suggest local times. Next version? **CP**



Bath Odeon

0871 22 44 007
James St West,
Bath,
BA1 2BX

3D Toy Story 3
13:30 14:00 14:30 16:00 16:30
17:15 18:30 19:00 20:00 21:00
21:30

Inception
14:15 17:30 20:50

Predators
21:10

Thursday

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A pretty, fast app, but it needs to be able to tell you where to see a chosen film, more easily."

>> SPORTS SIMULATION

Pro Evolution Soccer 2010

£5.99 Erase those World Cup nightmares with some quality football

PROS & CONS

- + Looks good
- + Controls work well
- + Proper players and tournys
- − Needs a bit more polish

VERDICT

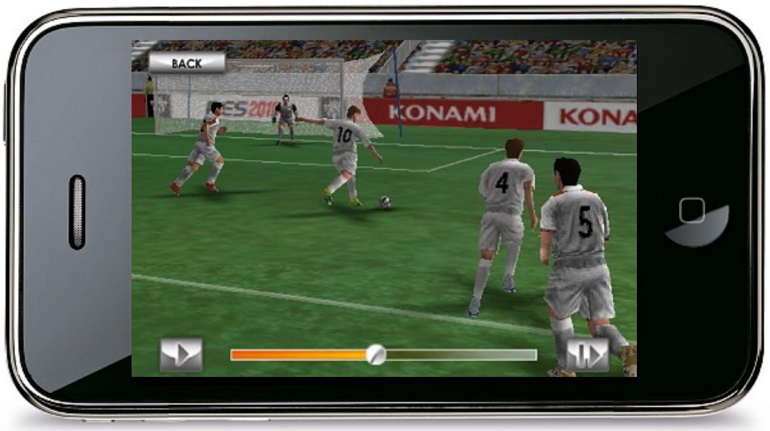
★★★★★

"PES 2010 just edges out its rivals on the iPhone footy scene."

After their World Cup victory, now is a particularly great time to be a Spanish football fan. But things are looking brighter for footy fanatics everywhere thanks to the debut of Konami's beautiful *Pro Evolution Soccer* franchise on the iPhone platform.

Always the preferred choice among critics in its console incarnations, *PES* on the iPhone also delivers a slightly superior game to EA's rival *FIFA* franchise – but only just.

As well as the flowing passing and shooting gameplay you'd expect from a PES game, this version is also notable for the implementation of the control systems. A directional pad and simplified single tap for passing and shooting is the preferred option, but even the accelerometer control works remarkably well. Chuck in UEFA tournaments, league games, quick matches and proper player names and you have a pretty pleasing footy experience. It lacks the finesse of its console counterparts but as a pick-up-and-play footy fix, it's unbeatable. **AD**



Have fun mucking about with the replay camera to achieve dramatic results.

>> HUNTING GAME

Carnivores: Dinosaur Hunter

£1.79 It's man vs dino in this fun hunting game

PROS & CONS

- + It's got dinosaurs
- + Interesting hunting action
- + Good survival mode
- − Feel sorry for the dinos

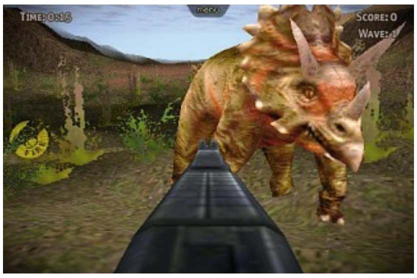
VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Interesting enough but the dinos should be more vicious."

As if it wasn't bad enough for the dinosaurs to suffer extinction the first time around. Now, thanks to this game, the poor beasts have to go through the indignity of being wiped out all over again. As the hunter, you get to choose the island location and weapons roster for the hunt ahead then stalk your prey taking account of behaviour, terrain, wind direction and so on.

It's like *Jurassic Park*, but with the odds stacked against the dinosaurs and, at times, makes for a great game of cat and mouse. But the dinos have an idyllic life and you can't escape the feeling that what you're doing is unnecessarily cruel. **AD**



In Survival mode the dinos are not quite as accepting of their fate. Good for them.

>> PUZZLE GAME

Physics Gamebox

59p Love Angry Birds? It's your lucky day

PROS & CONS

- + Two full games
- + Realistic physics
- + Hundreds of levels
- − A little repetitive

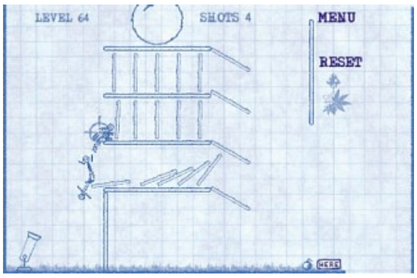
VERDICT

★★★★★

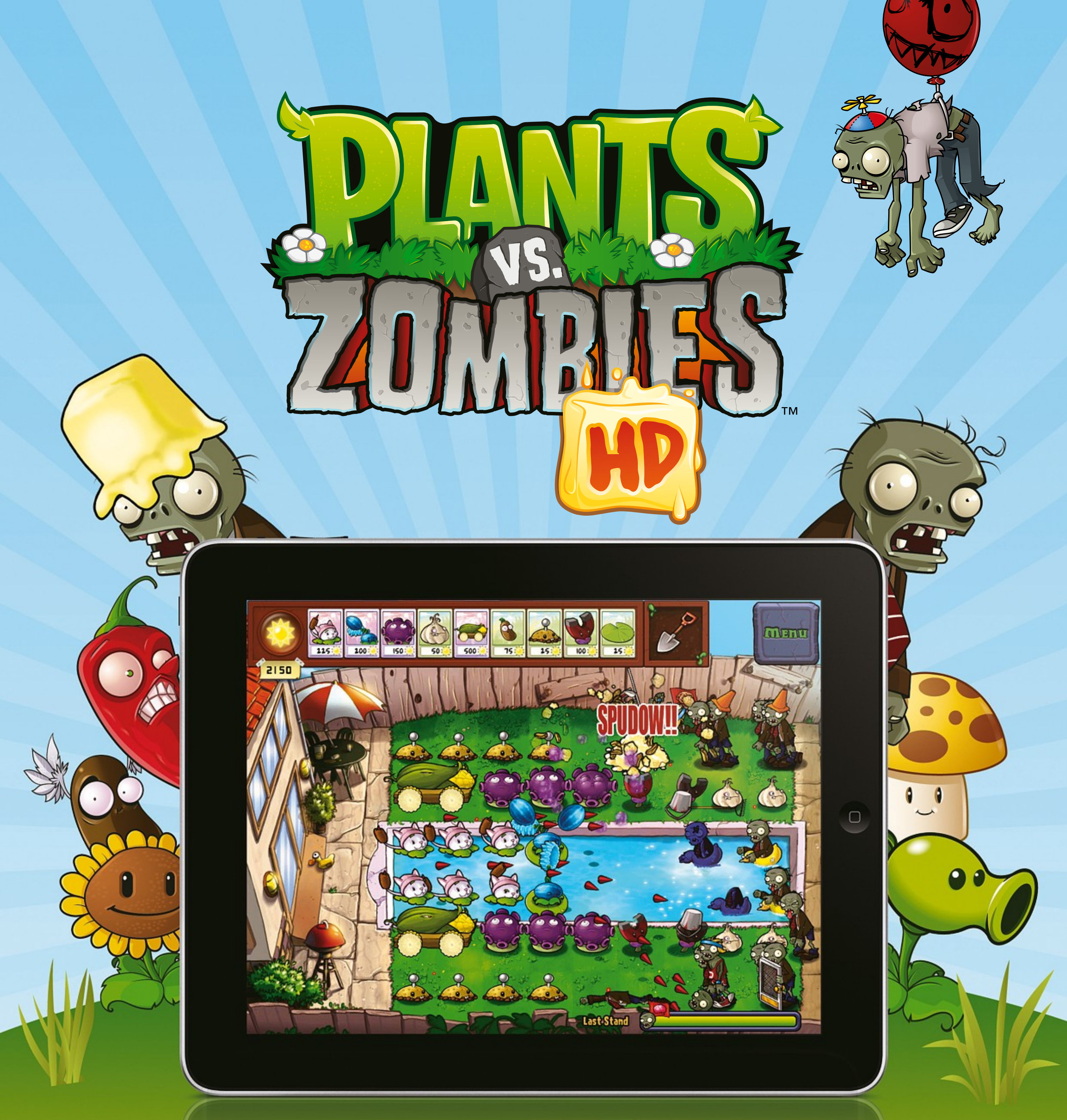
"A ludicrous amount of puzzling for almost no money."

This game is actually a bundle of two previously released games that employ physics not unlike those found in *Angry Birds*. In *Ragdoll Cannon* the player (predictably) fires ragdolls from a cannon in order to reach a target marked 'HERE'. Pretty straightforward, but for the fact that blocks, dangling chains, balls and all sorts of other obstacles are introduced forcing you to really think about how to use the realistic physics of the ragdolls to get to the target. *Roly Poly Cannon* is more complex, featuring timebombs and targets that you must both hit and avoid; oddly, it's slightly less fun.

Angry Birds is a more polished game, but *Physics Gamebox* is nonetheless an essential purchase for fans of this genre. **AD**



Fling ragdolls at speed to clear a path to the goal. Endless fun to be had.


PLANTS VS. ZOMBIES™
HD
2150
125
200
150
50
500
75
25
100
25
Menu
SPUDOW!!
Last Stand

Fully fertilised for the iPad™

Hi-def multi-touch fun
Winner of over 25 Game of the Year awards
Also available for iPhone® and iPod touch®

Available on the
App Store

Pop Cap™

Enhanced Mac version also available at PopCap.com.

©2010 PopCap Games, Inc. iPad is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. All rights reserved. Other company and product names used herein may be trademarks of their respective owners and are used for the benefit of those owners.

>> PERSONAL MAGAZINE

Flipboard

£FREE Would you like a free personalised newspaper, sir?

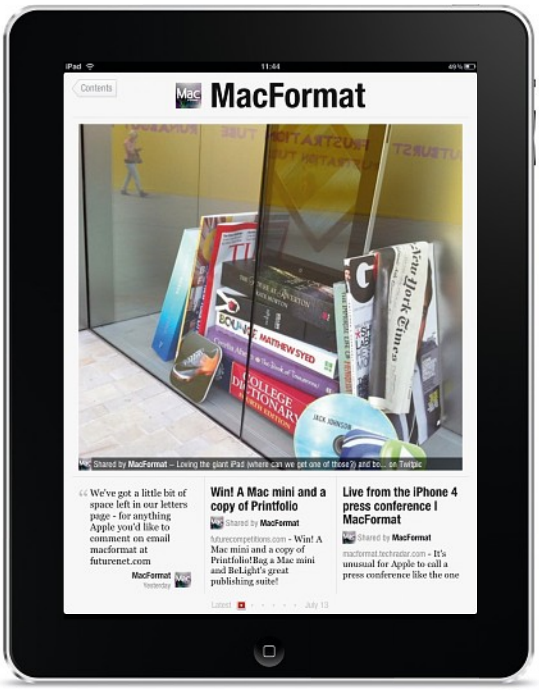
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Nice idea, well laid out
- ⊕ Shows great promise
- ⊖ Dodgy comments box
- ⊖ No RSS (yet)

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Making your peers the best filters for good content - but will take some getting used to."



Mac MacFormat

Shared by MacFormat – Loving the giant iPad (where can we get one of those?) and bo... on Twitpic

“We've got a little bit of space left in our letters page - for anything Apple you'd like to comment on email macformat at futurenet.com

MacFormat
Yesterday

Win! A Mac mini and a copy of Printfolio

Shared by MacFormat

futurecompetitions.com - Win! A Mac mini and a copy of Printfolio! Bag a Mac mini and BeLight's great publishing suite!

Live from the iPhone 4 press conference | MacFormat

Shared by MacFormat

macformat.techradar.com - It's unusual for Apple to call a press conference like the one

Latest · July 13

Have your social network define your daily media consumption like never before with Flipboard.

The industry has been working itself into a lather about the idea of personalised newspapers and magazines for so long that it's frankly rather surprising it's taken this long to come up with something that's more than just a series of concept sketches. Yet while *Flipboard* is imperfect (and certainly won't supplant more traditional media delivery systems such as RSS, nor be a good idea for everyone) it's fascinating, fun and free.

It hooks into feeds of information and pulls it out – some preset, some added yourself from Twitter names and lists (the 'personal' bit comes from the fact that it'll scrape information from your Facebook and Twitter streams). If a friend tweets a link to an article, for example, it will present the article headline itself, with a small sub-head telling you who shared it; tap the headline and you can see the context of the link in the original tweet or Facebook message, and read the first part of the article. You need to tap into the source site in an embedded browser to read the full thing though.

It's a similar thing with pictures on Facebook and popular hosting services on Twitter; *Flipboard* follows the link, scrapes the picture, and presents it.

You can 'like' an article you see, send it on or see activity around it; replies to Facebook postings show alongside, though this comments box only seems to show a welter of old-style retweets for Twitter stories, rather than replies.

Flipboard shows a lot of promise, but it's just not quite there yet. **CP**

>> FLICKR SEARCH CLIENT

Viewfinder

£5.99 Fancy a new wallpaper? Get thee to Flickr!

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Easy and quick to use
- ⊕ Creative Commons friendly
- ⊕ Great companion to iWork
- ⊖ Needs more filter options

VERDICT

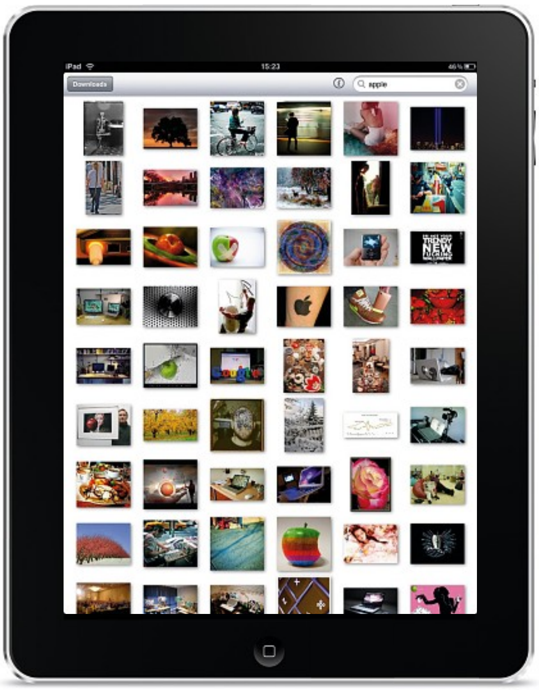
★★★★☆

"A good way to download pictures from Flickr; support for videos out soon."

Flickr is a colossal repository of superb photography and illustration, and makes it easy to find great pictures with which to spice up documents and presentations.

Now, it's even easier on the iPad, thanks to *Viewfinder*. Enter a search term, and it will display matching photos in a grid; you can filter by various Creative Commons licences, and download pictures to your Photos roll. You can grab attribution text and URL addresses easily too.

We'd like more filtering options (easy date-delimiting, for example, and the ability just to show illustrations) and the function to copy as well as download for quick pasting into *Keynote* documents on the move, but it's still a great app as it is. **CP**



Make Flickr your first port of call for your illustration and photography needs with the Viewfinder app.

>> TOWER DEFENCE

Crystal Defenders

£4.99 Tower defence: Final Fantasy style

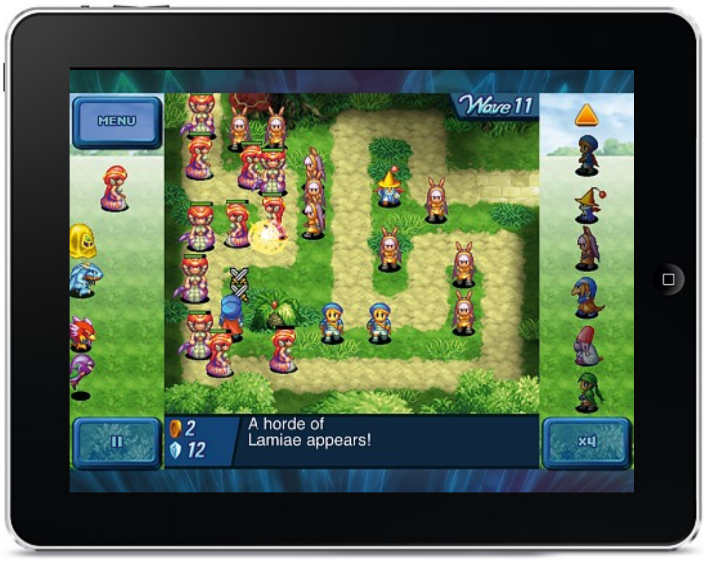
PROS & CONS

- + Hugely challenging
- + FF characters and creatures
- − It's a bit buggy
- − No great leap from iPhone

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A good, challenging tower defence game. But not a great Final Fantasy spin-off."



A horde of Lamiae appears!

The Lamiae, evil lady monsters that featured in the Final Fantasy IX game, are out to get you.

Crystal Defenders is a straightforward tower defence game not unlike a million other tower defence games on the internet and on mobile devices right across the planet. The difference here, of course is that it takes place in the *Final Fantasy* universe and you're defending crystals rather than towers.

There are three levels of difficulty but in each the aim is the same: to stop hordes of enemies getting from one side of each single-screen map to the other. You do this by placing military units alongside the pathways of the level so that they attack the enemies as they pass by. Some units, archers for example, can attack enemies from a distance whereas warriors have to leap into an enemy's path and get stuck in. Magical characters can launch devastating attacks, but take a while to recover so need to be used carefully. Also, some enemies are resistant to magical attacks so you'll need to level up the regular units to compensate. The further you get, the more complex the strategic options.

Final Fantasy fans will love the familiarity of the multitude of characters and creatures that inhabit the game. What they won't be so keen on is the fact that it's prone to frequent crashes and graphically looks little better than the iPhone iteration of the game. Instability and lacklustre looks are two faults that we're not used to levelling at Square Enix games.

One last word of warning: as you progress the game becomes relentlessly tough and you will always, always fail at some point. But if you're into open-ended, points-based challenges, this is a pretty good tower defence game… just not a particularly good *Final Fantasy* release. **AD**

>> ACTION

MultiPong

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£1.79 A modern take on the age-old classic

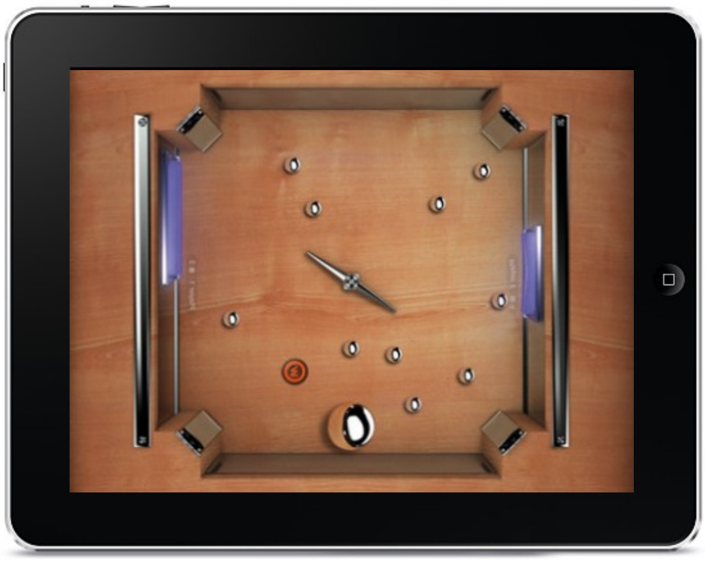
PROS & CONS

- + Looks great
- + Plays great
- + Multiplayer is a hoot
- − Repetitive

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A simple idea, beautifully coded. A must-have title for the iPad."



Play with up to three other friends in controlling the paddles to steer the balls around the arena.

Like the Atari original, Febo's modern take on *Pong* presents the player with a simple bat-and-ball setup, the idea being to move your paddle to deflect the ball and stop it from dropping behind you. The original pong was a crude version of tennis. *Multipong*, on the other hand is more akin to a multiplayer pinball table.

Single players can opt to control one or two paddles simultaneously. Alternatively, four friends can huddle around the iPad and take a paddle on each side of the square play area.

You have three balls, or lives, and the object is simply to survive as long as possible and score as many points as possible before all three balls are lost. This is made difficult by the wealth of power-ups and obstacles that appear on the play area. Power ups include multi-balls, large balls, balls that suddenly gravitate to the sides, varying paddle sizes and so on. Obstacles include pegs that deflect the balls, pinball bumpers that send the balls ricocheting all over the place and even clouds that obscure your view.

It's a simple idea but the controls are superb, the physics spot on and the graphics crisp. *Multipong* is way more than the sum of its parts. **AD**

COPY
SCAN
PDF
E-MAIL
EPSON PERFECTION V500 PHOTO
ICE
PDF
EPSON PERFECTION V300 PHOTO
PDF
COPY
SCAN
E-MAIL

We put six best-value scanners to the test to see which one would come out on top.

Words by **Ian Osborne** Photography by **Dave Caudrey**

Flatbed scanners

Which device offers the best cost-effective option for digitising documents and photos easily in the home?

Standalone flatbed scanners, as opposed to multifunction devices that scan, print, photocopy and, in some cases, fax, are becoming more rare. The market for Mac-compatible budget devices is basically shared by three companies; Canon, Epson and HP. There are a few minor players such as Mustek and Visioneer, and Xerox claims to be working on Mac drivers for its budget scanner range, but if you're seeking out a recent release that is compatible with OS X right now, you have to go for one of the big three.

There are four main types of document scanner available. The flatbed scanner has you place your documents on a glass surface, under which a light and sensor array passes, capturing the image. High-quality but expensive drum scanners mount the scanned image on a cylinder that rotates at speed in front of a sensor. Sheet-feed scanners slide pages past a stationary scan-head, and handheld scanners are physically dragged over the image by the user.

> *"Handheld scanners waned in popularity as the far more capable flatbed scanners fell in price"*

As drum and sheet-feed scanners are mainly for business use, and handheld scanners waned in popularity as the far more capable flatbed scanners fell in price, it's the ever-popular flatbed devices we cover for this group test. We look at six models from Canon, Epson and HP, costing around the £100 mark.

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The first ever scanned document was a picture of Walden Kirsch. It was scanned in 1957 by his father, Russell Kirsch, leader of the team that invented the digital scanning process.

FLATBED SCANNERS / At a glance

	Canon CanoScan 5600F	Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	Epson Perfection v300 Photo	Epson Perfection V500 Photo	HP Scanjet G2710	HP Scanjet G3110
Price	£112	£62	£76	£160	£59	£78
Manufacturer	Canon Inc	Canon Inc	Seiko Epson Corporation	Seiko Epson Corporation	Hewlett-Packard Development Company, LP	Hewlett-Packard Development Company, LP
Website	www.canon.co.uk	www.canon.co.uk	www.epson.co.uk	www.epson.co.uk	www.hp.com/uk	www.hp.com/uk
Resolution	4800 dpi	4800 dpi	4800 dpi	6400 dpi	2400 dpi	4800 dpi
Minimum OS required	OS X 10.3.9	OS X 10.3.9	OS X 10.3.9	OS X 10.2.8	OS X v10.3.9	OS X 10.4.11
Transparency scanning	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bundled Software *	MP Navigator EX, ArcSoft PhotoStudio	MP Navigator EX, ArcSoft PhotoStudio	ArcSoft MediaImpression, ABBYY FineReader 5.0 Sprint Plus	Photo correction tools, Digital Ice, ABBYY FineReader 5.0 Sprint Plus	HP Photosmart Studio	HP Photosmart Studio
Dimensions	49.1 x 27.2 x 9.7 cm	36.4 x 25 x 4 cm	42 x 28 x 6 cm	27.2 x 47.5 x 11.3 cm	28.7 x 45 x 6.5 cm	30.5 x 45.5 x 7 cm
Weight	4.3 Kg	1.6 Kg	2.8 Kg	4 Kg	3.1 Kg	3 kg

The Epson V300 turned around an A4 scan in 40 seconds.

TEST ONE

Speed

See how fast the devices go with an A4 scan

The problem with following manufacturers' stated speeds is you can't know whether you're comparing like with like. What did they scan? At what resolution? What filters were used? For this speed test, we scanned the cover of last issue's *MacFormat*, in full colour and at 300 dpi (dots per inch). We turned all filters off except for the descreen, which is designed to remove the dotted effect you get when scanning printed media. This filter can slow down scanners, so it's useful to see how they perform with it switched on.

The two Canons and the Epson Perfection V300 Photo all turned in times of around 40 seconds, which isn't too shabby. The HP Scanjet G3110 and the Epson Perfection V500 Photo did better, scanning in 24 and 23 seconds respectively. The HP Scanjet G2710 had no descreen option, so comparisons were difficult, but its scan time of 22 seconds with no active filters was nothing to write home about.

TEST RESULTS

Canon CanoScan 5600F	★★★☆☆
Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	★★★☆☆
Epson Perfection V300 Photo	★★★☆☆
Epson Perfection V500 Photo	★★★★☆
HP Scanjet G2710	★★½☆☆
HP Scanjet G3110	★★★★☆

TEST TWO

Test-card scan

Which scanner produced the sharpest greyscale image?

For this test, we used a card given away with our sister publication, *Digital Camera Magazine*. Printed in black and white and packed with text, grids and lines, we scanned at 150 dpi and again used a descreen filter.

The Canon scanners gave near-faultless white backgrounds and solid, dark characters. There was very little smudging around close-parallel lines, and grids were reproduced accurately. Very tightly packed parallel lines were slightly less even than they should have been, and the greyscale ramp had difficulty distinguishing between shades very close to black, but if you want a budget scanner for text documents and line drawings, best make it a Canon.

The Epson Perfection V500 Photo was very close to the quality offered by the Canons, and actually did a better job with the greyscale ramp. It only struggled to differentiate when it reached around 90% black. Its grids were slightly less consistent and text a little less vivid, though.

TEST RESULTS

Canon CanoScan 5600F	★★★★★
Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	★★★★★
Epson Perfection V300 Photo	★★★☆☆
Epson Perfection V500 Photo	★★★★½
HP Scanjet G2710	★★½☆☆
HP Scanjet G3110	★★☆☆☆

Both the Canon machines in this test proved to be flawless.

HOW WE TESTED / Putting the scanners through their paces

To put the scanners through their paces, we carried out two separate scanning tests. First, we scanned a black-and-white test card given away with our sister publication, *Digital Camera Magazine*, at 150dpi. This was excellent for seeing how the scanners reproduced straight lines, gradient ramps and grids. For our colour scan, we used the cover of last month's *MacFormat*. This offered an excellent opportunity to see how each scanner dealt with subtle shades and complicated shapes. The spot varnish used to make parts of the cover shiny gave a contrast with the matt areas, and the barcode was useful for checking whether colour scanning was at the expense of accuracy.

For our speed test, we timed how long each scanner took to scan the *MacFormat* cover used in our colour test. Finally, we took a look at features and bundled software. All scans were carried out using *Adobe Photoshop CS3*. All settings were default except where indicated, but as we were scanning print media, any available descreen filters were switched on.

abcdefghijklm
nopqrstuvwxyz
Digital Camera
X
A
Mac FORMAT
Speed up your old Mac
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
ALL-NEW MAC MINI

We put the scanners through their paces with a test card and a full-colour cover.

>> TEST THREE

Colour scan

How do our six scanners handle a MacFormat cover?

Full marks for the Epson Perfection V500 Photo here. It got the contrast just right, with beautifully rich colours that were neither too light nor too dark. Its white space was clearly defined, and totally black areas crisp and well realised. Perhaps the masthead could've been a little sharper, though the barcode was nice and solid. Its sister device, the V300, was only slightly behind. The Canon CanoScans were very clear and crisp with fine details excellently reproduced, but they were ever so slightly washed out, the LiDE 200 more so than the 5600F. Nothing that's beyond a little tweaking, but just enough to keep them behind the Epsons.

The HP Scanjets performed less well. The G2710 gave the white area behind our logo a distinctly blue hue, and the G3110's results looked a little tired and subdued. Again, a little clever editing could bring them up to standard but they simply weren't as solid as the other scanners.

>> TEST RESULTS

Canon CanoScan 5600F	★★★★☆
Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	★★★★☆
Epson Perfection V300 Photo	★★★★⯪
Epson Perfection V500 Photo	★★★★★
HP Scanjet G2710	★★⯪☆☆
HP Scanjet G3110	★★★☆☆

The HPs showed themselves up with an average performance.

EPSON
EPSON PERFECTION V500 PHOTO

The Epson V500 came with better software than build quality.

>> TEST FOUR

Design & features

What do our scanners offer beyond basic scanning?

The Canon CanoScan LiDE 200 was the smallest and lightest of the scanners on offer, and powered solely through its USB port with no power cable needed. It's thin and light enough for your laptop bag, and even has a stand to position it in a near-vertical orientation, though it's the only scanner on test that can't scan transparencies. Its stablemate, the CanoScan 5600F, offered the most buttons for one-touch access to regularly used features. You can scan to print, email, copy and create PDFs.

The Epson Perfection V500 Photo comes bundled with *ABBYY FineReader 5.0 Sprint Plus OCR* application and some impressive tools for correcting and enhancing scanned photos and film.

Unfortunately, the build quality of both the Epsons was a little below par. Not terrible, just a little less robust than the others. The Scanjet G2710 has a gorgeous clear Perspex trim, though the software for both of the HP scanners was awkward to use.

>> TEST RESULTS

Canon CanoScan 5600F	★★★★☆
Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	★★★★☆
Epson Perfection V300 Photo	★★★☆☆
Epson Perfection V500 Photo	★★★⯪☆
HP Scanjet G2710	★★⯪☆☆
HP Scanjet G3110	★★★☆☆

>> THE WINNER / Canon CanoScan LiDE 200

Canon's CanoScan LiDE 200 gives a little bit more than the rest. Canon's LiDE (LED Indirect Exposure) system places the sensor and the light source very close together, making it both space and energy efficient. The result? A scanner that's small and light enough to carry around with your laptop, and which draws both power and data through a single USB connection. You can even use the stand to mount it in a near-vertical position, if you really needed to. Transportability is not at the expense of image quality either. It offered excellent results in both our scanning tests, though it can't scan transparencies. If this feature is important to you, perhaps you should try the Epson Perfection V500 Photo instead.

>> FINAL RESULTS

Canon CanoScan 5600F	★★★★☆
Canon CanoScan LiDE 200	★★★★⯪
Epson Perfection V300 Photo	★★★⯪☆
Epson Perfection V500 Photo	★★★★☆
HP Scanjet G2710	★★⯪☆☆
HP Scanjet G3110	★★★☆☆

Mac FORMAT Winner!
Canon

WHICH SMARTPHONE?

Choose the best phone at the best price

Phones@TechRadar is packed with the UK's most comprehensive independent smartphone reviews. And when you've decided which one's best, you can find the latest deals from over 100,000 options at our online store.

techradar.com Deep into technology

Visit techradar.com/phones today

"The new Mac Pro is the most configurable Mac yet!"

>> THE ALL-NEW MAC PRO P117

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac 114
Choose the right Mac 116
What about an iPhone or an iPad? 118
Choosing an iPod 120

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice 122
Printers & All-in-ones 122
Displays 122
Speakers 122
Digital cameras 123
Digital video cameras 123
Routers/networking 123
Storage 123
Home office 124
Visual tools and layout 124
Games 124
Multimedia software 124

Buyers' Guide

- DESKTOPS
- LAPTOPS
- iPADS
- iPODS
- iPHONES

Graham Barlow
Editor

For the first time in months we've had no new Apple products to review in the issue, but this doesn't mean the Cupertino-based giant has been idle. Perish the thought! Just as we were going to press, updates to the Mac Pro and iMac were announced, and the full specs are over the page.

The new Mac Pro has up to 12 processing cores and (we're promised) up to 50% better performance than the previous generation. Based on Intel's Xeon processors, the new high-end desktop Macs feature all-new ATI graphics and the option of up to four 512GB solid-state drives. The iMac has also had a refresh, and now features Intel Core i-series processors across the range. The 21.5-inch models use Core i3s running at 3.06 or 3.2GHz, and the top-of-the-range versions with 27-inch screens offer a 3.2GHz Core i3 or a quad-core 2.8GHz Core i5 chip. Look out for the reviews next month!

>> BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!

The 21.5-inch iMac starts at £999. A top-of-the-range standard iMac costs £1,649.

»DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac Pro is highly configurable. Order online for over a billion possible configurations. You can opt for up to 12 processing cores, and up to four solid state drives!

Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (http://store.apple.com/uk); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors, listed at www.apple.com/uk/buy/distributors. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing, as listed at www.apple.com/uk/education/store. That includes schoolkids. The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having: for example, a dual-core 27-inch iMac lists for £1,315, compared to the regular price of £1,399. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

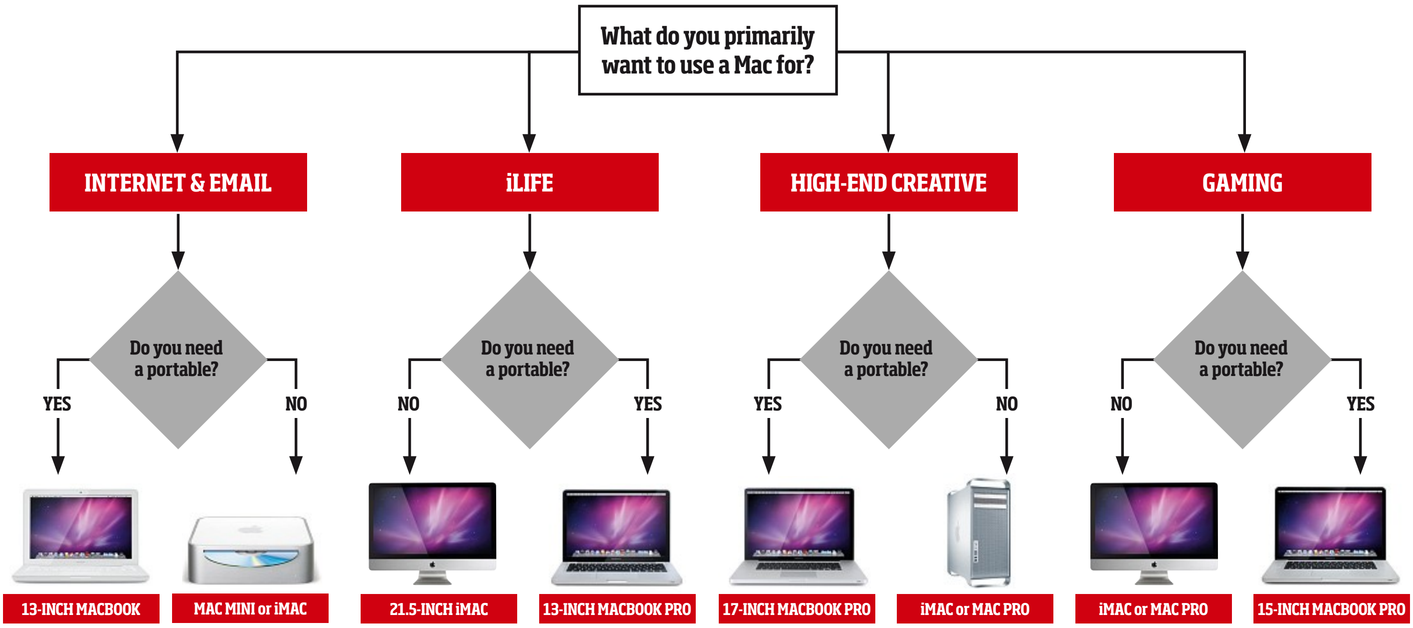
"The best time to shop for a refurbished, clearance or second-user Mac is just after Apple brings out new models"

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at www.apple.com/uk/financing.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

The top-of-the-range standard configuration of the Mac Pro uses two quad-core Intel Xeon processors.

CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?



just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

Bargain Basement

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year and extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook, MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

The MacBook is ideal for entry-level users, but the more demanding should go for a Pro.

> *"Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities"*

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at http://store.apple.com/uk – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card – but at £248 extra, you'd really have to want that graphics card. But hang on: you're not limited to the preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the specs to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive. Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The iMac's mid-2010 refresh took the entire range onto Intel Core-i processors. Core i3 or i5 CPUs are available as standard, and there's a Core i7 custom option.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options…

21.5-inch 3.06GHz
£999
- 3.06GHz Intel Core i3
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 500GB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 4670 discrete graphics with 256MB GDDR3 SDRAM • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

21.5-inch 3.2GHz
£1,249
- 3.06GHz Intel Core i3
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 5670 graphics, 512MB GDDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.2GHz
£1,399
- 3.2GHz Intel Core i3
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expndable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 5670 graphics, 512MB GDDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card; video-in port • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.8GHz (Quad Core) £1,649
- 2.8GHz Intel Core i5 Quad Core • 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels) • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 5750 graphics, 1GB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FW 800; 1xSD card; video-in port • Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

iMac

Updated July 2010

Mac mini

Updated June 2010

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?
The latest Mac mini offers an SD reader and HDMI, but it does come with one fewer USB 2.0 port than its predecessor.

2.4GHz 320GB
£649
- 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 2GB RAM (2x 1GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 320GB Serial ATA, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB of shared DDR3 SDRAM
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AirPort Extreme (802.11n)
- 1x FireWire 800 port
- 4x USB 2.0 • SD card slot
- Snow Leopard, iLife '09
- HDMI to DVI adaptor

Mac Pro

Updated August 2010

Quad-Core
£1,999
- 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon
- 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB)
- ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory
- Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port
- 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s
- 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots
- 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports
- Keyboard with numerical keypad & Mighty Mouse

8-Core
£2,799
- Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon
- 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB)
- ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory
- Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port
- 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s
- 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots
- 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports
- Keyboard with numerical keypad & Mighty Mouse

MacBook Air

13-inch 1.86GHz
£1,174
- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 1.86GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor
- 2GB DDR3 SDRAM
- 120GB Serial ATA, 4,200rpm
- Built-in 802.11n Wi-Fi and Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR
- NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard
- 1x USB 2.0 port
- Mini DisplayPort
- MagSafe power adaptor

13-inch 2.13GHz
£1,378
- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.13GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor
- 2GB DDR3 SDRAM
- 128GB solid-state drive
- Built-in 802.11n Wi-Fi and Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR
- NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard
- 1x USB 2.0 port
- Mini DisplayPort
- MagSafe power adaptor

MacBook

13-inch white 2.4GHz
£849
- 13.3-inch glossy widescreen, 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- 2GB RAM (2x DDR3SDRAM)
- 250GB Serial ATA,5,400rpm
- 8x SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM
- AirPort Extreme
- Built-in iSight video camera
- Bluetooth 2.0

Updated May 2010

MacBook Pro

13-inch 2.4GHz
£999
- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 250GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB DDR3 SDRAM
- Precision aluminium unibody
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

13-inch 2.66GHz
£1,249
- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.66GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 320GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB DDR3 SDRAM
- Precision aluminium unibody
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.4GHz
£1,499
- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
- 2.4GHz Intel Core i5, 3MB shared L3 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 320GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Integrated Intel HD graphics + NVIDIA GeForce GT 330M with 256MB VRAM
- Precision aluminium unibody
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.53GHz
£1,649
- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
- 2.53GHz Intel Core i5, 3MB shared L3 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 500GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Integrated Intel HD graphics + NVIDIA GeForce GT 330M with 256MB VRAM
- Precision aluminium unibody
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.66GHz
£1,799
- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
- 2.66GHz Intel Core i7, 4MB shared L3 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 500GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Integrated Intel HD graphics + NVIDIA GeForce GT 330M with 512MB VRAM
- Precision aluminium unibody
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

17-inch 2.53GHz
£1,899
- 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels
- 2.53GHz Intel Core i5 3MB shared L3 cache
- 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 500GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA
- SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Integrated Intel HD graphics + NVIDIA GeForce GT 330M with 512MB VRAM
- Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife
- 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated April 2010

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The iPad's processor is, according to Apple, a '1GHz A4 custom-designed, high-performance, low-power system-on-a-chip'. Its LED-backlit IPS display gives it an incredible 178-degree viewing angle.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page). If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a 3G data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps like *Skype*. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. Here it would fulfil most functions of a laptop, but don't fall into the trap of thinking of the iPad as a replacement for a home computer – it's not. It's fundamentally designed to be an accessory. You're meant to keep your data on your Mac and sync your iPad with it, not the other way around.

> *"The iPad sits between an iPhone and a Mac. If you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is ideal"*

It does have some big advantages over a Mac laptop, though. For a start, because it uses solid state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in two versions, the 3GS and iPhone 4. The latest model, the iPhone 4, features a stunning new 960x640 high resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The screen itself is now IPS (in plane switching) for great viewing angles. However you hold it, the colours won't shift. There's also a front-facing camera for video chat and HD video recording using the rear camera.

The iPad comes in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, and is available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G versions. The 3G version costs £100 more initially and comes with data plans from either O2, Orange or Vodafone. Prices start at £429 for the 16GB Wi-Fi version, and go up to £699 for the top-of-the-range 64GB Wi-Fi + 3G iPad.

The iPad can be used in landscape or portrait mode, with the screen rotating automatically.

The iPhone 4 offers a new form factor and some exciting new features, such as a front-facing camera for video chat.

iPad

Launched
May
2010

iPad 16GB

£429 (Wi-Fi)
£529 (Wi-Fi + 3G)

• 9.7-inch (diagonal) LED-backlit glossy widescreen •1024x768 pixels • 1GHz Apple A4 processor • Up to 10 hours surfing on Wi-Fi, watching video or listening to music • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker • Microphone • 242.8x189.7x13.4mm • 68g (Wi-Fi model) •73g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later, USB 2.0 port

iPad 32GB

£499 (Wi-Fi)
£599 (Wi-Fi + 3G)

• 9.7-inch (diagonal) LED-backlit glossy widescreen •1024x768 pixels • 1GHz Apple A4 processor • Up to 10 hours surfing on Wi-Fi, watching video or listening to music • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker • Microphone • 242.8x189.7x13.4mm • 68g (Wi-Fi model) •73g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later, USB 2.0 port

iPad 64GB

£599 (Wi-Fi)
£699 (Wi-Fi + 3G)

• 9.7-inch (diagonal) LED-backlit glossy widescreen •1024x768 pixels • 1GHz Apple A4 processor • Up to 10 hours surfing on Wi-Fi, watching video or listening to music • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker • Microphone • 242.8x189.7x13.4mm • 68g (Wi-Fi model) •73g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later, USB 2.0 port

iPhone

Updated
June
2010

iPhone 3GS 8GB

£419 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black • 3.5-inch widescreen • 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime) • 115.5x62.1x12.3mm • 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPhone 4 16GB

£499 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 32GB

£599 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

» APPS EVERYWHERE

The iPad, iPhone and the iPod touch featured over the page can all install and run apps from Apple's App Store. Many of these apps (such as the Facebook app, or *Twitteriffic*) are free, but even the paid-for apps are inexpensive compared to the prices of software for the Mac. However, there's one obvious problem: the iPad has a 9.7-inch screen, while the iPhone has a 3.5-inch screen. Obviously, apps designed to run on the iPhone are going to look tiny on the iPad's larger display.

To make them fit, Apple has introduced something called 'pixel doubling'. Every pixel in the app is doubled, so the app becomes twice the size it was before, thus filling the screen (well, pretty much). You also have the option of running the app at its native resolution on the iPad if you prefer, although this can look strange as the app then sits in a sea of blackness. The pixel-doubling approach can make apps look a little bit fuzzy, especially games, but it appears to be a good enough solution for most apps.

Apple is, of course, encouraging developers to design apps specifically for the iPad's larger screen, so if you're an iPad owner, look out for iPad-only versions of your favourite apps from the App Store. Not only do they look better than their iPhone originals, but the larger screen size means developers can fit extra controls and features into the interface. That means more fun to be had in games, for example.

Some apps are only be available for the iPad. Apple is starting the ball rolling here by releasing its *iWork* suite (consisting of *Pages*, *Numbers* and *Keynote*) for the iPad only. Conversely, apps that utilise the camera on the iPhone obviously won't work on the iPad. Look out for apps with a '+' symbol next to their price on the App store. This means the apps will work perfectly on both iPad and iPhone.

iPad games often have extra control options built in.

Choosing an iPod

There's an iPod for everyone

There's an iPod for every occasion. The shuffle is the perfect iPod to take to the gym with you, thanks to its handy lightweight clip-on case. There's no screen, but VoiceOver technology means you can hear the name of each track. The iPod nano is also lightweight enough for exercise, and features a colour screen, a video camera (but no still shots) and FM radio together with a larger capacity. If you really want to carry all your music around with you then you should opt for the chunkier iPod classic, which has a huge 160GB capacity. It can play videos, but it doesn't come with a video camera.

Finally there's the iPod touch. It's essentially an iPhone, but without the phone part. You can use it to connect to a Wi-Fi network for web browsing, email and more. And of course it runs apps form the App Store, so it's great for games. ●

iPod shuffle

Updated September 2009

iPod shuffle 2GB

£46

- Up to 500 songs
- No ability to display photos or videos
- Available in a range of colours
- No screen
- VoiceOver technology enables iPod to talk to you
- Battery lasts up to 10 hours (audio)
- 45.2x17.5x7.8mm
- 10.7g

iPod shuffle 4GB

£60

- Up to 1,000 songs
- No ability to display photos or videos
- Available in a range of colours
- No screen
- VoiceOver technology enables iPod to talk to you
- Battery lasts up to 10 hours (audio)
- 45.2x17.5x7.8mm
- 10.7g

iPod nano

Updated September 2009

iPod nano 8GB

£118

- Up to 2,000 songs
- Up to 7,000 photos
- Up to 8 hours of video
- Available in silver, black, purple, blue, green, yellow, orange, pink and PRODUCT (RED) • 2.2-inch diagonal screen • 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 24 hours (audio) or 4 hours (video)
- Includes video camera & FM radio
- 90.7x38.7x6.2mm
- 36.8g

iPod nano 16GB

£138

- Up to 4,000 songs
- Up to 14,000 photos
- Up to 16 hours of video
- Available in silver, black, purple, blue, green, yellow, orange, pink and PRODUCT (RED) • 2.2-inch diagonal screen • 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 24 hours (audio) or 4 hours (video)
- Includes video camera & FM radio
- 90.7x38.7x6.2mm
- 36.8g

iPod classic

Now Playing
If I Had Eyes
Jack Johnson
Sleep Through the Static
6 of 14
2:20
MENU
iPod
Music
Videos
Photos
Podcasts
Extras
Settings
Shuffle Songs
Now Playing
MENU

Updated September 2009

iPod classic 160GB

£193

- Up to 40,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 200 hours of video
- Available in black and silver
- 2.5-inch screen
- 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio)
- Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video)
- 103.5x61.8x10.5mm
- 140g

iPod touch

Updated September 2009

iPod touch 8GB

£152

- Up to 1,750 songs
- Up to 10,000 photos
- Up to 10 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- Wi-Fi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

iPod touch 32GB

£234

- Up to 7,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 40 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- Wi-Fi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

iPod touch 64GB

£306

- Up to 14,000 songs
- Up to 50,000 photos
- Up to 80 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- Wi-Fi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

MacFormat presents
iPad
The Essential Handbook

The world's most awesome guide to the world's most awesome gadget!

NOW ON SALE!
from WHSmiths, Tesco, Easons and Borders

Got your hands on an iPad?

Whether you've just bought an iPad or need the perfect gift for the iPad owner in your life, you need to get *iPad: The Essential Handbook*.

It's the definitive guide to the 70 best apps and games, the dozen best accessories and the 50 essential tips for getting the most from Apple's amazing new device. From the same experts who bring you *MacFormat* every month, it's packed with easy-to-understand, authoritative advice!

Available to buy online at
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macformatpresents

SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE 35%

PLUS! Receive this stylish Lowepro Messenger Bag

To subscribe to *MacFormat* for just £12.72 every 3 months by Direct Debit and get yourself a Lowepro Messenger Bag as your welcome gift, call 0844 848 2852 quoting reference macp13 or subscribe online at:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macp13

Please use the full web address shown to enjoy this special offer.

Contact centre opening times are: 8.00am to 21.30pm weekdays, 8:00am to 16:00pm on Saturdays

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS

Flick to page 105 for some fantastic subscription savings!

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Apple Wireless Keyboard

★★★★★

Price: £56 **Reviewed:** Issue 189
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/53760
Key specs: 27x11.5x1.43cm; Bluetooth only; 3x AA batteries; requires Mac OS X 10.4.10

⊕ Stunning; wireless; easy to type on; compact
⊖ Needs Mac OS X 10.4.10 to work

"The Wireless Keyboard is superb in every way. It's another design classic from the Apple creative team."

Wacom Bamboo Fun Small ★★★★★

Price: £89 **Reviewed:** Issue 214
Full review: www.techradar.com/637575
Key specs: 1,024 pressure levels; Gestures
⊕ Gesture support, good software bundle
⊖ Expensive

Macally mGlide ★★★★☆

Price: £28 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Full review: www.techradar.com/619206
Key specs: Wireless operation; small form factor
⊕ Perfect match for your Apple keyboard
⊖ It's a little small

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MP640

★★★★★

Price: £187 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/644919
Key specs: Printer (9,600x2,400dpi, 5-ink printing); supports all major memory card formats; on-body printing

⊕ Phenomenal feature package; great print quality
⊖ Weak instructions might confuse newbies

"The mix of stellar print quality and an excellent feature package make the Canon MP640 a great buy."

HP Officejet Pro 8500 ★★★★☆

Price: £235 **Reviewed:** Issue 210
Full review: www.techradar.com/603509
Key specs: Printer/scanner/email; 4,800dpi
⊕ Packed with features; great text printing
⊖ Average photo printing; expensive

Samsung ML-2855ND ★★★★★

Price: £218 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Key specs: Mono laser printer
⊕ Incredible value to run and great print quality
⊕ Elegant, well-realised text and decent images
⊕ Helpful screen to guide you through problems

DISPLAYS

Apple Cinema Display

★★★½☆

Price: £649 **Reviewed:** Issue 205
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/500220
Key specs: 24-inch LED screen, 1,920x 1,200, 16.7 million colours, three self-powered USB ports, iSight camera

⊕ Beautiful colour reproduction; impressive sound; oozes quality
⊖ Display stand needs revamping; only for Macs with Mini DisplayPort

"An incredible piece of kit for Macs with a Mini DisplayPort. Screen quality is first rate, with great consistency."

Samsung 2233SW ★★★★½

Price: £169 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/628604
Key specs: Low-cost SyncMaster monitor
⊕ Excellent value for money
⊖ No speakers

Hanns G Hi221DP ★★★★☆

Price: £129 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/500421
Key specs: 22-inch widescreen, 1,680x1,050 res
⊕ A solid performer; good looking
⊖ Terrible built-in audio

SPEAKERS/HEADPHONES

Scosche IDR655m

★★★★½

Price: £60 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Web: www.scosche.com
Full review: MF issue 223 group test
Key specs: Frequency response 15Hz-20KHz; weight 11g; cable length 139cm; six pairs of tips and a carry pouch

⊕ Excellent audio quality; inline controls, with volume adjustment
⊖ Felt like they should fit a little deeper in the ear

"Excellently-placed mic and controls, a beautifully lively sound and a comprehensive feature set."

Audio Chi W Series ★★★★★

Price: £70 **Reviewed:** Issue 222
Full review: www.techradar.com/690331
Key specs: 3.5mm jack; adjustable headset
⊕ Rich, deep and detailed sound; comfortable
⊖ Some might prefer earbuds

Creative ZiiSound D5 ★★★★½

Price: £280 **Reviewed:** Issue 224
Full review: www.techradar.com/702310
Key specs: Bluetooth speaker set for Mac and iPod
⊕ Impressive sound; solid Bluetooth connection
⊖ Not great at shaping the sound

>> DIGITAL CAMERAS

Canon EOS 500D

★★★★☆

Price: £570 (body) **Reviewed:** Issue 209
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/596771
Key specs: 15.1MP; 4,752x3,168 res; HD recording; card formats: SD, SDHC; file formats: JPEG, RAW

⊕ Increased ISO sensor; HD DV recording; 3-inch LCD
⊖ High price; no external mic socket for video

"If you're happy to pay for the privilege of high-quality movies, this EOS is a great buy."

Leica V-LUX 20 ★★★★☆

Price: £495 **Reviewed:** Issue 224
Full review: www.techradar.com/702331
Key specs: 12.1MP; Leica DC-VARIO-ELMAR lens
⊕ Powerful 12x zoom option; GPS tagging
⊖ Expensive for a compact

Samsung ST1000 ★★★★½

Price: £235 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Full review: www.techradar.com/644939
Key specs: OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Good pics and movies; great GPS
⊖ Too expensive

>> DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Samsung VP-HMX 20C

★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Web: www.samsung.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP and still image at up to 4MP; HD lens delivering 10x optical and 10x digital zoom

⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD resolution
⊖ Really need to shop around to find affordable price

"This lightweight HD camera captures high-quality video and still images. Its 80GB internal memory is a plus point."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £1,000 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Panasonic SDR-S26 ★★★☆☆

Price: £164 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/561668
Key specs: Sensor: 1/8 inch CCD; Compression: MPEG-2
⊕ Small enough to fit in coat pocket
⊖ Files need converting to play on Mac

>> ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7270

★★★★★

Price: £160 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/621127
Key specs: 1x USB 2.0, 4x Ethernet, 1x WAN; 802.11n; modem supports ADSL and ADSL2; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including impressive array of telephony functions
⊖ No simultaneous dual band

"The router's advanced traffic-shaping feature really impressed. An extremely high quality piece of kit."

Iomega Home Media ★★★★☆

Price: £97 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/577291
Key specs: 500GB; 1x Gigabit Ethernet; 1x USB 2.0
⊕ Easy to set up and use; elegant interface
⊖ Can't set up playlists

Billion BiPAC P104 ★★★★☆

Price: £77 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/560834
Key specs: Transfer rate up to 200Mbps
⊕ Great alternative to Wi-Fi
⊖ Bulky, though this is inevitable

>> STORAGE

My Book Studio II 4TB

★★★★½

Price: £410 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Web: www.wdc.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/618319
Key specs: 4TB; USB 2.0, FireWire 400/800 and eSATA connectivity; can be reconfigured to different RAID settings

⊕ Four terabytes; triple interface
⊖ Not exactly cheap; chassis is a little flimsy

"Impressive performance and connection for those who need extra space. Pleasantly styled and easy on the eye."

Buffalo Dualie 500GB ★★★★½

Price: £199 **Reviewed:** Issue 220
Full review: www.techradar.com/678951
Key specs: USB 2.0 and FireWire connectivity
⊕ Attractive, robust, space-saving design
⊖ Expensive; drive slows when iPhone docked

Apple Time Capsule 2TB ★★★★☆

Price: £388 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/629850
Key specs: 1x USB 2.0, 3x Ethernet, 1x WAN
⊕ Simultaneous dual band; high capacity
⊖ No built-in modem

VISIT US ONLINE

MacFormat.co.uk is your one-stop shop for all things Apple. You'll find the latest Mac kit and software reviews together with news, analysis and a vibrant forum where you can meet like-minded *MacFormat* readers.

We're on Twitter too!
Subscribe to our Twitter feed to keep up to date with what's going on at *MacFormat* and in the world of Apple. You'll find us at **www.twitter.com/MacFormat**

Orange
09:51
MacFormat - This Week [Enhanc...
This Week for May 19, 2010
Chapter 1 of 26
All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT
This Week

DON'T MISS OUR FREE PODCAST!

MacFormat This Week brings you 30 minutes of all the latest news, reviews and tips from the world of Apple every two weeks. Don't miss this resource for all things Mac related!

MacFormat - This Week [Enhanced]
Podcast Description

SIMPLY VISIT THE iTUNES STORE AND ENTER MACFORMAT IN THE SEARCH BOX TO SUBSCRIBE!

HOME OFFICE

Apple iWork '09

★★★★☆

Price: £69 **Reviewed:** Issue 205
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/500293
System reqs: G4 (500MHz or faster) processor, Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later, 512MB RAM (1GB recommended)

⊕ Keynote is a market leader, and the rest of the apps are catching up
⊖ Both Numbers and Pages still lack some basic features

"The '09 update sees some good features added and some general improvements. Worth it for Keynote alone."

APP4MAC Twin 1.01 ★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 211
Full review: www.techradar.com/611922
System reqs: Power PC G4, G5/Intel Mac
⊕ Back up to multiple destinations; easy to use
⊖ None

FileMaker Pro 11 ★★★★★

Price: £219 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Full review: www.techradar.com/683719
System reqs: OS X 10.5.7 or later
⊕ Easy to use; built-in charts; Quick Find
⊖ No image import from Bento

VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Adobe InDesign CS5

★★★★★

Price: £699 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Web: www.adobe.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/694660
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5.7 or higher; Multi-Core Intel processor; 2.6GB hard drive space; 1GB RAM

⊕ Column spanning in text frames; the DTP app of choice for professionals
⊖ Expensive and not for beginners

"Significant new layout and interactive features make this version a compelling upgrade."

BeLight Swift Publisher ★★★★★

Price: £29 **Reviewed:** Issue 222
Full review: MF Issue 222 group test
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.3.9 or later
⊕ Simple, intuitive and effective layout tools
⊖ Takes a little time to learn how to use it

Apple Aperture 3 ★★★★½

Price: £169 (£79 upgrade) **Reviewed:** Issue 220
Full review: www.techradar.com/678985
System reqs: 10.5.8 or later, Intel Mac, 1GB RAM
⊕ Strong export options and raw handling
⊖ No help migrating from Lightroom

SYSTEM UTILITIES

Bjango iStat Menus 3

★★★★★

Price: £11 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Web: www.bjango.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/694688
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later. The last version to offer compatibility with OS X 10.4: Tiger was iStat Menus 1.3

⊕ Updated interface; simpler intstallation; great new features
⊖ It's no longer free, though it's certainly worth paying for

"A solid upgrade to what was already a first-rate add-on for any Mac. A great application that continues to improve."

Remo Recover Pro Edition ★★★★½

Price: £135 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Full review: www.techradar.com/683721
System reqs: OS X 10.4.11 or later, 512MB RAM
⊕ Straightforward interface; media recovery
⊖ Comparatively expensive

Panic Transmit 4 ★★★★★

Price: £24 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Full review: www.techradar.com/694626
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later
⊕ Fast transfer speeds; improved options
⊖ No significant problems at all

MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iPhoto '09

★★★★★

Price: £71 (iLife '09) **Reviewed:** Issue 206
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/527969
System reqs: PowerPC G4 or G5, or any Intel Mac; 512MB RAM (1GB recommended); Mac OS X 10.5.6 or later; 4GB HDD space

⊕ Practical tools, new options to export slideshow, Places a useful addition
⊖ Faces could be better, few cameras have GPS

"The new features are great, but there's some room for improvement in the Faces facial-recognition facility."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★

Price: £408 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
⊕ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 6 ★★★★☆

Price: £40 **Reviewed:** Issue 211
Full review: www.techradar.com/611940
System reqs: G4+; 256MB RAM; OS X 10.4
⊕ Excellent features and tutorials
⊖ No texture mapping or lighting

Mac FORMAT

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Christopher Phin**
christopher.phin@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com
NEW MEDIA EDITOR **Simon Holland**
simon.holland@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Alex Cox (AC), Andy Dyer (AD), Barnaby Page, Ben Harvell, Bill Gallop, Chris Brennan, Clem Chambers, Craig Grannell (CG), Dave Stevenson, Davina Rungasamy, Gary Marshall, Jonny Evans, Laurence Cable, Luis Villazon, MacFixit, Matthew Bolton (MB), Rod Lawton, Stephen Withrington (SW), Steve Paris, Susie Ochs, Tom Dennis (TD)

ART CONTRIBUTORS
Apple, Bill McConkey, The Boy FitzHammond, Future Photo Studio (Andy Short, Dave Caudrey, Gavin Roberts), Getty Images, iStockPhoto.com, MagicTorch, Stacey Black

MANAGEMENT
GROUP SENIOR EDITOR **Nick Merritt**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **Rob Elms**
rob.elms@futurenet.com
ADVERTISING SALES MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Gary Clarke**
gary.clarke@futurenet.com

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

ABC **ABC 27,242**
Jan-Dec 2009
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER
Daniel Bruce daniel.bruce@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Stuart Brown stuart.brown@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS MANAGER
Joanne Coppin joanne.coppin@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Rose Griffiths rose.griffiths@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Richard Mason richard.mason@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Stuart Anderton**
stuart.anderton@futurenet.com
CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER **Simon Wear**
UK CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Robert Price**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Stevie Spring**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE…
Wednesday 15 September 2010

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future.
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

Future
MEDIA WITH PASSION

Future produces carefully targeted special-interest magazines, websites and events for people who share a passion. We publish more than 170 magazines and websites and 100 international editions of our titles are published across the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive: Stevie Spring
Non-executive Chairman: Roger Parry
Group Finance Director: John Bowman
Tel +44 (0)20 7042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442244 (Bath)

© Future Publishing Limited 2010. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC
Mixed Sources
Product group from well-managed forests and other controlled sources
Cert no. TT-COC-1815
www.fsc.org
© 1996 Forest Stewardship Council

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE

99 Snow Leopard tips

We show you how to get more from Mac OS X

Can you *really* live without a mouse?

We test out the new Magic Trackpad

Mac FORMAT
ON SALE
Wednesday
15 September
2010

DISCOVER HOW TO…

- Get to grips with Safari Extensions
- Clean out redundant files
- Master green screen effects in iMovie

ALL THIS AND MORE!

To advertise call Richard Jewels on 020 7042 4265
or email: richard.jewels@futurenet.com

Spares & Repairs

MacBook • MacBook Pro • PowerBook • iBook • iMac

- Repair service with nationwide collection
- Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled
- New & used spare parts for trade or DIY
- Web store with next day delivery

Superdrives • Logic Boards • LCDs
Hard Disks • UK Keyboards • Tools
Chargers • Batteries • DC boards
Case Screws • Cases • Key Caps
Internal Cables • Fans • Memory
Modems • Drive cables • Inverters

PARTS NOW IN STOCK

main dealer for ...
newertech

online parts store

££ for dead macs

recycling macs

repair service

the bookyard.com
0151 291 6240
info@thebookyard.com

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs

To advertise call Richard Jewels on :
020 7042 4265
or email:
richard.jewels@futurenet.com

BROKEN IPHONE?

We are iPhone Repairs & Spares LTD

Dedicated specialists for the Apple iPhone

All iPhone models repaired
12 months warranty on all repairs
Fast turn around
Parts available for DIY repairs
Drop in service available
Visit our website for iPhone accessories
including protective cases, solar chargers
external batteries, in-car accessories and much more
Now repairing Apple iPad's

5 Minute Screen Repairs!
Bring your iPhone 3G / 3GS to us and we will repair within 5 minutes

Broken screens
Audio faults
Signal issues
Power problems
Unlocking
Batteries replaced
Liquid damage
Insurance appraisals

iPhone 24ct Gold plating Now available!

We are based in Admirals Offices, The Historic Dockyard, Chatham, Kent, ME4 4TZ

Tel: 0871 789 0379
Web: www.iphonerepairsltd.co.uk
Email: service@iphonerepairsltd.co.uk

5% discount on all iPhone spare parts ordered from our website www.pda-spares.co.uk. Coupon code: macf5

Avoid the inevitable
Full protection from coffee, tea and pizza!

EditorsKeys™
EDITING KEYBOARDS & RECORDING EQUIPMENT

The Editiors Keys protection covers not only offer superior protection against dust, dirt and grime. They're also perfectly clear, so you its the best protection, you'll never notice.

✓ Coffee Spills

✓ Pizzas and Grease

From just £14.99
www.editorskeys.com
(just go to keyboard skin covers)

MIDLANDS

SL Electrotech

Unit 6 Loomer Road, Chesterton,
Newcastle-under-Lyme, Staffs, ST5 7QQ
Tel: 01782 563999 **Fax:** 01782 564127
URL: http://www.slelectrotech.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Service Provider & Reseller
- Fast Turnaround • On-Site & Workshop repair services
- Helpdesk & Remote Support • Showroom
- Konica- Minolta Business Solutions • SONOS Music Systems

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsltd.co.uk
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

- Authorised Apple Reseller & Service Centre
- Apple Warranty Repair & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Installations, Networks, Email Solutions • Educational Specialists • Expert Support & Technical Assistance
- Mac Training • Buy Online, Email us or give us a call.

Jennings COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

Premium Reseller

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support

In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS

🟦	Scotland
🟦	The North
🟪	Midlands
🟨	Wales
🟪	The East
🟥	London
🟩	South West
🟦	Eire

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

Join us online

Visit www.macformat.co.uk to read the latest blogs and Apple news or follow our tweets at twitter.com/MacFormat

---

vis

Mac Repairs & Parts

01189 88 66 33
visparts.com

SONOS

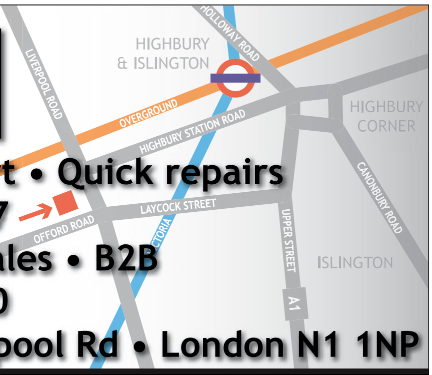
All the music you want.
All over your house.

The Sonos Multi-Room Music System lets you play any song, in any room and control it all wirelessly from the palm of your hand.

For more information or to order
01782 563999

sales@slelectrotech.co.uk
www.slelectrotech.co.uk

MR



On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

TRADING4U

Get cash for your old Mac!

Payment within 5 days!
We pay up to **£1,500** for a used Macbook or Mac desktop!
FREE Valuation @ www.trading4u.com/mac

1000 CDs with Booklet+Inlay c.£600
High Quality CDR copies from 51p
5000 Litho printed CDs c.£750
CD/CD-ROM Mastering £70ph
DVDs and Enhanced CDs

Over 23 years experience
Graphic design, colour print
Large and small run specialists
Excellent quality and presentation

Excellent!

RPM
Repeat Performance Multimedia

6 Grand Union Centre
West Row
London W10 5AS

Tel. 020 8960 7222
www.repeat-performance.co.uk

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bath MacUser Network
Bath
lee@yellowmoonartanddesign.com

[3] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[4] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[5] Blackburn MUG
Blackburn
info@bmug.co.uk
www.bmug.co.uk

[6] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmuguk.org
www.bfmuguk.org

[7] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[8] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[9] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[10] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[11] Durham University MUG
Durham
durmac@durham.ac.uk
www.dur.ac.uk/durmac

[12] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[13] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[14] FAMUS (Fife)
Kirkcaldy
davidwlaw@btinternet.com
www.fifedirect.org.uk/famus

[15] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[16] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[17] Isle of Wight MUG
Isle of Wight
admin@iowaug.org.uk
www.iowaug.org.uk

[18] Kent & East Sussex MUG
Kent
www.kesmug.org

[19] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[20] MACUS (Manchester)
Manchester
davjaeger@macunlimited.net

[21] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[22] Northern Ireland MUG
Belfast
matt@nimug.org

[23] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[24] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

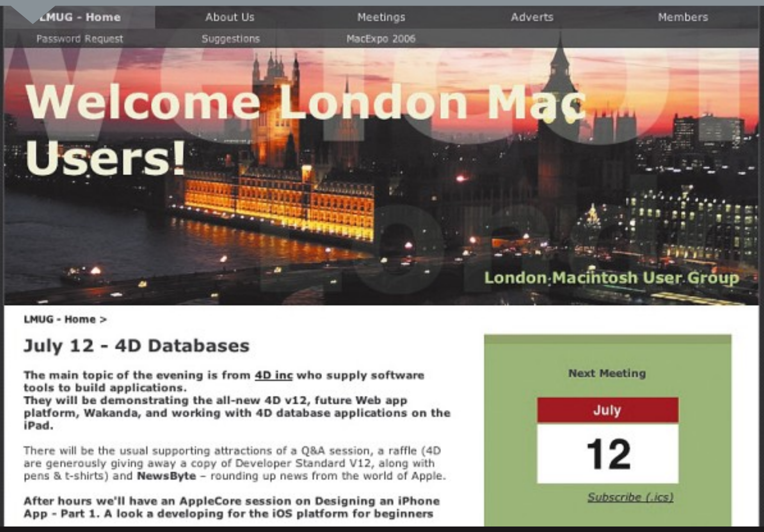
[25] Oban MUG
Oban
obanmug@mac.com

[26] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[27] Potteries MUG
potmug@mac.com
www.potmug.com

[28] Severn MUG
South West
admin@s-mug.com
http://s-mug.com

MUG OF THE MONTH / London MUG



July 12 - 4D Databases

The main topic of the evening is from 4D inc who supply software tools to build applications.
They will be demonstrating the all-new 4D v12, future Web app platform, Wakanda, and working with 4D database applications on the iPad.

There will be the usual supporting attractions of a Q&A session, a raffle (4D are generously giving away a copy of Developer Standard V12, along with pens & t-shirts) and **NewsByte** – rounding up news from the world of Apple.

After hours we'll have an AppleCore session on Designing an iPhone App - Part 1. A look a developing for the iOS platform for beginners

The London Mac User Group is one of the largest and most active MUGs in the country, with regular monthly meetings, summer and Christmas parties, plus its own newsletter, called SoundByte. There's also an open mailing list (open to members and non-members). You're welcome to go to any LMUG meeting for a £3 fee, which is refunded when you join. A full membership is only £15 a year and you can join at any of the meetings held at the Hobgoblin Pub in Balcombe Street. See **www.lmug.org.uk** for details.

[29] Southampton Uni
Southampton
trf.106@soton.ac.uk

[30] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[31] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[32] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[33] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[34] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[35] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[36] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[37] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[38] Tunbridge Wells MUG
Tunbridge Wells, Kent
christo.skelton@gmail.com
http://twmug.org.uk/

[39] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[40] West of England Final Cut Pro User Group
Bath/Bristol
richard@wefcpug.org.uk

[41] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

On the disc

>FULL SOFTWARE >EXCLUSIVE DEMOS >ESSENTIAL SHAREWARE >READER OFFERS

>>DOWNLOAD MANAGER

Leech 1.1.4

Take control of your downloads

The default download manager that comes integrated with your browser of choice, whether its *Firefox*, *Safari* or *Chrome*, is often left wanting. There's little in the way of advanced options for resuming and queuing downloads. Not so with *Leech*. You can have complete control of file transfers using the full browser integration. It's possible to queue, pause and resume downloads, download from password-protected servers and store your passwords in your keychain.

Upgrade to Leech 2
You'll be able to take advantage of the $5 upgrade price found on the Many Tricks website at http://manytricks.com/leech.

>>FINANCE MANAGER

MyMoney 1

Get your money matters in order

That little thing called money getting you down? Bank accounts coming out of your ears? Worry not – there's help at hand. Take control of your finances by consolidating your accounts into one piece of software. With *MyMoney* you can load your online bank statements so that organising your financial data becomes more efficient, your net worth grows and taxes are simplified. You can transfer your financial reports into PDF, OpenDocument or *Microsoft Excel* formats. Be sure to check out the Portfolio Manager module, which is an investments management tool that allows you to track and assess your holdings in stocks, bonds and other financial instruments.

>>DISC IMAGE CREATOR

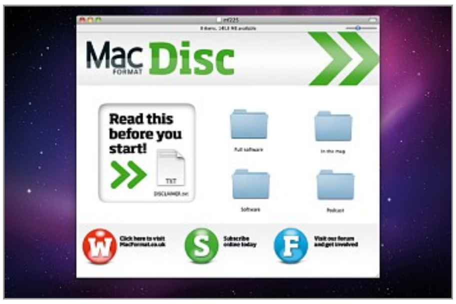
DropDMG 2.8.6

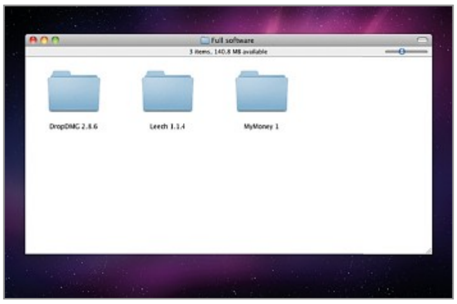
Create disk images with ease

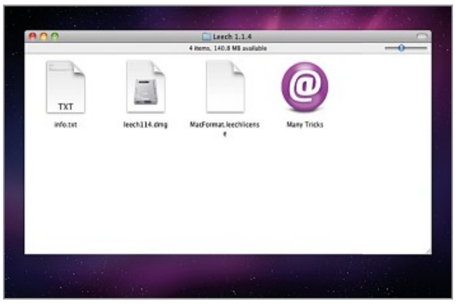
If you're new to disk images, they're compressed files that can contain entire folders or disks and are used for transport across the internet or simply for backup. They are Apple's preferred format for distributing Mac software. Disk images are also the only archive format whose contents you can directly access in the *Finder*. With this full product you can create Mac OS X disk images, as well as cross-platform archives. Simply drag and drop a folder or file and you have your DMG.

Upgrade to DropDMG 3.0.1
Head along to http://c-command.com/store and enter your version 2 serial number for a 50% discount.

>>HOW TO / Install the programs on your disc


Mac FORMAT Disc
Read this before you start!
TXT
DISCLAIMER.txt
Full software
In the mag
Software
Podcast
Click here to visit MacFormat.co.uk
Subscribe online today
Visit our forum and get involved





01 Loading the disc

Once you've inserted the disc in your Mac's optical drive and clicked on the disc icon to display its contents, you'll be greeted with this folder. Please make sure you read the disclaimer text file before you progress.

02 The software

Navigate through the folders as you would those on your hard disk. Using the *Finder*, click on the names that correlate with the magazine sections and you'll be greeted with folders for each of the applications.

03 Getting the apps

Each software folder will house at least three icons. The first is an info text file where you can read more about the product. Then comes a webloc site link and, finally, the app itself. Drag it to your desktop to open. ●

ON THE DISC

MacFORMAT Disc

Three full programs plus widgets, tutorials, reviews and freeware

»HAVING PROBLEMS?

For further help email **support@futurenet.co.uk** or call our support team on **01225 822743**. If you have comments please email to Simon Holland, New Media Editor, at **simon.holland@futurenet.com**

FULL SOFTWARE

Leech 1.1.4
MyMoney 1
DropDMG 2.8.6

SOFTWARE

Recommended

Leech 2.0.4
MyMoney 2.0.57
DropDMG 3.0.1

Top Freeware

Anki 1.0
MPlayerX 1.0.0
PEnGUIn Encoder M4V 0.99b1
Deeper 1.1.5
The Unarchiver 2.5
JetPhoto Studio 4.8.2
BetterTouchTool 0.586
iReadFast 2.0
Audio Tuner 0.4
TrueCrypt 7.0

Widgets

EURO 2012 0.1
Status Face 1.0
Timetable 1.0.1
PettyCash 1.0.1

PODCAST

14th July 2010
30th June 2010

MacFORMAT

ISSUE 225 / September 2010

MISSING YOUR DISC?

If your disc is missing, email **support@futurenet.com** or phone 01225 822743

IN THE MAG

Main feature

Tux Paint
AlphaBaby
Little Fingers

Tutorials

Bodega
Air Video
Web Snapper
Candybar 3
Folder Icon X
IconBuilder
Wallsaver
ThemePark
Audacity
DockDoctor
TinkerTool

Shareware

PopChar 5.0
WriteIt! 4.5
Bean
myAppLauncher 1.4
Pastebot Sync 1.2

Reviews

iFunia 2.5
Open Planet Smoovie
Clean My Mac 1.9
Mail Steward 9

Games

Awesome Soccer World 2010

»FINDING A SERIAL CODE

With the new interface comes a slight adjustment in your route to full product activation. The majority of this software will still require you to register online for activation. But now, you'll need to double-click the webloc '@' icon.

Future Technology coverdisc

This disc has been thoroughly scanned and tested at all stages of production, but - as with any new software - we still recommend that you run a virus checker before use. We also recommend that you have an up-to-date backup of your hard disk(s) before using this disc.

Future Publishing cannot accept responsibility for any disruption, damage and/or loss of data to your data or computer system that may occur while using this disc, or the programs and data on it. We advise that you consult your network administrator before installing software on a networked Mac.

Coverdisc problems

If you are having difficulties using the *MacFormat* disc interface or its content, please visit our reader support website at www.futurenet.co.uk/support. On this regularly updated website, you'll find solutions to numerous commonly reported problems. If, after reading these, you are still experiencing difficulties, then please email our reader support team (support@futurenet.co.uk) or phone 01225 442244 and ask for coverdisc support.

Please note that we can only provide technical support for the installation of software. Unfortunately, we cannot give in-depth help on the applications, or on your hardware or operating system. For software support-related issues, please contact the relevant product's developers. We regret that are unable to provide serial numbers over the phone.

Please also note that Future Publishing can only provide technical support for this disc for a period of six months after this magazine's on-sale date.

Interface

- Interface requires OS X.
- Some programs may require free registration over the internet or phone.
- Some software may not be available in all territories.
- Where relevant, program values quoted are prices when sold with original packaging and manuals.

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION
COMPACT disc
Made in the EU
MAC225 DISC

© Future Publishing 2010
Not to be sold separately

mini 忍 ninjas

Introducing the world's smallest heroes!

"...so utterly charming
even hardened gamers
will enjoy playing it..."

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

OUT NOW FOR MAC

feralinteractive.com

7 www.pegi.info

Mini Ninjas © 2010 Square Enix Ltd. Published by Square Enix Ltd. Developed by IO Interactive A/S. Mini Ninjas and the Mini Ninjas logo, Square Enix and the Square Enix logo are trademarks of Square Enix Ltd. IO Interactive and the IO logo are trademarks of IO Interactive A/S. Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

SQUARE ENIX. Io-Interactive FERAL MAKE YOUR PLAY Mac

Brighton
12-13 Brighton Place
The Lanes BN1 1HJ

Hove
255 Old Shoreham Rd
Hove BN3 7ED

Bournemouth
78 Old Christchurch Rd
Bournemouth BH1 1LR

St. Albans
11 The Maltings Shopping Centre
St. Albans, Hertfordshire

Guildford
27 Friary Street.
Guildford GU1 4EH

Chichester
51a South Street
Chichester PO19 1DS

solutions inc.

0844 8751 610

www.**solutions-inc**.co.uk

Premium Reseller

Discover our wide range of high-quality iPad and iPhone 4 cases and accessories.
Test-drive in-store or buy online from our new online store: www.**solutions-inc**.co.uk/**store**

Tucano Softskin
Lightweight, padded velcro iPad protective case. Available in white
£29.00 inc. vat

Incipio Kickstand
Unique tri-fold design case and stand in one. Available in black
£25.00 inc. vat

Switcheasy Ribcage
Unique, stylish and sturdy protection for iPad.
£35.00 inc. vat

Invisible Shield for iPad
Best-selling scratch-proof system
Screen protector £22.00 inc. vat
Full-body protector £31.00 inc. vat

Cygnett Molecule
Silicon case for iPhone 4 with perforated back exposing interchangeable swatches.
£20.00 inc. vat

Marware Accent
Stylish leather flip-case for iPhone 4 available with pink or green stripe
£19.00 inc. vat

Switcheasy NUDE
State-of-the-art 1mm thin hard case protection for iPhone 4
£25.00 inc. vat

Switcheasy Colors
Durable silicone case for iPHone 4 with unique tactile home button
£15.00 inc. vat

Beyerdynamic T 50 p Headphones
Beyerdynamic's efficient, newly developed, Tesla technology transformers provide extraordinarily precise and detailed sound. The circumaural T 50 p is also effective at shielding external noise with its closed design. With its slimline shape marked by simplicity and elegance, the smooth lightness of the T 50 p is also a winner for its appearance. £239.00 inc. vat

Blue Mikey 2
Brand new version of the stunning iPad, iPhone and iPod condenser microphone from Blue. Features a line-input as well as three gain settings for recording almost anything. Includes a new 230 degree rotating design and a headphone jack for monitoring recordings.
£69.00 inc. vat Pre-order online today

AmpliTube iRig
The new AmpliTube iRig from IK Multimedia is an easy-to-use instrument interface adapter and guitar and bass tone mobile software in one. Just plug the iRig into your iPhone or iPad, plug your instrument into the input jack, plug in your headphones, amp or powered speakers, download AmpliTube for iPhone or iPad for free (a full-featured version is also available at a cost) and start rocking with world-class guitar and bass tones in the palm of your hand.
£25.00 inc. vat

Intempo RDI-02
The best selling iPod and iPhone speaker dock here at Solutions inc. has had a face lift and is back, bigger and better than ever! Fully iPhone 4 compatible and with an elegant innovative touch screen control panel, we know you will love the new improved RDI-02. To further enhance your listening, the audio output has been increased to a massive 50 watts, all within a remarkably compact and stylish casing. The interface has also been redesigned with touch-sensitive buttons. The RDI-02 features a built-in DAB and FM radio as well as a fully-functional alarm clock, allowing you to wake up to the radio, an alarm or music on your iPod or iPhone
Available now online for pre-order £159.00 inc. vat

Well established
Solutions inc. is one of the most established and respected Apple UK partners with 17 years experience.

Win £100
store vouchers
Subscribe to our newsletter online for entry in to our monthly prize draw.

Secure on-line transactions
Our online store features a 3DSecure check-out page. Giving you peace of mind and security.

Great availability, faster delivery
Over 700 products in store 7 days a week plus a further 500 on our brand new revamped online store 24/7.

Remote Control Support
The fastest way to get instant expert support for just £1 per minute.
www.solutions-inc.co.uk/
support 01273 200900

Errors and omissions exempt. All prices correct at time of print. For up-to-date pricing, visit www.solutions-inc.co.uk/store